















[No. 31.]

**JOURNAL**  
OF THE  
**STRAITS BRANCH**  
OF THE  
**Royal Asiatic Society.**

**JULY, 1898.**

**Agents of the Society:**

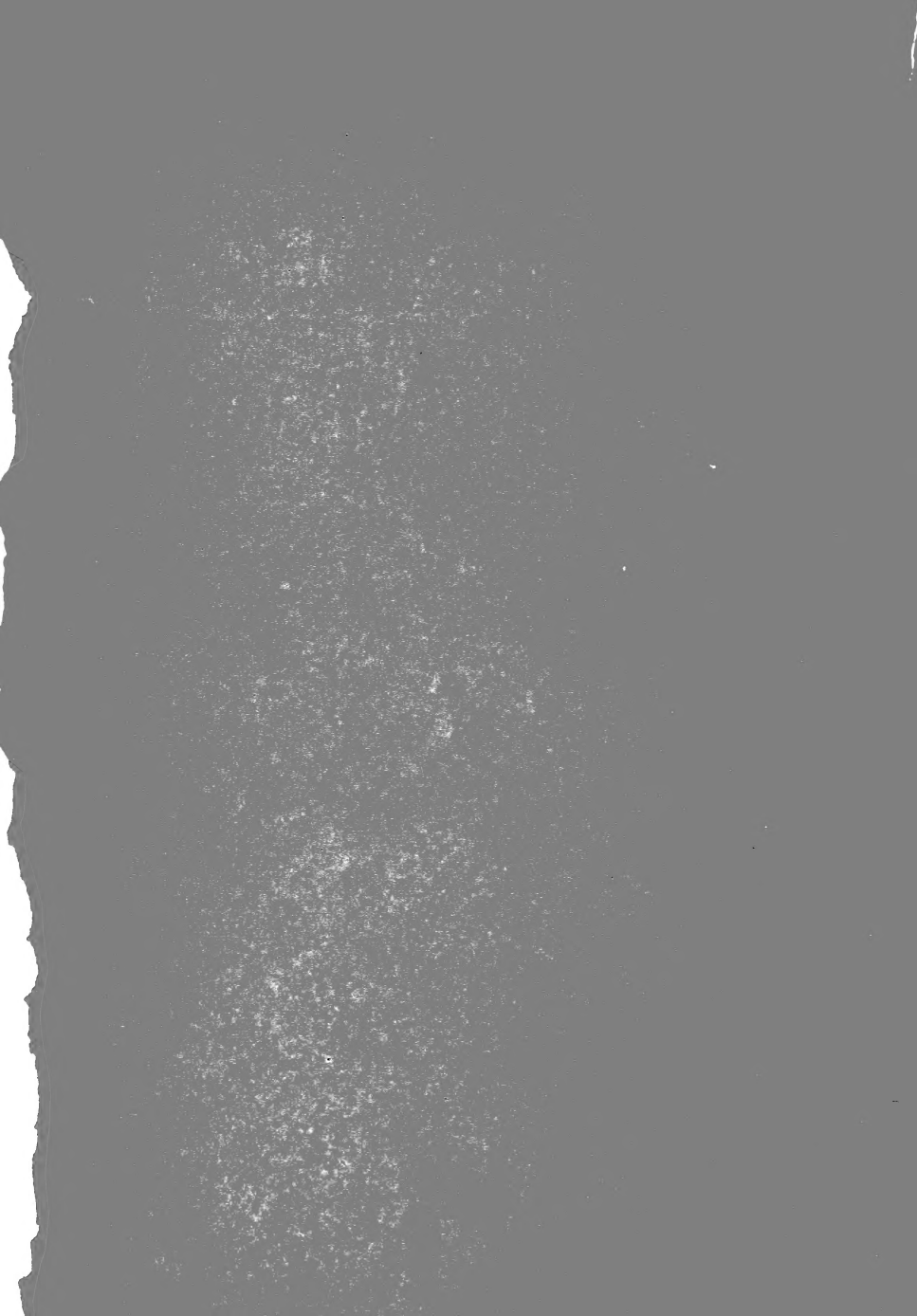
London and America	...	...	...	TRUBNER & Co.
Paris	...	...	...	ERNEST LEROUX & C <sup>ie</sup> .
Germany	...	...	...	OTTO HARRASSOWITZ, Leipzig.

---

**SINGAPORE.**

PRINTED AT THE AMERICAN MISSION PRESS.





[No. 31.]

**JOURNAL**  
OF THE  
**STRAITS BRANCH**  
OF THE  
**Royal Asiatic Society.**

**JULY, 1898.**

**Agents of the Society:**

London and America	...	...	...	TRUBNER & Co.
Paris	...	...	...	ERNEST LEROUX & CIE.
Germany	...	...	...	OTTO HARRASSOWITZ, Leipzig.

---

SINGAPORE.

PRINTED AT THE AMERICAN MISSION PRESS.



## TABLE OF CONTENTS.

Annual Report of the Council.

Treasurer's Cash Account for 1897.

---

Some records of Malay Magic, by an eye-witness.

by *W. W. Skeat* ... .. 1

Folk-lore and the Menangkabau Code in the Negri Sem-

bilan—by *A. Hale* ... .. 43

The Game of Chap Ji Ki—by *G. T. Hare* ... .. 63

Birds in the Botanic Gardens, Singapore—by

*H. N. Ridley* ... .. 73

The Peliosanthes of the Malay Peninsula—by

*H. N. Ridley* ... .. 91

The White Snake of the Selangor Caves—by *H. N. Ridley*... 99

### SHORT NOTES—

Precocious Coco-nuts ... .. 103

The White-winged Bat in Singapore ... .. 104

*Hyblea puera* ... .. 104

An Account of some of the oldest Malay MSS. now

extant—by the *Rev. W. G. Shellabear* ... .. 107

Index to the Journal of the Straits Branch of the Royal

Asiatic Society, vols. i. to xxxi. ... .. 153

Index of Authors ... .. 177





# ANNUAL REPORT

## OF THE

### Straits Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society,

### For the Year 1897.

—:O:—

The Council are happy to state that there has been during the year a considerable increase both in numbers, and in revenue; the cost of publications, however, has also increased owing to the large size of one of the numbers published.

The following new members were elected during the year.

Mr. C. W. C. PARR	Dr. WELFORD
„ W. CONLAY	Dr. LIM BOON KENG
„ W. R. ROWLAND	Capt. G. E. GERINI
„ R. Koe	M. DEVICQ
„ B. ROBERTS	Mr. S. FLOWER
„ E. S. HOSE	„ E. L. BROCKMANN
„ H. C. HOLMES	„ C. F. MCCAUSLAND
„ E. A. DICKSON	„ R. SHELFORD
„ R. C. TOLLEMACHE	

His Excellency the Governor consented to become Patron of the Society.

The Council regret to have to record the deaths of the following members of the Society: Sir W. E. Maxwell, Mr. H. A. O'Brien, Mr. H. T. Haughton and Mr. D. Logan.

During the year one Journal, No. 30, was published, and another is already in the printer's hands.

The new Map of the Malay Peninsula was finished by Mr. van Cuylenburg and sent to Messrs. Stanford for publication. Messrs. Stanford hope to have it ready for sale in February.

The Hon. Librarian re-arranged the Library and a number of Journals were bound and a book-case for their reception was purchased.

A large number of books and pamphlets, some of which are of considerable value, were received by the Society in return for their publications.

# Honorary Treasurer's Cash Account, for the year ending 31st December, 1897.

*Dr.* *Cr.*

		1897			
		\$	c.		
1897.	To Balance in Chartered Bank	352	44	By American Mission Press	
"	Do. Mercantile Bank	382	54	for publication of Journal	
"	Do. with Hon. Treasurer.	8	32	No. 30. ... ..	654 20
"	Subscriptions for 1894.	10		" Advertising General Meet-	
"	do. 1895.	15		ing in " <i>Straits Times</i> and	
"	do. 1896.	110		" " <i>Singapore Free Press</i> ."	5 60
"	do. 1897.	400		Commission to collector ..	10
"	do. 1898.	15		do to Messrs. Kelly	
"	do. Life member.	100		& Walsh on sale of Jour-	4 20
"	Sale of Journals.	72	45	nals, &c. ... ..	35
"	Interest on Cash Balance.	8	18	Book Case. ... ..	
				Binding publications in	50 10
				Library of the Society. ...	3 90
				Stationery. ... ..	60
				Clerk's Salary. ... ..	2 13
				Clerk's petty expenses. ...	
				Postage on letters and	16 41
				Journals. ... ..	
				Balance with Honorary	11 35
				Treasurer. ... ..	342 43
				do in Chartered Bank.	278 61
				do in Mercantile Bank.	
		\$1473	93		\$1473 93

J. O. ANTHONISZ,  
Honorary Treasurer, *Straits Branch Royal Asiatic Society.*



# SOME RECORDS OF MALAY MAGIC

## BY AN EYE-WITNESS.

---

### Introduction.

In the present state of our knowledge of these tribes, it is not conjecture, but rigid and accurate knowledge that is required. . . . .

It must be recollected that success in important discoveries often depends on the accuracy with which minor investigations have been conducted. . . . .

In all these inquiries I do not hesitate to adopt the sentiment of the learned Le Long, that "truth is so interesting and satisfactory when perceived that no pains should be spared to discover it, even in the smallest matters." *Leyden.*

---

In the course of the "minor investigations" the result of which I am attempting to describe, I have confined myself almost entirely to describing things as they are, without attempting either conjecture or comparison. I have done so, not because this amassing of material for others to work up is the most pleasant or entertaining branch of research, but simply because I am convinced that much pioneer work will have to be done before we obtain really satisfactory results in Malay.

My object, therefore, has simply been to collect every jot or tittle of information on the subjects written about that an unwearying patience could procure. I have not merely been content to describe the brush used in the *tepong tawar* ceremonies as made of the leaves of several plants, but I have obtained the names of the plants themselves; I have not been satisfied to describe the offerings to the spirits as consisting of various eatables, but have noted for myself the number and the contents of the dishes. And though I am only too sensible of having come far short of my object, yet at least I have spared no pains to "ascertain the truth, even in the smallest details."

I therefore hope that my labours will be of use to others

who working afterwards in the same field, with find their work, I believe, appreciably lightened, and who in revising these notes compiled often under difficulties will be able to correct when necessary and to add to them at their leisure.

Then with the "northern farmer" I shall be able to say I have "stubbed Thornaby waaste."

## PADI CEREMONIES.

On the 28th January, 1897, I witnessed the ceremonies attending the reaping of the first ears of padi at Chodoi in the Kwala Langat District of Selangor. I arrived at the house belonging to the Malay owner of the padi field a little past 8 a.m., the hour at which the ceremony was to commence having been fixed at *angkat kening*. (about 9 a.m.) a few days previously. On my arrival I found the Pawang (an aged Selangor woman) seated in front of the apparatus required for the ceremony. This consisted of three newly-plaited circular baskets diminishing in size from the Pawang's right to her left, (the big basket being supposed to contain seven, the middle-sized five, and the smallest one three, "gemalan" of padi). They were each bound round, just under the rim, with the fruiting form of the creeper called "*ribu-ribu*," freshly gathered that morning. At the Pawang's extreme left stood the circular brass trays with high sides which are called "*Dulang*" by the Malays, the contents of which were as follows:—

1.—A small bowl of parched rice.

2.    "       "       "       saffron rice.

3.    "       "       "       washed rice.

4.    "       "       "       oil of frankincense.

5.    "       "       "       oil of Celebes, (Bugis).\*

6.    "       "       "       incense.

7.—A small bundle of incense (in addition to the bowl).

8.—One of the hard jungle-nuts called "Buah Kras."

9.—One of the shells called "Krang."

10.—An Egg.

11.—A stone (a small block of quartz).

12.—A large iron nail.

13 to 15.—Three Malay reaping-instruments, of which (a) is the *penawei solong* (lit, eldest rice-cutter), which is only

to be used when the Pawang has done her work by the owner of the rice field, and the blade of which is fitted into a piece of the wood called pompong [the reason given being that "pompong" was the wood of which these instruments were originally made] whilst what I may call the handle of the instruments was made of a slip of Bamboo with the hollow filled from end to end with wax. About the other two "penuweis" (b) and (c) there was nothing specially remarkable. Close to the Dulang was a cocoanut shell filled with the "tepong tawar" which plays so prominent a part in the more important magic ceremonies of the Malay, the brush consisting of the leaves of seven different plants bound up as usual with a cord of terap bark and ribu-ribu. The plants which furnished the leaves were as follows:—

- 1.—The sapenoh.
- 2.—The sapanggil.
- 3.—Jenjuang (or lenjuang) merah.
- 4.—Gandarusu.
- 5.—Pulut-pulut.
- 6.—Selaguri.
- 7.—Sambau dara.

But the most interesting object was a small oval-shaped basket about fourteen inches long and similarly bound with "ribu-ribu" which was standing just in front of three rice-baskets and close to the pawang, and which was destined (I was told) to be the "cradle" of the padi-spirit. I was permitted to examine it and found that at the moment it contained the following objects only:—

- 1.—A strip of white cloth (at the bottom of the cradle).
- 2.—A piece of partly coloured thread (benang pancharona).
- 3.—An egg.
- 4.—One of the hard jungle-nuts (buah kras) already referred to
- 5.—One of the shells called "krang"
- 6.—A long iron nail
- 7.—Five hasta of red cloth in which the "cradle"

was to be slung. This latter should in strictness be a cloth of the kind called "jong sarat," I was informed by the Pawang, but the "kain jong sarat" being unobtainable, this substitute was

being used. Three new sarongs (one for each basket) were added and everything now being ready, the various receptacles were handed to five female bearers (penjawat) and one male, who descended the house-ladder with the pawang at their head, and set out for the rice-field.

Before they had gone many yards, they were joined by the owner of the field, who walked in front of them bearing what was called the "junjongan padi." This was a leafy stem of a dark red kind of sugar-cane, but which should, said the Pawang, in strictness have been of the black or "raven" variety (tebu gagak). The procession passed on and the Pawang repeated as we went the following prayer to the spirits.

Bismillah-harahmanna rahim Assalam aleikum, Nabi Tap yang memegang bumi, Aku tahu asalnia padi. Sri gading, gêmâla gading yang di-ujong ladang, yang dipangkal ladang, yang terperchig, yang terp'lanting, yang di-orong\* de' semut silambada, Hei Dang Pak, Dang Melini, Dang Sêlamat menyang-dang galah Bertâpok† bertimbun dayang kamari selamat rejki di-bri-nia Allah. Dengan berkat, d. s. b.

On reaching the padi-field the procession filed through a lane already made in the padi, until the sheaf was reached from which the first ears were to be cut. On arriving at the spot, before depositing the rice baskets on the ground, the Pawang repeated the following prayer:—

"Ruwak-ruwak sakandang dêsa  
Bertenggek di-bauran panah  
Berkuak-lah angkau Rengkesa  
'Nak letakkan bakul di-atas tanah."

On which the baskets were deposited, and the Pawang took her station in front of the aforesaid sheaf of padi.

Covering her head with a flowing white cloth, of which the ends fell upon her shoulders, the Pawang stood up facing the sheaf, and waved the ends of the cloth thrice upwards towards the right, thrice upwards towards towards the left, and finally thrice upwards the right again.‡ Then she hid her head in the

\* di-orong=di-krumun

† bertâpok=berkampong.

‡ Another local way of summoning the spirits is to wave at all four corners of the field, then return to the centre and repeat the following charm:—



sheaf, and reseating herself, thrice applied the "tepong tawar" to the roots of the sheaf. The stem of sugarcane was now inserted in the sheaf and held upright in the centre of the sheaf by one of the female bearers, after which the Pawang, drawing together the ears at the top of the sheaf, before actually planting the sugar cane in the ground repeated the following lines:—

Kur Semangat, Sri gading, gemala Gading, Batang-kan perak bertuang daun-kan tembaga belepeh, Tangkei-kan amas buah-kan amas ranti-an.

The Pawang then proceeded to daub the sugarcane stem with the "tepong tawar," and held the sharpened end of it over the incense, saying

Analam aleikan nabi Tap,

Ini-lah 'ku chachak-kan tebu ini

Akan sandar-an 'kau

Aku 'nak mengambil semangat 'kau, Sri Gading

Aku 'nak bawa 'ka-rumah, ka-istana-'kau

Kur Semangat! Kur Semangat! Kur Semangat.

Then the Pawang and Penjawat together proceeded to plant the sugarcane in the centre of the sheaf and drawing the waist of the sheaf more tightly round the cane, girdled it by bending it round with some of the outside stems of the sheaf itself; then the Pawang applied the "tepong tawar" once more (after incensing it in the usual manner) and ran her hands up the sheaf. Next she took the contents of the brass tray (the stone and the egg, "kulit krang" and "buah kras") in one hand and with the other planted first the big iron nail and then the other articles in the centre of the sheaf close to the sugar-cane. Next she took the cord of terap bark in her left hand and after incensing it, together with the vessels of rice and oil, strewed the rice all round the sheaf and then tossed the remainder thrice upwards, some of it falling on the rest of the company. This

---

Tepong tawar, tepong jati,  
Barang 'ku chita barang menjadi,  
Sahya nama daun-nya  
Nor Seni nama buah-nya  
Sidang tetap nama angkau  
Tetapkan sendi saterang'kan  
Jangan 'kau ubah  
Deri pagi sampai petang  
Kabul Allah

done she took the end of the cord in both hands and encircling the sheaf with it near the ground drew it slowly upwards to the waist of the sheaf and tied it there, first however repeating what are called the "Ten Prayers" without once taking breath.

Ka-'sā Allah

Ka-dua, Mohamad

Ka-tiga, ayer semba-yang Lima Waktu

Sa-hari sa-malam.

Ka-ampat, Pancha Indra

Ka-lima, Pintu rejki-ku terbuka

Ka-anam, Pangkat mahaligei tujuh pangkat

Ka-tujuh, Pintu Rengkiang terbuka

Ka-'lapan, Pintu Shurga terbuka

Ka-sambilan, anak di-kandung bonda-nia

Ka-sapuluh, anak di-jadikan Allah

Jadi, kerna jadi, jadi kerna Tuhan-ku juga

Isa Kârun

Musa Kârun

Yusuf Kârun

Daud Kârun

Kârun sekalian pintu Rejki-ku, di bumi, di langit, daripada Allah.

Dengan berkat la-illah ha-illallah etc. \*

This prayer completed, she dug up a small lump of soil with the great toe of the left foot, and picking it up, deposited it in the centre of the sheaf. Next she took the contents of the cradle (the egg and stone, jungle-nut and shell) and after anointing them with oil and incensing them replaced them; then taking the Penuwei solong (eldest reaping-knife), oiled

---

\* Another local version of the "doa sepuluh" runs as follows:—

Ka-sa Allah

Kadua-nya Bumi

Katiga dengan ayer sembayang

Kaempat dengan hari isnayan

Kalima pangkat mahaligei

Ka'nam bintang rezki

Katujuh pintu shurga

Ka'lapan anak'ku kandongkan

Kasambilan Mohamad jadi

Kasapuluh tenak taman

Dengan Kampong 'laman-ku

the blade with the oil of frankincense, and inserting the thumb of the right hand into her mouth pressed it against the roof of the palate, on withdrawing it she proceeded to cut the first seven ears in which the child spirit of the padi is supposed to reside.

During the performance of this part of the ceremony (which is called "cherangkan tali trap") omens are taken as to the prosperity or otherwise of the people of the house, and the observations have therefore to be made with the greatest care. The most disastrous omen is the cawing of a crow; next to this in point of disastrous significance comes the mewing cry of the kite, and thirdly the flight of the ground dove called "tekukor." A good omen is the flight of the bird called the Rice's Husband (Laki Padi), but the best omen is the complete absence of any unusual sight or sound, such as the falling of a tree, the cracking of a branch, or a shout in the distance, all of which are harbingers of misfortune.

To go back to the cutting of the first seven ears, the Pawang repeated in cutting them the same "Ten Prayers" as before. Then she laid them together, *kissed* them, turned up the whites of her eyes thrice, and thrice contracting the muscles of her throat with a sort of "click" swallowed the water in her mouth. Next she drew the small white cloth from the cradle, laid it across her lap and depositing upon it the little bundle of the seven ears anointed them with oil and tied them round with particoloured thread (benang panchawerna), after this she fumigated them with the incense, and strewing rice of each kind over them, wrapped round them the ends of the cloth, and laid the bundle back in the cradle, which was then handed to the first Bearer.

Standing up, she now strewed more rice over the sheaf and tossing some backwards over her head, threw the remainder over the rest of the party, saying "tabek" (pardon) as she did so, and exclaiming "Kur semangat, Kur semangat, Kur semangat" in a loud voice. Next she pushed the cocoanut shell which had been filled with "Tepong tawar" into the middle of the sheaf, and removed all traces of the late isolation of the sheaf (round which a lane had been trodden to make it accessible) by bending back the surrounding ears of rice until they concealed the gap, so that at this spot the rice looked as if it had never been disturbed. Then the first bearer slung the cradle of the rice-baby about

her neck in the red cloth before referred to, accepted an umbrella which was offered her by one of the party and opened it to guard the infant, I was told, from the effects of the sun. The Pawang then sat down and repeated a prayer in Arabic, standing up at the end with her hands clasped above her head. This completed the ceremony of removing the rice child, and passing on to another part of the field, the Pawang cut the first seven ears and then handed her basket to another of the female bearers, who in company with two others was told to reap the field in parallel straight lines facing the sun (but on no account to turn their backs to it and let their shadow fall on the baskets) until they had filled the three rice baskets, after which they were to return to the house. Leaving the three reapers each at their allotted task, I followed the Pawang and first bearer (the latter still shielding the Rice child with her umbrella) and was in time to witness the reception of the party as they arrived in front of the house-ladder. Here (on the threshold) they were met by the wife of the house owner, and other women of his family, the former thrice calling out as we approached, "What news?" (*apa khabar?*) and thrice receiving the same reply, "*Baik.*" (It is well.) On receiving this reply for the third time she threw saffron rice over the Pawang and repeated the following lines:—

Di-chinchang galenggang batang  
 Di-chinchang di-muka pintu  
 Di-tentang melenggang-nia datang  
 Anak aku rupa-nia itu.

To which the Pawang immediately replied:—

Dichinchang rebong lumai-lumai  
 Buat penuba batang ari  
 Sunggoh sahya sebarang sungei  
 Besar maksud datang kamari.

And the bearer of the Rice-child added:—

Bukan-nya gantang gantang lada  
 Gantang berisi hampa padi  
 Bukannia datang datang sehaja  
 Besar maksud kahandak hati.

We then entered the house, and laid the Rice-child in its "cradle" on a new sleeping mat with pillows at the head. About twenty minutes later the three reapers returned bearing their baskets of rice each carefully covered over with a sarong.

These baskets were carried into the bed-room, and laid in a row on the mat at the feet of the Rice-child, the largest basket being the nearest to the foot of the cradle, the next largest next and so on, finally the sarongs covering each basket being removed by the Pawang and the reaping-knives (*penuwei*) stuck in her hair, the entire row of baskets and the Rice-child were covered over with a long white cloth, and the wife of the master of the house was told to observe certain rules of taboo for three days.

I was told by the Pawang that when the three reapers had each filled her basket they had to tie the leaves of three padi clumps together and digging up a lump of earth with the great toe of the left foot, insert it into the midst of each clump and repeat the following charm, as a precaution against the “*Lengkêsa* :”—

Assalam aleikum nabi Tap, yang mêmëgangkan bumi  
Tëtap-kan anak aku,  
Jangan rosak, jangan binasakan  
Tauhkan dëripada jin dan sheitan.  
Dengan A-illah d. s. b.\*

The following were the rules of taboo to be observed during the three days.

1. Money, rice, salt, oil, tamarinds, etc., were forbidden to leave the house, though they might enter it without harm being done.

2. Perfect quiet must be observed, as in the case of a new born child.

3. Hair might not be cut.

4. The reapers, up to the end of their reaping, must not allow their shadows to fall on the rice in their baskets (“*menideh bayang*”).

5. The light placed near the head of the Rice-child's head must not be allowed to go out at night, nor may the hearth fire be allowed to go out either by night or day, for the

---

\* A similiar charm used about here to keep the “*Lengkêsa*” still (“*tetapkan lengkêsa*”) runs as follows :—

Layang rundok layang melansi  
Sini 'kau dudok, sini 'kau menanti,  
Bergrak bumi dengan langit  
Jangan-kau bergrak derisini.

whole of the three days during which the taboo has to be observed.

6. Whenever the reapers commenced reaping, they were to repeat the charm :—

Layang-layang jatuh bertimpa  
Timpa di 'laman kami,  
Bayang-bayang dengan Rengkesa  
Jangan berchampur dengan kami.\*

A cat having given birth to kittens the night before the ceremony, I was told by the Pawang that it was a very good sign, and that it was a known rule that if there was no human being ready to bear children at the time, "God substituted a cat." (Tuhan Allah mengganti-kan kucing).

### **Pounding the first reaped padi.**

I witnessed this ceremony three days later, at about 9 a.m. The baskets filled with the first reapings were removed from the mat on which the rice child lay and their contents emptied out in the front room upon a new mat, (to each corner of which four rice ears were tied) and trodden out ("di-irek-kan") by the owner of the field. Then the rice was poured back into two of the baskets and the straw plaited into a wreath. These preparations being completed the two baskets full of padi were carried down the house-ladder and out to an open part of the field a little way from the house and

---

\* The local charms similarly used run as follows :—

1. Lengkesa lengkesi  
'Ku gerak tiga gerak  
'Ku rajah tiga rajah  
Aku tilek, hati-mu mati  
'Kau chapai, tangan 'kau patah  
'Kau sorakkan, ponggong-mu burok  
Kalau 'kau sakat sening sri  
'Kau di-sumpah de'Allah ta'ala  
Kabul Allah. d. s. b.  
Lengkesa tenghesi
2. Lengksa mari kamari  
Aku 'nak berjanji dengan 'kau  
Kalau 'kau datang pada hari ini ;  
Kalau 'kau ta'datang  
Jangan 'kau datang lagi,  
Kalau 'kau datang,  
'Kau di-sumpahkan de'Allah dengan api.

there spread upon a mat in the sun to dry. To spread rice so as to cause it to dry properly is not an easy matter; in the present case the operator (who in this case was the owner) stood near the central mat and spread out the grain across the mat in long even courses with a sweeping motion of the hand "di-këkar di-kachan," or "membalik-kan jëmoran"). The following objects occupying meanwhile the centre of the mat:—

- (1) A rattan frill (one of those used for the cooking pots, called "lëkar-jantan").
- (2) A bowl of water, laid upon the frill and intended, I was told, for the "semangat padi" to quench its thirst, should it feel the effects of the hot sun,
- (3) A big iron nail,
- (4) One of the nuts called "buah kras,"
- (5) Ten empty rice ears, a couple of which tied in a slip-knot (simpul pulih) were fastened to each corner of the matting.

Some hours later, when the padi been turned and had thus been sufficiently dried, it was again collected in the baskets, and carried back to the house to be pounded. This part of the ceremony took place the same evening (the sun meanwhile having been very powerful). The padi was pounded and winnowed in the ordinary way, the only noteworthy point being the tying of bunches of the grass called "sambau dara" to the upper ends of the long wooden pestles used by the Malays for pounding their rice. Finally the wreath of padi-straw, referred to above, was deposited by the owner of the field in a place where three paths met. Underneath it was a heap of the chaff just obtained by the pounding and on the top of it a big stone which was intended to keep it from being blown away.

The sugar-cane is left in the midst of the sheaf until the latter is reaped. This is done by the wife of the owner and when it takes place it is pounded in the ordinary way, the grain which results being mixed with that of the seven ears before alluded to, and both deposited in the rice bin ("kepok") together with a stove and a piece of rosin (dammar) and a wreath of the rice straw. I may add that I saw the relics of the previous year's charms in the rice bin of the Malay at whose house I witnessed the ceremonies I have just described.

I did not witness the preliminary search for the sheaf in

which the padi-spirit was supposed to reside, but it was described to me by the Pawang and was afterwards reperformed for my benefit by the people of the house. The Pawang's directions were as follows. In order to confine the Rengkesa to the boundaries, visit the four corners of the field and at each corner tie a knot in a padi leaf and repeat in one breath the following charm:—

Bismillah, d. s. b.  
 Layang-layang jatuh bertimpa  
 Bertimpa di tengah laman  
 Bayang layang dengan Rengkesa  
 Tempat Rengkesa di sempadan  
 Dengan berkat, d. s. b.

There are several forms of the padi ear within which the "semangat padi" may be held to reside, the best being called "tongkat mandah"; it consists of an ordinary ear bending over to meet the tip of a second (adventitious) spike of padi which is occasionally produced from its own stalk by a freak of nature. The next best is called "putri bertudong" (the veiled Princess); in this case the sheathing of the ear is of unusual length and bows down over the ear itself. A third kind is called "padi bertelkum"; which is said to be the female padi ("padi betina"); this variety also has an unusually well developed sheath: A fourth kind is the "padi menhara," which appears from the description given to be a rice plant whose leaves show white lines or markings.

Whenever the women go out to reap they should repeat a certain charm before depositing their baskets on the ground \*, so also on leaving the house to start the reaping.†

Their heads should be covered, and they should always be careful to reap, as has already been noticed, facing the sun, to prevent their shadow from falling upon the rice in the basket at

\* Ruak-ruak sakandang desa  
 Bertinggek di bauran panat  
 Berkuak-lah angkan Rengkesa  
 ' Nak letakkan bakul diatas tanah.

† Layang layang jatuh bertimpa  
 Timpa di laman kami  
 Bayang bayang dengan Rengkesa  
 Jangan berchampur dengan kami



their side ; occasionally, however, the body is uncovered, and I was told of one Inche Fatimah, of Jugra, who when reaping stripped herself bare, with the exception of a sarong which reached to her waist, and when asked why she did it said it was to make the rice husks thinner, as she was tired of pounding thick husked rice.

### Sowing the Seed.

This was a ceremony which, of course, at the time I could not witness. It was described by the Pawang as follows:—

A sort of square hearth of timber (“galang dapor”) is made in the centre of the field, and the following trees planted one at corner:—

- 1.—A young banana (of the variety called “pinang”)
- 2.—A clump of serei (lemon grass.)
- 3.—A single stem of the sugar-cane called “tebu lanjong”
- 4.—A plant of saffron (turmeric).

In the centre of the hearth a cocoanut shell filled with water is deposited with great care, and next morning the auspices are taken ; it being considered a bad sign if either the timbers of the hearth have been moved however slightly out of position, or if the water in the cocoanut has been spilt, and a good sign if both are found exactly as they were placed or if an insect such as an ant is found in the water. If the omens are good, the first seven holes for the seed are made with the dibble, the Pawang reciting the following charm:—

Bismillah d. s. b.

Assalam aleikum nabi Tap yang memegang bumi  
 Aku menumpangkan anakku Sri gading gemala gading  
 Didalam anam bulan akan katujoh  
 Aku datang mengambil balik  
 Dengan laillah

Kur Semangat, Kur Semangat, Kur Semangat

Malays, however, appear unable to describe such ceremonies adequately, and I hope on a future occasion to be able to take down the full details which can only be obtained by an eye witness.

I may add that the ceremony used at planting out the young padi is described by Mr. Blagden in No. 29 of the Society's Journal, to which the reader may refer.

### Explanation of the Ceremony

Any one who knows Mr Frazer's "Golden Bough," will find in it ample proofs, if indeed it were not already sufficiently obvious, that such padi-ceremonies as those I have described are part and parcel of an old-world religion.

The majority of the details can be explained by a reference to the principles of sympathetic magic, one of which is "that any effect can be produced by imitating it" (vide "The Golden Bough," Vol. I., p. 9). Thus the central idea of these padi-ceremonies appears to be that the padi may be induced to bear, by pretending that it has borne a child. In this case the sheaf is the mother, (indeed it is called the Rice-Mother, *ibu padi*) and the first seven ears are unmistakeably meant to represent her child. That is why it is swathed in the cloth, and laid it in the basket-cradle, together with appropriate charms to guard it from evil influences, kissed, protected from the sun by an umbrella, carried home and laid upon the sleeping mat with pillows and a sheet; that is why the lamp must be kept burning near it at night, and why it must not be disturbed by noise in the house. Lastly, that is why it is actually called a child in the incantations which are used. Surely nothing can be plainer than this; and if a parallel is wanted, there is our own corn-baby, which is the name given to the spirit of the corn when similarly treated in the north of England.

There is, however, a difficulty when we have got so far; is it the actual child of the padi itself that the Pawang and Bearers think they are carrying home? The use of the word *semangat* seems to preclude this; and in fact suggests that it may after all be the *soul* of the child which is supposed to be removed by the Pawang. Thus when she waves the white (*soul*) cloth, it is undoubtedly to attract the spirit of the Rice-child that she does so, and it must be remembered that the old-world idea of the soul (an idea which is still spread widely among uneducated and uncivilised communities), is that it is a sort of puppet or mannikin exactly resembling in every respect the body which encases it. Then again, the soul is supposed to be able to soar like a bird, and that is why the Pawang in invoking it, uses the word "Kur," which is the word used in calling fowls together. However, it is perhaps a matter of no great moment whether the

rice-child is conceived of as a child, or as this mannikin-soul (in the shape of a child) and it is probable that few if any of the devotees of the padi-spirit could themselves draw a distinction between the two conceptions.

On the other hand, the sugar-cane stem is undoubtedly, like our own May-branch or May-pole, a sign of fertility: the iron nail represents iron which is a charm against evil spirits: when the Pawang turns up the whites of her eyes it is to affect, by sympathy, the cleaning and whitening of the rice; the click, or contraction of the throat before swallowing, is intended by similar means to make the rice eat well and slowly. Thus again, when the Fatimah stripped herself to reap, she no doubt was thoroughly convinced that by doing so she would make the rice-husks thinner, and so be able, to save herself trouble in pounding the rice. Similarly the birth of the kittens was supposed not merely to portend, but actually to play its part in bringing about the birth of the rice-spirit, so as to give it a prosperous conclusion. In this way the greater part of these ceremonies can be interpreted and rendered intelligible to many who, not possessing the key to their mysteries, are too easily inclined to regard these old-world customs as mere childish folly, entirely devoid of any real significance, instead of appreciating them at their true value.

---

## THE TIGER SPIRIT.

In the latter part of 1896 at Jugra, in Selangor, I witnessed, by appointment, the ceremony of invoking the Tiger Spirit for the benefit of a sick man named Brahim.

Punctually at the hour appointed (7 p.m.) I reached the house, where I was received by my Malay friend and ascending the house-ladder, found myself comfortably seated on a mat in front of the very spot where the medicine man was expected to perform the intended ceremony.

On entering I found some nine persons present, including the nearest relatives of the sick man, and I was told that although it is not necessary for the same persons to be present on each of the three nights during which the ceremony lasts, the greatest care must be taken that the number present on the first night must not be varied.

On my right was the patient's bed with patchwork curtains, and in front of me were three jars arranged in a row and a sort of vase containing a nosegay of artificial flowers and ornaments consisting of coco-nut fronds roughly plaited so as to resemble ground doves, centipedes, rings, and the like. Each jar was filled with water and had a collar of plaited coco-nut fronds and a caladium leaf laid upon its mouth, and in front of the jars was a censer with burning embers ready for use and (as a matter of course), a box containing the requisite apparatus for the chewing of betel leaf.

Everything being thus in order, the medicine man appeared, and took his seat in front of the censer, his wife, who was to perform the part of orchestra (*bidu*) taking her seat at the same time. Sitting at the further end of the row of jars, with a large tambourine in her lap, she presently struck up the *lagu Pemanggil* which was to summon the spirit whose aid was invited, and which ran as follows:—

### **Lagu Pemanggil.**

- 1.—Endah-nia bukan alang kapalang
- 2.—Lanchang Penglima Lenggang Laut
- 3.—Lanchang berturap ayer amas
- 4.—Lanchang bersudu linggam gading
- 5.—Lanchang bernama Lanchang Kuning
- 6.—Tambêrangnia bernama perak belepeh
- 7.—Tiang bernama Raja Mendêla.
- 8.—Kamudi-nia bernama lebah Bergantong
- 9.—Dandan-nia bernama Sawa Mengampe
- 10.—Dayong-nia bernama Jari Lipan.
- 11.—Anak dayong dua kali tujoh
- 12.—Ula-ula menumbok kurong
- 13.—Pemepah bernama Bermain angin
- 14.—Gada gada kibat-kibat
- 15.—Juru-mudi putar lah Kamudi
- 16.—Jerbatu bongkar-lah suah
- 17.—Juru tinggi juak-lah layer
- 18.—Anak dayong paut-lah dayong
- 19.—Lanchang bertumpu pusat tasek
- 20.—Mana lanchang beridar ada
- 21.—Mengedar ka-laut Pauh Janggi

- 24.—Jangan-lah lêka jangan-lah lalei.
- 25.—Baik-lah lekas Penglima Lenggang Laut.
- 22.—Main ombak main glombang
- 23.—Main glombang meniti riak
- 24.—Jangan-lah lêka, jangan-lah lalei
- 25.—Baik-lah lekas Panglima Lenggang Laut
- 26.—Jangan lengah di telok suak rantau
- 27.—Turun-lah mendapatkan'kau jinjangan
- 28.—Tatang puan tatang cherana
- 22.—Datang bidok pagi hari
- 30.—Datang-lah Tuan datang-lah niawa
- 31.—Memanggil tuan datang kamari
- 32.—Tatang puan tatang cherana
- 33.—Tatang dengan kait padi-nia
- 34.—Datang tuan datang-lah niawa
- 35.—Datang dengan baik hati-nia
- 36.—Tatang puan tatang cherana
- 37.—Tatang dengan batang sa-tawer
- 38.—Datang-lah tuan datang-lah niawa
- 39.—Datang dengan ubat penawar  
(panggil yang di-gunong)
- 40.—Tatang puan tatang cherana
- 41.—Tatang dengan kait padi-nia
- 42.—Datang-lah tuan datang-lah niawa
- 43.—Datang dengan baik hati-nia
- 44.—Tatang puan tatang cherana
- 45.—Tatang dengan lembah pakienia
- 46.—Datang-lah tuan datang-lah niawa
- 47.—Datang dengan sembah laku-nia
- 48.—Telipok bunga telipai
- 49.—Bunga kantan kembang dahulu
- 50.—Bangan bertipok membuang limbei
- 51.—Anak jantan sehaia bagitu (bangkit menari)
- 52.—Mari-lah Inche, mari-lah tuan
- 53.—Jangan leka jangan lalei
- 54.—Turun meniti tali Bayu
- 55.—Jangan leka di-gundek chandek
- 56.—Jangan leka di-amba sahya
- 57.—Mari-lah kuda Lengkong pulau (rimau blang merah)
- 58.—Mari-lah kuda nibong hangus

59.—Marilah menjilat mana manya yang sakit (rimau itam)

60.—Sa'ekor nama-nia Lang jengkat

61.—Sa'ekor nama-nia Raja Jin Peria.

Which I would attempt to translate as follows:—

- 1.—Of no ordinary beauty
- 2.—'Tis the ship of Penglima Laut,
- 3.—The ship that is plated with gold,
- 4.—Inlaid with vermilion and ivory
- 5.—The ship that is known as the Yellow Ship,
- 6.—Whose stays are quilted with silver,
- 7.—Whose mast is named "Raja Mendêlu"
- 8.—Whose rudder is named "The Hanging Bees' Nest."
- 9.—Whose stern and prow are called "The Struggling  
Pythons,"
- 10.—Whose oars are named "The Centipede's Feet."
- 11.—Twice seven are her oarsmen in number.
- 12.—Her pennant flaps against the deck-house.
- 13.—Her streamers disport in the breeze,
- 14.—And her flags are waving gaily.
- 15.—O Master of the Helm, turn thou her rudder.
- 16.—Master of the anchor, heave up her anchor.
- 17.—Master of the foretop, shake out her sails.
- 18.—Oarsmen, press to the oars.
- 19.—Our ship's foot rests upon the heart of the seas.
- 20.—What point has she reached in her whirling course?
- 21.—She is whirled towards the sea where the Pauh  
Janggi grows.
- 22.—She sports with the waves; she sports with the  
breakers.
- 23.—She sports with the breakers, and darts along the  
ripples.
- 24.—Yield not to dalliance, yield not to sloth.
- 25.—Speed is the better,' Penglima Lenggang Laut
- 26.—Linger not in bight, water-course, or reach
- 27.—Descend, and find your dwelling place.
- 28.—Bearing the betel-box, bearing the betel-dish,
- 29.—Comes the seer at early dawn.
- 30.—Come hither my lord, come hither my life;
- 31.—To call your lord to hasten hither,
- 32.—Bearing the betel-box, bearing the betel-dish,

- 33.—Bearing them too whilst catching at the padi.
- 34.—Come my lord, come my life,
- 35.—Hasten hither with kind intent,
- 36.—Bearing the betel-box, bearing the betel-dish,
- 37.—Bearing too a stem of the “Satawar.”
- 38.—Come hither my lord, come hither my life;
- 39.—Hasten hither with curing drugs;
- 40.—Bearing the betel-box, bearing the betel-dish;
- 41.—Bearing them too whilst catching at the padi.
- 42.—Come hither my lord, come hither my life;
- 43.—Hasten hither with kind intent;
- 44.—Bearing the betel-box, bearing the betel-dish,
- 45.—Bearing too,                   ...                   ...
- 46.—Come hither my lord, come hither my life.
- 47.—Come hither with reverent demeanour.
- 48.—Lotus, Flower of the Lotus.
- 49.—The Kantan flower is the first to bloom.
- 50.—Arise and clap hands, arise and make passes,
- 51.—As only a man can do, (rises and dances).
- 52.—Come hither, good sir, come hither my life.
- 53.—Yield not to dalliance, yield not to sloth,
- 54.—Descend darting along the cards of the wind;
- 55.—Linger not for love of mistress or courtesan;
- 56.—Linger not for slave or chattel.
- 57.—Come hither my steed Lengkong Pulau
- 58.—Whose name forsooth is Raja Jin Peria
- 59.—Come hither my steed Nibong Hangus
- 60.—Whose name is Lang Jengkat,
- 61.—Come ye and lick for me whatever is diseased.

Notes.—4. read *ber-sadalinggam gadang*, lit. red-lead and ivory

5. *Kuning*; the Lanchang, which is the vessel used in expulsion of evil spirits by sending them adrift in a boat, is, or should be, always painted the yellow colour sacred to Malay Rajas.

8. *Lebah bergantung*; “the pendulous bees’ nest.” This is a form of decoration usually confined to the *prows* of the *Penjajap*: compare

“Penjajap pagar tenggalong  
 Lebah bergantung di-haluan-nya  
 Alang-kah ajab muda sakampong  
 Dagang ter-buang di-dalam-nia.” *Pant. Sel.*

9. *Dandan*; a sort of out-rigged grating with ornamental sides carried out over the water sometimes at the bow, sometimes at the stern of some

And now the ceremony being fairly commenced, the Pa-wang scatters incense on the embers, and bathes or rather "shampoos" himself in the cloud of incense which volumes up from the newly replenished censer, and hangs in a dense grey cloud over his head. He then inhales the incense through his nostrils and announces in the accents of a strange tongue which I after-

Malay vessels, and in some cases, as in the present, at both. The timbers of the sides of this structure have a long gradual upward curve from the centre of the ship's bulwarks.

12. *Ula-Ula*: do not, as one might be tempted to do at first sight, read *ula-ular*. The words are no doubt radically connected, but are quite distinct, there being no "r" in *ula-ula*, which word, I believe, has not yet been given in dictionaries.

17. *Juak*: lit. to hold out at arms' length by stretching out the arms; hence to spread, to shake out the sails.

19. *Pusat tasek*: lit. the navel of the waters, is of course the spot which is so often referred to in Malay literature, the centre of the seas conceived as a vast whirlpool from the centre of which springs the magic tree called Puah Janggi, on whose summit sits according to some accounts, the bird (the *geruda*) which may be identified with the roc of fable.

21. *Janggi* is the Malay corruption of Zanggi, Ethiopian or "Black," a word which appears in such compounds as Zanzibar, lit. the country of the Blacks.

*Pauh* literally means mango, but according to Yule "*Pauh janggi*" the Black or African mango, is the name of the "coco-de-mer" (double-cocoanut) the produce of the *Lodoicea Sechellarum*, which grows only in the Seychelles, but whose fruit is cast up generally on the Maldive islands, but also occasionally on Ceylon and S. India, the coasts of Zanzibar, Sumatra and others of the Malay islands. Great virtues as medicine and antidote were supposed to reside in these fruits, and extravagant prices were paid for them. The old belief was that the fruit was produced on a palm growing below the sea, whose fronds, according to Malay seamen were sometimes seen in quiet bights on the Sumatran coast especially in the Lampung Bay.

26. *Jinjagan* is the temporary dwelling place or residence of the spirit invoked, i. e. the Pawang's body.

30. *Memanggil tuan*, an easier way of translating this would be to take *memanggil* as elliptical for *orang memanggil* i. e. "they call you, my lord, to hasten hither."

32. I can make nothing of "*dengan kait padi-nya*" unless the phrase is taken as a metathesis of "*dengan di-kaik (nya) padi-nya*"=whilst catching at the padi. This *di* is often omitted, but even then the precise significance of the phrase is not apparent.

44. I can make nothing of *lembah paku-nya*.

47. *Telipai*: evidently a play upon *telipok*, the lotus.

56. *Lengkong pulau* is the royal striped tiger.

58. *Nibong Hangus*, a coal-black leopard.



wards learnt was the spirit language (*Bhasa Hantu*) that he was "going to lie down" (which he accordingly did, lying down on his back and drawing his sarong over his head, till the latter was completely shrouded from sight): the invocation meanwhile continuing we sat for some minutes in the rapt silence of expectation, till at length with a suddenness, which in itself was startling, the moment of "possession" arrived, and the Pawang with a violent kick rolled flat over on to his face. A brief interval ensued, and a second but less violently demonstrative spasm was followed by a dry and ghostly cough and a moment later the Pawang with head still shrouded, suddenly sat bolt upright facing the solitary figure of the tambourine player. After a brief suspense, he fronted round to the three jars and removed the caladium leaves which served as lids. He then took a taper and having kindled it at a lamp which was standing just behind the jars, planted it firmly on the rim of the first jar (counting from the right) which he had previously prepared by spilling upon it a little wax from the flaring taper. Similar tapers were planted on the rims of the second and third jars respectively, and after an interval he partook of betel leaf, which was formally presented to him by one of the women present, and which he ate in a leisurely fashion crooning all the while to himself. This refreshment concluded, the Pawang took from his girdle one of a couple of charm-stones (*batu penawar*) which he carried with him, and proceeded to rub them over the patient's neck and shoulders.

Having completed this part of his task, he again faced about with the suddenness that characterized all his proceedings and put on a new white jacket, and a head cloth, both of which had been placed ready for his use; then from its scabbard, and girding up his sarong at the waist, he drew a richly wrought knife, proceeded to hold it over the censer and then returned it to its scabbard. He next took three silver 20 cent pieces (called *batu buyong* or jar-stones) and after charming them dropped one into each of the three jars in turn. Having done so took a long inspection of each, shading his eyes with his hand from the light of the burning tapers. He now charmed several handfuls of rice, viz., parched rice, washed rice, and rice coloured with saffron respectively, and after a further inspection declared with a strange squeaky voice in the spirit language that the coins were lying

exactly under their respective tapers; that it was an ominous portent, and that his son (meaning the sick man) was very dangerously ill but that with the spirit's aid there was yet some slight chance of recovery. Next scattering the rice round all the jars, he broke off several flower stalks from the fragrant spike of a blossom of the areca palm and the odorous champaka, and inserting these improvised nosegays in each jar, laid at full length behind the jars a piece of white cloth (five hasta in length) which he had just perfumed with smoke from the censer.

The more stirring part of the ceremony was now to come. Drawing his knife the Pawang plunged its point into each of the three nosegays just described, and then seizing a fresh and unopened sheath of areca palm blossom, rubbed it all over with Bugis oil and extracting the blossom spike perfumed it with incense and laid it gently across the patient's breast. Working himself up to a state of intense but repressed excitement, and with the most determined gestures, he now proceeded to stroke the patient with the blossom-spike downwards to the feet, on reaching which he dashed the end of the spike on the floor and shook it out with great vehemence, the undeveloped flower-buds falling like rain. Turning the patient over on to his face he now once more stroked him down to the feet and finally having beaten out the blossom on the floor he returned exhausted to his seat and lay down once more upon his face, covered himself as completely with his sarong as before. A long interval of waiting now ensued, until, after several premonitory convulsions of the body, the tiger spirit took possession of the Pawang. Starting up—this time on hands and feet—and with a low, but thrilling growl, he began scratching furiously with his nails at the mat on which he had been lying and then set greedily to work to lick up several handfuls of rice (*gandom*, corn, as it is called in the spirit language) which was scattered on the floor in front of him, and all the while he growled and leapt from spot to spot at brief intervals. But a yet more remarkable portion of the ceremony was to follow. The Pawang leaning over the patient's all but naked body slowly but unflinchingly *licked it down from head to foot with his tongue exactly as a tigress might lick down her cub*; a performance of so revolting and powerfully nauseous a character that it is difficult to conceive that any living human being could persist in it with-

out some considerable degree of mental exaltation which renders him at least to some extent unconscious of his actions.

This truly remarkable performance being over the Pawang returned to a sitting posture (though still with covered head) and let blood from his arm with the point of the kris so that it fell over the prostrate form of the patient.

[I may add that after the conclusion of the ceremony and after his return to consciousness, the Pawang suffered severely from nausea.] He now rose to his feet and engaged in an imaginary but fierce combat with the spirit whom he had been called to exorcise, performing the necessary evolutions first with the kris and then with the spike of areca blossom. Then once more he began to stroke the sick man down with the blossom spike from head to foot, and beat the ground where he was standing with the end of the spike at the conclusion of the operation.

He now sat down, again crooning to himself, and partook of betel leaf: then facing round to the patient and muttering over him, he shampooed him all over with his hands and turning round to the jars again once more transfixed the spikes of blossom in the jars, in which the spirit was now supposed to be lurking, with the point of his kris. Finally he drew his head-cloth over his head so as to cover his face and sat rocking himself from time to time over the patient's body: then crooning, suddenly he clapped his hands and removed the head-cloth, stroked down the patient and flicked him with the corners of it, and lying down again at full length enveloped in his sarong in the course of about ten minutes, with numerous convulsive twitchings, he returned to consciousness, and sat up, and the money was entirely at an end.

The following words of the spirit language were subsequently gathered from the Pawang.

<i>English</i>	<i>Malay</i>	<i>Spirit language</i>	<i>Remarks.</i>
bird	burong	simbangan	
betel leaf	sirih	merak, b'layang	
candle	lilin	tâlong	
child	anak	demit	N. Z. tamaita
daylight	siang	sinar	
dead	mati	mêrat	

dwelling place	tempat tinggal; jinjanjan; rumah	sandaran	applied to the Pawang's body in particular
eye	mata	bintang	
fowl	ayam	mendong	
ill	sakit	rayu	
life	nyawa	kělēbu	
night	malam	silam	
rice	bras	gandum (corn) or jerba	
sleep	tidor	merapat bintang	
thunder	guroh	lodan	
tobacco	tumbakau	ranting berjêla	
water	ayer	jamjam	
water jar	buyong	lobok (e. g. pitis lobok; batunia)	
wind	angin	bayu	
wood	kayu	jetun (jeitun)	

The following charm was afterwards recited to me by the Pawang, as the charm he used to *menjampi* the jars.

It runs as follows:—

- 1.—Ulā-ulā sakēlūlā
- 2.—Pinang gumba dalam labu
- 3.—Kita berampat bersudara
- 4.—Berlima dengan aku
- 5.—Kena di-laut mambay di-laut
- 6.—Kena di-darat mambay di-tras
- 7.—Asal angin pulang ka-angin
- 8.—Asal Hanah pulang ka-tanah
- 9.—Datang di-rimba raia
- 10.—Pulang ka-rimba raia
- 11.—Datang di-rimba sakampong
- 12.—Pulang ka-rimba sakampong
- 13.—Datang di-bukit, pulang ka-bukit
- 14.—Datang di-gaung guntong, pulang ka-gaung guntong
- 15.—Datang di-karuntong pesok, pulang ka-karuntong pesok
- 16.—Datang di-mata ayer, pulang ka-mata ayer

17.—Datang di-padang ta' berumput, pulang ka-padang ta' berumput

18.—Bukan-nya aku yang punya tawar

19.—Malim karimon yang punya tawar

20.—Tawar Allah, tawar Mohamad

21.—Tawar Beginda rasul-Allah.

An alternative charm, also given me by the Pawang, ran as follows:—

Bismilla haraman narahim,

Nenek, Petala Guru

Yam diam di bukit bukan Gunong Berembun,

Bukit Tambin anak, bukit Tambin Ijok

Minta tolong si Anu sakit

Bukan-nya aku yang punya tawar

Toh Malim Karimun yang punya tawar

Tawar Allah, tawar Mohamad

Tawar beginda rasulallah.

1.—*Ula-ula* (not *ular-ular*) explained here as the *panji-panji k'ramat*; steamers at tomb of a saint; compare the *Lagu Penanggal* above. *Sakelula* is explained as the mast of these steamers (*tiang panji-panji*).

2.—*Pinang gumba*; explained as *Pinang Bali*, which is a talisman against the *Hantu Pemburu* (wild Huntsman); *dalam labu* means in the body (of the spirits).

3.—*Bersudara*; explained by Pawang as (1) *Pak si Kemang*, i. e. the *Hantu Pemburu* (wild Huntsman) himself. (2).—*Mak si Kemang*, his wife; (3) *Kemang anpai*, his eldest son; and (4) *Tambin Ijok*, his youngest son.

## Crocodile charms.

A fowl is killed and split open, a cross stick of *nibong* (which is intended to stick in the Crocodile's throat, and to which is attached a rattan line of great length, is inserted, and the whole bound up again and laid upon a pair of trestles which are inserted in a small floating platform moored to a stake by the bank. During this process the following charm is addressed to si Jambu Rakai, the tutelary genius of Crocodiles.

Hei si Jambu Rakai, sambut pekiriman

Putri Rundok di gunung Ledang (Mt. Ophir)

Ambachang masak sabiji bulat,\*  
 Penyikat tujuh penyikat  
 Pengarang tujuh pengarang,  
 Di-orak di-kumbang jangan (= to undo)  
 Lulor lalu di-telan  
 Kalau tidak 'kau sambut  
 Dua hari, jangan katiga,  
 Mati mampek, mati mawai(= mati bongkang)  
 Mati tersadai pengkalan tambang (= teodampar)  
 Kalau 'kau sambut  
 Dua hari jangan katiga  
 Kadarat 'kau dapat makan,  
 Kalaut 'kau dapat minum,

Then holding the rattan line referred to, repeat the following  
 Relumpoh (charm to disable an opponent);

Aku tahu asal-kau jadi  
 Tanab liat asal-kau jadi  
 Tulang buku tebu asal-kau jadi †  
 Darah-kau gula, dada-kau upih,  
 Gigi-kau tunjang berembang  
 Ridip-kau chuchan atap.

Here blow upon the end of the line, and draw it thrice backwards; and thrice knock it against the bows of your boat.

While you are planting the stake, to which the floating platform is moored, the following charm should be repeated:—

Asalam aleikum Nabi Allah Tap, yang memagang bumi,  
 Nabi khalir yang memengang ayer  
 Nabi setia yang memagang langit  
 Nabi Elias yang memagang kayu,  
 Nabi Nor yang tanam kayu,  
 Aku 'nak buat tumpat meletakkan pekirman kepada hulu-  
 balang di-rantau (= buaia).

---

\* An.bachang, etc. This refers to the fowl, which should be tied seven times lengthways, and seven times across, and which the crocodile is bidden to swallow whole (lulor, etc.).

† This of course (and the following lines) refer to the story that the first crocodile was a lifeless plaything of Fatimah, the daughter of the prophet, who made its bones of sugarcane joints, its flesh of clay, its blood of cane juice, its belly of arcca nut sheath, its teeth of the sharp pointed shoots of the berembang, and the ridge of its back from the eaves of thatch.

Assalam aleikum mambang tali harus yang dudok di tali harus

Assalam aleikum Jin Itam, yang dudok permata'an telok  
Assalam aleikum Jin Puteh, yang dudok di-ujong tanjong,  
Janganlah angkau ber-kachau-kachau.

The next day, and until the bait is taken, the Pawang goes to look at the fowl. The very next morning, perhaps, he finds it gone, and at low tide he makes search up and down the river until he sees the end of the long rattan line sticking up somewhere among the mangrove roots. This he hauls in, hand over hand, until the crocodile which swallowed the fowl appears on the scene, when he dispatches the brute as best he may. If the crocodile, we are told, shows a disposition to fight the repetition of the following charm will be found efficacious.

Pasu jantan, pasu renchana  
Tutop pasu, penolak pasu,  
Kau mementang kapada aku, terjantang mata-kau,  
Jantong kau sudah 'ku gantong  
Hati-kau sudah 'ku rantei  
Si Pulut namanya usar,  
Berdreilah daun salasih,  
Aku tutop hati yang besar  
Aku gantong lidah yang fasik  
Jantong-kau sudah ku gantong  
Hati-kau sudah ku rantei  
Rantei Allah, rantei Mohamad  
Rantei Baginda Rasulullah.

### Lanchang charms.

The most complete, and at the same time most beautiful, description of the Lanchang that is known to me is the one in the invocation addressed to the Tiger spirit already given. A briefer Lanchang charm runs as follows:—

Hei Datoh ka-sang jambu agai,\*  
Trimakan ini menganter-kan katelok  
Si (Anu) yang membrikan  
Serkong † (Si Rejong) namanya telok  
Serking (? Si Reking) namanya tanjong  
Si Abas anak tokong pulau

Minta lansongkan pesembahan ini kamambang tali harus.

\* This title is evidently corrupt: but is evidently the same as the title of the crocodile spirit—"Jambu Rakai."

† It is explained that Serkong is the father—(Spirit), Serking the mother, and Abas the child.

## Water-Spirit Charms.

The following is a first rate specimen of a general invocation of the *Hantu Laut*.

Hei Ioh mambang Putih, Ioh mambang hitam  
 Yang diam di-bulan dan matahari  
 Melempahkan sekelian 'alam asal-nia pawang,  
 Menyampeikan sekelian hajat-ku,  
 Melakukan segala kahandak-ku,  
 Assalam aleikum! Hei Sahabat-ku Mambang Tali Harus,  
 Yang berulang ka-pusat tasek, Pauh Janggi,  
 Sampei-kan-lah pesan-ku ini kapada Datoh Si Rimpun 'alam  
 Aku minta tolong p'lehera-kan kawan-kawan-ku.  
 Hei, sekelian sahabat-ku yang di-laut;  
 Hei, Sedang Saleh, Sedang Bayu,  
 Sedang mumin, Sedang Embang  
 Sedang Biku, Mambang Segara,  
 Manbang Singgasana, Mambang Dewata  
 Mambang Laksana (sic; ? Laksamana), mambang Sina Mata,  
 Mambang Dewati, mambang Dewani,  
 Mambang tali harus.  
 Imam An Jalil nama-nya Imam di-laut  
 Bujang Ransang nama-nya hulubalang di-laut  
 'Nek Rendak nama-nya yang diam di-bawah,  
 'Nek Joring nama-nya yang diam di-telok  
 'Nek Jeboh nama-nya yang diam di-tanjong  
 Datoh Batin 'Alam nama-nya yang Datoh di-laut  
 Bujang Sri Ladang nama-nya yang diam di-awan-awan,  
 Melaikat Chitar Ali nama-nya, yang memegang Puting  
 Bliong  
 Melaikat Sabur Ali nama-nya yang memegang angin,  
 Melaikat Sri Ali nama-nya yang memegang ayer laut  
 Melaikat Putar Ali nama-nya yang memegang Plangi  
 Ia-itulah adanya; ia Nabi, ia Wali Allah,



Tertegak panji-panji Mohamad geda-geda Allah  
Aku minta kramat Pawang  
Berkat kramat Datoh mengkudum Putih  
Berkat kramat daulat Sultan Askandar Sahadanya.

---

## The Wave Offering.

The Pawang sat down facing the south with his back to the patient, the dishes containing the offerings of cooked and uncooked viands in front of him, and the tray which was to hold the offerings suspended in the centre of the room about 4 feet from the floor, and just in front of his head. Then he lighted a taper and removing a caladium leaf from the mouth of a jar containing "holy" water (ayer sumbahyang) gazed into the jar and then extinguished the taper. He then held his hands in the attitude of prayer first over the censer, and then over the "holy" water and taking the censer in both hands, made three circles with it round about the jar, and then setting it down again, stirred the water thrice with a small knife which he kept in the water whilst muttering the charm. He now charmed the betel-stand in the same way, and then the first dish of cooked food, pushing the latter aside and covering it with a dish cover when he had finished charming it.

Next he was offered two pieces of yellow cloth (yellow being the royal colour in Selangor) five hasta in length in all, together with a small vessel containing "Bugis" oil, with which he anointed the palms of both hands before handling the cloth. He now proceeded to wave the cloth in the smoke of the censer, one end being grasped in the right hand, and the remainder passed round the right wrist, and over and under the right arm, and the loose end trailing across his lap. Having repeated a charm, the Pawang, now breathed upon the end of the cloth in order to charm it; then ran the whole of the cloth through his hands and fumigated it with the incense; then laying it aside, he took an egg from a tray which was held out to him and deposited the egg in the exact centre of a large bowl filled with parched rice. Once more putting aside the jar of "holy" water he let the tray down about a foot and a half by means of its cord, and allowed an assistant to affix to the tray a fringe or frilling made of strips

of cocoanut leaves called "centipede-legs" (*jari lipan*). The Pawang who was standing close by then helped to arrange three banana leaves as a lining inside the tray; after which he made three circles round the tray with the censer and then set the latter down exactly in the centre underneath the tray, then he once more anointed his hands, and passed them completely over both tray and fringe. A short pause ensued, and the Pawang took the longer piece of yellow cloth and wrapped it, like a royal robe, round the shoulders of the patient, who was sitting up inside his mosquito curtain. This done he returned to his former occupations, and standing up and facing the north with the bowl of parched rice (already referred to) (which he has first however scooped up with his hands and passed through his fingers) poured the contents of the bowl slowly into the tray and then planted the egg (already referred to) in the very centre of the layer of parched rice in the tray. This done he took a bunch of bananas which was offered him by one of those present, and cutting them off one by one laid them in a dish, only to re-empty it a moment later, and deposit the bananas one by one in the tray.

He now returned to the patient and kneeling down in front of him, and holding his hands over the smoking censer, muttered an invocation, and then wrapping the shorter piece of the yellow cloth round his own head, slowly but steadily pushed the patient (still in a sitting posture and wrapped in the yellow robe) forwards until he was seated exactly underneath the centre of the tray facing the east, with the long fringe drooping about him on every side like a curtain and hiding his face almost entirely from the spectators (with the exception of his feet which were stretched out at full length in front of him.)

The censer voluming upwards its silver-grey smoke was at the same time lifted and the Pawang having made three more circles with it round the patient, finally set it down at his feet. The loading of the tray now recommenced, the Pawang facing the south deposited the first instalment of *cooked* offerings (consisting of five portions made up from various parts of a fowl) one in each corner of the tray and one in the middle; then after washing his hands, he added five portions of parched rice, washed rice and rice of various colours, viz., green, red, blue, black, and saffron (so as to make seven kinds of rice

in all); then five portions made up from the remainder of the fowl already mentioned (*raw* however; this time,) and then (after a further washing of the hands) five more portions of cakes.

Finally (after a last washing) he tied to each of the four cords which are attached to the four corners of the tray a series of small ornamental rice receptacles manufactured from woven strips of cocoanut fronds, these receptacles depending from the strings to which they were tied in much the same manner as the presents from our own Christmas Tree. There were twenty-eight of these receptacles fourteen of a square shape, which are called *Katupát* and fourteen of a long shape called *lepat*, each set of fourteen comprising seven sorts of cooked and seven sorts of uncooked food. But food is by no means the only sort of creature comforts provided for the spirits; four small buckets manufactured from strips of banana leaves and skewered at the ends with bamboo pins, were filled and deposited in each corner, with sugar cane-juice, whilst a similar receptacle in the centre was filled with the blood of the fowl.

The necessity of lighting the spirits to their food is not overlooked, and five waxen tapers were charmed and lighted and planted one in each corner and one in the centre of the tray.

Finally five "chews" of betel-leaf, and five cigarettes (these latter rolled in short strips of banana leaf, charmed and lighted at a lamp) and five stones (these should have been dollar-pieces but the Pawang accepted 50 cent-pieces on account of the comparative poverty of the patient) were added to the contents of the tray, which was thus at last complete. Every thing being ready, the Pawang walked thrice round the tray (the patient remaining seated underneath it) bearing the censer and having thrice more handed the censer round it from his right to his left hand, and standing with his face to the East, (looking in the same direction as the patient) grasped with both hands the cords of the tray at the point where they converged, and thrice muttering to himself gave a violent tug downwards at the end of each repetition.

When this was over, he took off the yellow cloth which as formerly observed, was bound round his head, and fastened it round the point already mentioned where the strings con-

verged, and then grasping this cloth "waved" the offering by swinging the tray slowly to and fro over the patient's head.

He now lowered the tray and detaching it from the cord by which it was suspended waved it seven times, and held it in front of the patient, who spits into it.

Nothing now remained for him to do but to sally forth, carrying the tray with its lighted tapers into the blackness of the night, and gaining the shelter of the nearest jungle, to suspend the tray from a tree which had been selected for the purpose during the day (in the present case the tree was a specimen of the *Peter belalang*). The ceremony was now at an end, and a white ant which settled upon some of the offerings was hailed as a sign that the spirits had accepted the offering.

I may add that the ceremony commenced at about 8 p.m. and lasted a full hour and a half, and that fourteen people were present, seven males and seven females, which was the exact number prescribed by the Pawang.

---

The following were the charms used by this Pawang

- (1). *Menjapai ayer*, the water charm, which ran as follows:—

Assalam Aleikum sekalian Jin Islam  
 Aleikum Selam ka-depan  
 Menyahut sekalian Malaikat  
 Minta' piara anak chuchu Adam  
 Nabi Khailir yang memegang ayer ini  
 Jalan yang kabaikan  
 Yang mengubahkan Mohamad \* ini  
 Mengilangkan penyakit dalam badân si Anu  
 Dengan berkat laillah hailallah, etc

- (2). When filling the tray he repeats the following words:—

Ta' siku tita'  
 Indai siku dindai  
 Aku tahu asal kau jadi  
 Deripada kepala ribut yang besar

---

\* This of course is the name given by the Pawang to himself. So if the Pawang is a woman she calls herself Fatimah, (doubtless after the daughter of the prophet).

Jauh-lah angkau, niah-lah angkau  
 Bukannya do'a sabarang do'a  
 Do'a Baginda Ali  
 Ayer ta' meleleh jadi meleleh  
 Ranting patah menjadi ta' patah  
 Dengan berkat etc †

- (3). The charm for the three kinds of rice was as follows:—

Bismilah barahman narahim  
 Kidu-kidu rambang  
 Rambang siang rambang malam,  
 Mata bagei bintang timor  
 Tulang bagei tulang bumbong  
 Sarang 'lang tanah ipoh  
 Tanah ipoh tada bisa,  
 Masok tawar kluar-lah bisa!  
 Tawar Allah, etc.  
 Bukannya aku yang punya tawar  
 Do'a Baginda ali yang punya tawar.

- (4). Note on *tepong tawar*:—

The use of the *tepong tawar* is not as might be supposed merely emblematic of purification; it is used for augury; the point being that if it runs down it forebodes disaster, as it is then emblematic of tears, whereas if it spreads like a blot, equally in all directions, it augurs good luck. It may be sprinkled anywhere, on house pillars at building, on the tajok of a malay prahu and on fishing stakes, *puchi kalong*; in the case of a human being it is sprinkled on the forehead and the backs of both hands.

It appears that the composition of the spoon or rather brush (with which it is sprinkled), differs according to the ceremony which has to be performed. Thus for a wedding it would be composed as follows:—

- 1.—Daun sapenoh
- 2.—Daun sapanggil
- 3.—Sambau dara

---

† Note. I can make nothing whatever of the first two lines, which are evidently not Malay: the pawang however gave me the sense of them as "*arang kechil biar jauh orang besar dekat kamar*". *Ranting* is used figuratively for *wet sinew* or muscle-of the patient). *Ayer* is most likely similarly used for his blood.

4.—Selaguri

5.—Pulut

Bound up with a strip of *terap* bark.

And again for the padi ceremony it would be:—

1.—Daun sapenoh

2.—Daun sapanggil

3.—Pulut-pulut

4.—Lenjuang merah

5.—Selaguri

6.—Gandarusa

7.—Sambau dara

Bound up with *ribu-ribu*, and *terap*

And for the ceremony at a fishing station:—

1.—Daun sapenoh

2.—Daun lenjuang merah

3.—Gandarusa

4.—Daun satawar

5.—Daun sadingin

6.—Daun bakau

Bound up with *ribu-ribu*.

The *duan sapenoh* is a broad round leaf which is to enwrap the rest. It is described as '*alamat orang menanti*.'

*Sambau dara* is a fairly common grass and goes in the middle of the bunch. It is said to be "*alamat menetapkan semangat*" *Selaguri* is described as a *poko' asal*, as is *pulut pulut*; and so is used as a reminder "*peringutan asal*." *Lenjuang merah* is an '*alamat kubor*, (and so no doubt also intended as a *peringatan*); but it has further use, as it scares away evil spirits, for which purpose it is sometimes planted at the four corners of the house. *Gandarusa* is also used to keep the powers of darkness at bay; for which reason people who have to go out when the rain is falling and sun shining at one and the same time (a period when the spirits who cause sickness are considered to be especially prevalent), put a sprig of it in their belts.

The following are specimens of charms recited in connection with *tepong tawar*.

(a) *Tepong tawar, tepong jati,*

*Katija dengan tepong kadangsa,*

Jika bulih kakandak hati,  
 Jangan sakit jangan mati,  
 Jangan chachat, jangan binasa

(b) Another one runs as follows :—

Tepong tawar tepong jati,  
 Katiga dengan tepong kadangsa,  
 Naik-lah mas ber-kati-kati  
 Naik-lah orang beribu laksa.

(c) And a third as follows .—

Tepong tawar, tepong jati  
 Tepong tawar sa-mula jadi,  
 Barang-ku chinta aku perulih  
 Barang-ku pinta semuanya dapat.

(d) And a fourth :—

Tepong tawar tepong jati  
 Kerapak tumbuh dibatu  
 Allah menawar Mohamad berjampi,  
 Gunung runtuh ka-rita aku  
 Bukannya aku yang punya tepong tawar  
 Toh Sheikh Putih gigi yang punya tawar  
 Bukan-nya aku yang punya tawar  
 Datoh La'ailbau yang punya tawar  
 Bukannya aku yang punya tepong tawar  
 Datoh Betala Guru yang punya tepong tawar  
 Kabul Allah, etc.

## Sacrifice at Fishing Stakes.

### Menyemak or Mencherak Kelong.

Early in January, 1897, I witnessed this ceremony at Ayer Itam in the District of Kuala Langat, Selangor. The officiating Pawang was an old Malay, named Bilal Ummat, who had long been the possessor of fishing-stakes in the same neighbourhood and had been accustomed to perform the ceremony annually for very many years past. I and my little party arrived in the course of the morning and were conducted by the Bilal to the building in which he and his men resided during the fishing season. Here we found, as we had expected, a feast in

course of preparation, but what most drew the attention were three large sacrificial trays, which had been prepared for the reception of the destined offerings by being lined with fresh banana leaves, but which were otherwise absolutely empty, the offerings themselves being displayed on a raised platform in front of them. Shortly after our arrival the ceremony of filling these trays commenced. First, the Pawang took a large bowl of parched rice and poured it into each tray until there was a layer of the rice about an inch deep in each tray. Then he took rice stained with saffron and deposited about a hand-ful of it in the centre and four corners of each tray and then made exactly similar deposits of washed rice; next he deposited in the same way small portions of the sweet potato; the yam and the tapioca plant, banana and *sirih* (there being two sets of these five portions, a set of five cooked and another of five uncooked offerings) and finally one cigarette to each portion. Next the head of a black goat (without blemish and without spot) which had been killed that morning before our arrival was deposited in the centre of the middle tray, and at the same time two of the feet were deposited in each of the side trays. To each portion were now added parts of the liver, lights, tripe and and other "purtenances" of the victim, together with seven *katupats* and seven *lepats* (each including a set of seven cooked and seven uncooked), five of the seven being suspended from the four strings which starting from each corner of the tray united in a point about a foot and a half above it and the other two in each case being deposited in the tray below, Five receptacles, made of banana leaves skewered with bamboo pins were now filled with arrack and deposited in each tray: the only exception being that the receptacle deposited in the centre of the central tray was filled with which the blood of the goat had been killed. A taper was now added to each portion, lighted, and the trays were complete.

Every thing being now ready, Bilal Umma carrying a lighted censer, walked thrice round the three trays towards the left; then, the five tapers of the left-hand tray having been lighted and two of his men having been told off to carry the tray slung on a pole, we set off in a small procession along the sandy beach, and coming to a halt from fifty to sixty yards further on, saw the Bilal suspend the tray from the branch of a mangrove



tree. The tray having been suspended he faced the land and breaking off and throwing down a mangrove branch, gave utterance to three land cooees, which, as he afterwards informed me, were intended to apprise the Land spirits (*orang darat*) of the offerings which awaited their acceptance. Returning to the house he improvised a sort of rude paint brush by tying up with the creeper called *ribuu-ribu* (the female not the male variety) leaves of the following plants or trees (1) *daun sapenoh* (2) *lenjuang* (also called *janjuang* or *senjuang* which has been identified with St. John *merah*) (3) *gandarusa* (4) *satawar* (5) *sadingin* (6) (7) *mangrove* (*bakau*).

Not long after this we started for the Stakes, taking with us the remaining trays, the first of which was suspended by the Bilal from a high wooden tripod which had been erected for the purpose upon the sandbank, and the last, which contained the goat, was taken on to the Stakes. Before we reached our destination, however, the Bilal had disposed of a large quantity of offerings of all sorts which he had brought with him in a basket, now scattered upon the face of the waters. The following is as accurate a list of the things so distributed as I was able to make.

- (1).—A portion of parched rice
- (2).—Sweet potatoes
- (3).—Two bananas boiled
- (4).—Two lepat
- (5).—Three boiled bananas
- (6).—Two katupats
- (7).—Three yams
- (8).—A portion of parched rice
- (9).—Three short sticks of tapioca
- (10).—Three sweet potatoes
- (11).—Four sweet potatoes
- (12).—A portion of raw liver
- (13).—A portion of cooked meat
- (14).—Four sweet potatoes
- (15).—Three boiled bananas
- (16).—Three katupats
- (17).—Three green bananas
- (18).—Six katupats (in 2 sets of 3)
- (19).—Six green bananas (ditto)
- (20).—Three sweet potatoes

- (21).—Three yams
- (22).—Six lepat
- (23).—Two lepat
- (24).—Five katupat
- (25).—Two yams
- (26).—Two sweet potatoes
- (27).—One boiled banana
- (28).—Three handfuls of white pulut rice
- (26).—Three handfuls of parched rice.

On reaching the stakes, the tray was suspended from the left "tide-brace" at the end of the stakes fronting the sea, and the Pawang sat down just below looking towards it. He then proceeded to scatter saffron rice and cigarettes all about the left and right "tide-braces" close to the two central uprights (*Kayu puchi*) in the front of the stakes and then emptied out the remainder of the contents of the vessel containing parched rice just inside the head of the stakes. He next recited a charm, whilst stirring the bowl of magic flour (*tepong tawar*) with the leaf-brush already described, and when this was over daubed the heads first of the left and then of the right "tide-braces" and the heads of two uprights next to them (*biang puchi*), after which he handed the brush to two of his following who completed the work in turn by daubing the heads of all the remaining uprights in the seaward compartment of the stakes including the heads of the gate posts, and then daubing the entire gear of the boat, starting from the left side of the bows and working down to the stern and then returning and working down again on the right, after which they returned to the stakes and washed the rice bowl underneath the place where the Pawang sat and finally fastened up the brush to the left hand *Kayu puchi*.

### Kelong Charms.

Here is a set of Kelong ceremonies, as described by a Pawang. Take bras bertih, bras basoh, and bras kuniet and scatter them in three handfuls on the water towards evening.

"Inilah bras sagengam bunyi

Tanda kita bersudara!"

Then return to the house, and on retiring to rest repeat the

names of the water-spirits seven times. If you are fortunate, one will appear in a dream. And in the morning do likewise until seven days are past; and then erect the first stake.

And while planting the first stake (*turus tua*) scatter the rice as aforesaid and call upon the spirits as follows:—

Hei sudara-ku, Uri, tembuni, bali tentoban angkau 'yang tua  
 Aku minta tengo tempat aku 'nak chachah blat  
 Ampang aku ta'tahu, tegar s'apa aku ta'tahu,  
 Hang yang tahu  
 Inilah bras sagemgam bunyi, d. s. b.

When the last stake is planted, stand at the seaward end and say.

Hei sudara aku, Uri, tembuni, bali tentoban  
 Angkau yang tua, aku yang muda  
 Kampong-lah sekalian permainan angkau  
 Bawa kamari kepada tempat ini yang aku membuat  
 Inilah bras, d. s. b.

Here is another kelong charm; to be recited whilst holding the *turus tua*, but before thrusting it home:—

Pawang kisa, pawang berima  
 Silang Juna Raja di-laut  
 Ai durai Sibiti (? Si Biti) nama Mak-kau  
 Si Tanjong nama Bapah-kau  
 'Kau yang memegang ujung tanjong  
 'Kau yang memegang seklian tepi pantei  
 'Kau yang memegang beting alang  
 Mak-kau buboh di puchi tua  
 Bupah-kau di pemingkul blah barat  
 Anak-kau di-buboh di-ujung penajor  
 Ai mambang segara, 'kau dua beradek,  
 Bertiga kita bersudara,  
 Kalau ia kita bersudara,  
 'Kau tolong bantu, aku [here thrust the stake into the ground]  
 Kaki-ku berpijak di-dulang kâsa (? Dulangkâsa)  
 Puchi-ku tersandar di-tiang arash;  
 Allah mengulor, Mahamad menyambut,  
 Anam depa kiri, anam depa kanan,  
 'Kau yang tiga beranak, 'kau tolong piara-kan

Kabul-Allah d. s. b.  
 Berkat do'a Pawang tua-ku  
 Berkat Datoh Kemalul Hakim\*

### Pantang Kelong.

The following are the chief taboos imposed on the anak kelong.

1. Never bathe without a cloth. Never rub one foot against the other (gosok satu kaki dengan lain).
2. To preserve sexual continence for seven days,
3. Sarongs, umbrellas, shoes, and head-cloths must never be used on the kelong.

### Petua Kelong.

If the response of the water spirits to the prayers of their suppliants is favourable, the first pole (*turus tua*) will enter the ground readily as if pulled from below.

### Bhasa Pantang.

There is nothing remarkable about this Bhasa pantang.

ikan, fish = sampah or daun kayu

ular, = akar hidup

buaya, = batang (kayu)

bunohan (kelong) = kurong, of which there are several varieties e. g. kurong muka, kurong kelangking, kurong tengah and kurong laut.

The ceremony is called menjamah or mencherak kelong.

The following is a "jermal" charm.

Assalam aleikum Pawang tua, P. pertama,

Allah Musa kalam Allah,

Sedang Bima, Sedang Buana,

Sedang Tuara Raja Laut

Mari-lah kita bersama-sama

Berchachak tiang jermal ini.

And the following is used in fishing with a line ;

A chew of betel (*sirih sakapor*) having been previously

---

\* i. e. Lokman-ul Hakim.

acrestted on the water the Pawang says :—

Hei mambang Tali harus  
Jangan 'kau imbang-imbang kail-ku ini  
Kalau kail-ku di-kiri, angkau di-kanan,  
Kalau kail-ku di-kanan angkau di-kiri  
Kalau 'kau hampiri kail-ku ini.  
'Kau kasumpah-i dengan Allah Ta'ala

A more common one, however, is a jingle addressed apparently to the fish themselves.

Sambut tali perambut  
Biar putus jangan rabut  
Kalau rabut mata 'kau chabut  
Ayer pasang bawa 'ka'-ensang,  
Ayer surat bawa 'ka-'prut.



# FOLK-LORE AND THE MENANGKABAU CODE IN THE NEGRI SEMBILAN.

BY A. HALE, DISTRICT OFFICER, TAMPIN.

---

The Negri Sembilan, unlike the other Protected States of the Malay Peninsula, has not yet quite got away from the traditions which prevailed amongst the Aboriginal tribes; these traditions were partly adopted and somewhat modified by the colonists from other States of the Peninsula and from Sumatra; who, as the Resident, the Hon. Martin Lister, has pointed out in a paper communicated to the Society in 1887, "fell in with the Aboriginal views, and observed their rights to all waste lands, and their power in each State" but at the same time "brought their tribal laws with them."

It is well known that the primitive Malays of Sumatra practised exogamy, and—like all other exogametic races inter-tribal marriage was one of the most heavily punished offences.

When I went to the District of Kinta, Perak, in 1884, and was engaged in settling native Malay claims to mining lands, it puzzled me at first to understand the term "*Waris Kinta*," which was often quoted by native mine owners, and when I was transferred to an appointment in the Negri Sembilan, I remember that the late Sir Frederick Weld told me that one of the chief reasons why he had selected me, was, because there were few men in the service who could distinguish between a *Waris* and a *Lembaga*. I am afraid I looked confused, and I know that as soon as I got back to my Hotel, I looked in my "*Swettenham*" and found that the word *Lembaga* meant somebody who had something to do in the affairs of the State. I had not lived long in Tampin, and mixed in Rembow and Gemenchek affairs before the distinction was made quite clear to me.

In 1890 Mr. Lister communicated a further paper to the Society, enlarging on the subject, shewing how the Sakais were merged in the Bidandas, and how the constitution was established on Menangkabau lines.

My purpose in the present instance is to try and trace through the Folk-lore of the country, the why and wherefore of certain customs, which, always stronger than written laws, have made the country what it is, a very favorite resting place for Malays, because of the conservation of such customs; in doing this, I shall endeavour to explain, as far as I am able, a few old fashioned sayings, which are even now less quoted than they used to be a few years ago.

Tengku Sayid Abdollah bin Sayid Saban, the Assistant Magistrate of Tampin, has greatly assisted me in the work, by explaining what seemed to me obscure in some of the sayings; the words and diction used being in many instances more or less obsolete, and also likely to bear a double meaning.

I have romanised each saying and made a very free translation; in the latter, so far as I know how, giving what the native Malay understands to be meant; this seemed preferable to a more literal rendering as that would not so easily convey the meaning.

The sayings are more or less arranged in progressive sequence, as they seemed to suit the case as it occurred in the Negri Sembilan; first inhabited by Sakais, then gradually colonized by Malays, who, as they increased, amalgamated their own customs with those of the Aborigines, and ultimately brought their Settlement to the dignity of a State, with a Raja chief, whose principal duty was to administer the Mohammadan laws, but with due regard to the Ancient Customs, many of which are very opposite to what is understood by the Law of the Prophet.

I have used the collective name Sakai here, as the Malays commonly do, to express all the different sections of the Aboriginal tribes, whether true Sakais, Jakuns, Mantras, Semangs or any others.

The State of Rembow is particularly interesting at the present time, being in a transitory stage as to customary laws. The people are of course professed Mohammadans, but they are at the same time ashamed to abandon the old fashioned customs of the "*Ada Perpatih*." The incongruity of this was pointed



out to them by the late Sultan of Johor, when for a short time Rembow came under his influence, about eighteen years ago; from what I have heard he most likely laughed at their customs, and advised them that the only way for professed Mohammadans was to follow the "*Adat Tomonggong*," in other words the law of the Prophet. Since that time Rembow customs have greatly changed, and in such matters as debt quarrels, a man may act for his wife instead of her own relations, the law inheritance also follows the code of Islam, so that a man's children may inherit his property instead of his wife's relations.

In spite, however, of these decided advances made by the clever Rembow people they are still behind in some of matters; for instance, the law of marriage is still the law exogamy as in force amongst savages; as the people say it is not lawful to marry within one *pérut*, or *sa waris*, that is within the limits of a well defined group of families whose common descent is more or less clear from one ancestress who was probably an immigrant from Sumatra several hundred years ago; this is very different from the Mohamadan law on the subject, where the table of affinity is even less comprehensive than it is under Christian rule.

Another Rembow custom, which I expect is almost peculiar to it as a Mohammadan country, is, that a man may not have more than one wife at the same time, except by special authority of the Penghulu; I cannot find out when this custom arose, nor can I find any special saying connected with it; the people can only remember that it always prevailed in Rembow, in accordance with a vow made by a tribal chief in Menangkabau before he and his people migrated to Rembow. At any rate the idea has taken such strong hold of the people, that although when the late Sultan of Johor came to Rembow, as before stated, he ridiculed the custom as opposed to the teaching of Islamism, the people still hold by what has been handed down to them by their ancestors, and I understand that even to-day there are only three men in Rembow with more than one wife.

## 1

سدا نكغ يغ بر بوي	*	اير سكتنغ سلوبوق
تمفت اوغكا بردايو	*	سيامغ بر جاواة

باتين يغ امقوپان

Ayer sa'gantang sa'lobok,  
Sa'dangkang yang ber-bunyi'  
Siamang ber-jawat-jawat,  
Tompot ungka ber-dayu-dayu ;  
Batin yang ampunya-nya.

---

From every pool a gallon of water,  
The frogs that croak ;  
The gibbons that travel from hill to hill  
And the places of their noisy councils,  
All these belong to the Sakai chief.

---

The Sakai who first enunciated the theory contained in this description of his rights must have been far advanced in the imaginative power so well displayed in the story of Sri Rama, told by Mir Hasan and published by Mr. Maxwell in the Journal of the Society : or perhaps it was a Malay who made it up with the intention of putting on record that after all the Sakaies could only claim a little water in the recesses of the jungle where unclean beasts dwell.

The Sakais of today seem to wish for very little else, and all efforts to civilize them are unsuccessful ; they are the least harmful of all savage races and are bound to retire before civilization, even if only the civilization of Malays, luckily there is still plenty of room for them in the forests of the Peninsula.

## 2

سلسيله كهوتن \* ترومبا كلوا

Sal-silah ka-hutan,  
Tromba ka-loak.

The Genealogies belong to the Sakais  
But the written account of them to the Malays.

This is a very curious expression, Sal-silah is distinctly Arabic, and one is forced to imagine that Malays taught by Arab traders in the olden times invented the saying by way of flattering the Sakais.

The tradition is that the "Undang yang empat" i. e. the four principal Lawgivers or Penghulus of the Negri Sembilan, are descendants of a Malay chief who settled on the Moar river and married one or more Sakai princesses, and by that means came into the possession of a good slice of the Peninsula, including the present Negri Sembilan, Sungei Ujong, Klang, parts of Pahang, Nanning, Moar, and Jelebu. The Penghulus of Johol and Ulu Moar are the only two left of the "Undang yang empat" whose jurisdiction still to some extent follows the ancient customs; when new Penghulus of Johol and Ulu Moar are appointed, the Batins or Sakai chiefs have a strong voice in the matter, as they are supposed to be the people who know most about the legitimate descent; reciprocally the Penghulus confirm newly appointed Batins.

## 3

كلوخ كوتوغ \* بوكيت باكو  
واريس دان قغهولو \* يغامقون

Gaung guntung, bukit bakau,  
Waris dan Penghulu yang ampunya-nya.

The stream heads and narrow valleys,  
The hills and the surrounding plains  
Are the property of the chief and people of the Waris  
tribe. (i. e. Bidwanda).

The claim here set forth by the first settlers in the original Sakai country embraces the whole country side, to the effectual exclusion of the Sakais, who themselves tacitly acquiesce in it, by gradually retiring to the more remote jungle-covered hills without any protest.

The Waris tribe were the first-comers, followers of a chief, who followed their chief's example and intermarried with the Sakai race; therefore as the land belonged originally to their Sakai wives, the custom is still in force in the Negri Sembilan, that all ancestral land shall be held by the women.

The census taken in 1891 shewed that the Malay population in Rembau was much more dense than in any other of the protected Native States, and that it was the only State in which the native women outnumbered the native men; in Rembau not one per cent of the native customary holdings are registered as the property of men. I believe the same thing obtains in Nanning of Malacca, where the customs are very similar.

The Johol chief, Dato Johol Johan Pahlawan Lela Perkasa Setia Wan, is to this day, although a man, to some degree looked upon as a woman, and in consequence except to pay homage to his suzerain he is not supposed to leave his house for any purpose of administering justice or attending ceremonies. Of the Undang yang empat who first administered the Negri Sembilan, one of them, the youngest, was a woman, who settled in Johol. As a further mark of his feminine attributes he always wears his hair long.

Although the Sakais have given up the land to the Malays, they still, as shown under No. 2, retain the right—or the semblance of it—of appointing the Undang or Penghulu; themselves being in turn confirmed by the Penghulu when appointed as Batins by their people.

## 4

فونوس تېوس كڤدا اونداغ	*	تاكي كايو باتين جنغ
لتا برنوكول	*	جنگا برايلىق
امس برتاهيل		

Taki Kayu Batin Jenang  
 Putus tebus kapada Undang  
 Jengka ber-elak  
 Lantak per-tukul  
 Amas ber-tahil.

---

The trees are blazed by the Batin and the Senang.  
 But the price is paid to the Penghulu.  
 The land is measured,  
 The boundary posts are planted,  
 The gold is weighed out.

---

It is to be understood that the Batin is the purely Sakai chief, the Undang or Penghulu the purely Malay chief, the Jenang is the Penghulu's officer, appointed by him as his Departmental chief for Sakai affairs; it is his duty to *kra* the Sakais for any important matter, to act as intermediary and conduct all negotiations between the two races. This saying describes the system of the alienation of the land from the Sakais to the Malays of the Waris or Bidwanda tribe; and the subsequent selling of blocks by the Waris to the different tribes. The saying by itself does not very clearly express all that, but in practice it soon becomes evident; the first two lines describing how the land was acquired by the first Malay settlers from the Sakais,—with whom they were very closely connected by marriages between Mohamadan Malay men and Sakai women—I do not suppose the reverse ever occurred, or if it did it was very rare; it has now become merely a legend, as the Malays of the Waris tribe now claim the right to all waste lands, which claim the Sakais tacitly admit. It seems very evident, why, although the land was sold by the Sakais to the Malays, the Malay chief received

payment; he was of high descent on the mother's side and the Sakaies therefore trusted him to look after their interests in the alienation of the lands; although he actually received payment, it was as much for the benefit of the Sakais as of himself.

In the same way, the three lines following describe how in most of the States the different tribes have their allotted portions of the waste lands, within which they should as much as possible arrange holdings for their respective tribes-women; but this has also been a good deal ignored and the tribes' holdings have got mixed up: what has, however, survived of all this is the custom, of the Lembagas of both tribes being present when land is transferred from one tribe or section of a tribe to another, and this custom, which is rigorously insisted upon under the present rule, has proved most useful: no registration of any land dealings being effected unless the custom has been satisfactorily fulfilled and attested by the respective tribal chiefs.

## 5

* سہیلی اکر فوتوس	* سیبگہ تانہ تر بالیق
سبانغ کایورہ	* سہیا یغامقون

Sa halei akar putus  
 Sa bingkah tanah ter-balik  
 Sa batang kayu rebah  
 Sahya yang ampunya-nya.

---

A trail of liana was broken,  
 A sod was turned over,  
 A tree was cut down,  
 It was I who made the clearing.

---

The speaker, who in support of his claim recites this "per-bilongan," or saying, seeks to prove that he was the first to open a certain district: he would probably be a man with some followers, who, for a reason had migrated from the settled lands to find a fresh place and cut out for himself a new clearing in the primeval forest.

The land is God's, the Raja administers it for the benefit of the community; the man who squats on it has only the right to his usufruct, and if he does not make it produce he has no good claim to hold it. In a disputed claim, it is evident that he who can prove himself to be the first who brought the land into cultivation has the best title to it; therefore if he can prove that he felled the first tree of the clearing, cut the first rattan or creeper to tie a fence, and turned the first sod to plant it, his contention is a strong one.

## 6

نور يغ ساكا	*	قینگ نن کا یوه
نینی مو یغ سهیا یغ قون بوکار	*	جیره یغ قنجغ
Pinang nen gaya		
Nior yang saka		
Jirat yang panjang		
Ninek moyang sahya yang		
ter-muka'an (punya buka'an).		

---

The areca and coconut palms are so tall that they are blown about by the winds;

The line of graves is lengthened out:

It was my fore-fathers who planted them all.

---

This saying is also recited in claiming land in dispute; but in a different sense to that of the last, which is urged in support of a claim to a district, as having been the first settler. In this case the claimant seeks to prove that the holding is ancestral property and bases his claim upon work done and evidence left by his progenitors.

In land disputes I have always found it most useful to prove who planted cocoanut trees, and who were actually buried in the grave-yard which is found at the back of nearly all old holdings.

## 7

سليمغ تانه ملايو \* سيليلة قولو فرچ  
 برتالي كسياق \* راج كجوهور  
 برنوان كمنغكابو

Sa lilit Pulan Pricha (Percha.)  
 Sa limbong tanah Malayu,  
 Ber-raja ka-Johor ;  
 Ber-tali ka-Siak ;  
 Ber-tuan ka-Menangkabau.

The Malays of all countries acknowledge the Yam Tuan of Parga Ruyong in Menangkabau as their suzerain, but that they have a Raja in Johor and that they are dependent on Siak.

Although the saying infers that all Malays acknowledge the above, it no doubt originated from the Negri Sembilan and refers to that State alone. The "Undang yang empat" or four Penghulus of the original Negri Sembilan, finding that they required a Sultan to administer the Government, especially the religious law ; first sent to Johor, from whence they were passed on to Menangkabau by the way of Siak. The story of the adventures and ultimate success of the embassy has already been told by other writers both Malay and European.

## 8

هولو اير مرانجيج \* كوالا اومبق مچه  
 راج دان فغهولو يغ امثويان \* ساواه يغ برجنجغ فينجغ يغ برجيبي  
 لمباك يغامثويان

Hulu ayer merinching, Kwala ombak mēmecha ;  
 Raja dan Pēnghulu yang ampunya-nya.  
 Sawah yang berjenjang, pinang yang ber-jijik,  
 Lembaga yang ampunya-nya.



From the source where the waters trickle down,  
 To the mouth where the waves break,  
 The Raja and Penghulu shall govern the land.  
 But where the padi fields are laid out,  
 And the areca nut palms are planted in rows,  
 The Lembaga shall rule his tribe.

The Bidwanda tribe, who glory in their descent from the Sakaies, provide the Penghulu, they are the tribes of the soil, and from them other immigrant tribes may purchase the right to use the land for their sustenance.

In the Negri Sembilan it was the Bidwanda Penghulu and this mixed Malay and Sakai people, who, being converted to Islamism, required a Sultan as the Mohammadan law-giver and sent an Embassy to Menangkabau to procure one. Then the Sultan and the Penghulu together governed the country, the Sultan doing his best to carry out the law of the Prophet—Hukum Sharak—and the Penghulus, whilst acknowledging that law and bowing to it, maintaining the Aboriginal cult by the encouragement of Fetishism, through the Pawangs, and the customs of the tribes—Hukum Adat—who had come to their state, by allowing the Lembagas to act as petty magistrates, and give decisions in accordance; which more often than not, especially on such questions as marriage inheritance, and the settlement of debt disputes, are not at all on the same level as the Mohammadan law.

## 9

نکري برقهولو *	عالم براج
انق بواه برايؤ باؤ *	سوکو برتوا
برتمقه سمندا *	اوراغ سمندا
قراهو برتمباتن *	داکغ برتمباتن

Alam ber-Raja, negri ber-Penghulu,  
 Suku ber-Tua, Anak-buah ber-Ibu-bapa,  
 Orang sa-manda ber-tompat sa-manda,  
 Dagang ber-tapatan, prahu ber-tambatan.

States have their Rajas,  
 And Provinces their Penghulus,  
 Each tribe its Lembaga  
 And each family its elder.  
 Every married man has his wife's  
 Relations to assist him to his rights,  
 And strangers go to the chief whose duty  
 It is to attend their affairs;  
 As also theirs is a place to tie up their prahus.

Thus is defined, in reverse order, the right of Appeal and the Immigration Department.

A well ordered State under the Menangkabau code—Adat Perpatih—should be provided with a properly defined wharf, where there are berths for vessels of different nations. There should be a proper Minister to look after foreigners; he may be called Dato' Dagang, or there may be four office holders, called Dato' Dagang yang ber-ampat abbreviated to 'To Ampat.

The Court of first instance for a married man is the family of his wife; he having left his own home and gone to live with his wife, whose mother he accepts in the place of his own; in other words, he is of one mother (Sa-manda) with his wife after he has married. If a man does not obtain satisfaction from his wife's relations, he as, well as all other unmarried people and married women, take their complaints to the elder of their own particular section (perut) of their own tribe, to the Ibu-bapa (literally mother-father) corrupted to Bwapa; from thence the appeal is to the Lembaga (called Tua or old man) of the whole tribe or Suku; the next court is that of the Penghulu or Undang; and the last appeal is to the Raja of the State, called in accordance with old custom Yang-di-per-Tuan, which title has been shortened to Yam-Tuan.

## 10

اونداغ ركلتاسن \*

لمباك برسكت

Lembaga ber-sekat,  
 Undang ber-ka-lantasan.

The Lembagas jurisdiction is confined to his tribe, (tingkongan.)

But the Undang may carry the case on, i.e. to the Raja or last appeal; or he may hear it in conjunction with the other Penghulus of the State first.

Thus is defined their respective jurisdiction.

A most important detail in the old administration of the Negri Sembilan, and probably of all Malay States, was the higher consideration shewn to the Waris tribe or Bidwandas, than to the other tribes or Sukes; I found evidence of this in Perak ten years ago, "Waris Kiuta" and "Waris Bukit Gantang" meant much amongst the natives, although little was left of the Waris supremacy in the administration of the State.

The incidence of the Penal laws weighed much heavier on the tribes or sukuks than on the heirs of the soil; and although, as has occurred in some instances, important and energetic persons from other tribes and even Arabs, have succeeded in obtaining Penghuluships, as a heritage for their tribes; it has, I think, invariably been the custom that they should marry a Bidwanda woman.

## 11

دافاتن تشکل \*  
باوا کمالی

چاری باکی

Chari, bagi  
Dapatan, tingal;  
Bawa Kembalik.

Joint earnings shall be divided.

The wife's (ancestral) property shall restored to her tribe.  
And the husband's taken back to his.

This is custom which governs the division of the property of married people when a divorce occurs, or at the death of

either party. It is the whole law of Malay entail and marriage settlements in a nut-shell.

When a marriage is arranged, it is the duty of the elders of the two tribes to see that the real and personal estate of both sides to the contract, is carefully enumerated before witnesses; then at the dissolution of the marriage, the elders should arrange that the joint earnings during the married life of the parties are equally divided; that the wife's representatives get back what she brought into the contract and the husband his share, It may be imagined that as no written record is kept, the account becomes somewhat confused and quarrels ensue.

## 12

\* اونغ ممباير

\* اوله نفقة سمندا

كوسوة مپلسي كن

فبوتغ منريماكن

Kusut menyliskan,  
Utong membiar, pintong menerimakan,  
Oleh tempat samanda.

To arrange all quarrels,  
Pay all debts and receive what is due,  
Is the business of the wife's relations.

The married man, as shewn in this and the next saying, would seem to be rather at a disadvantage; he is merely a man married into the family all his quarrels and debts have to be settled by his wife's relatives, and all debts due to him are collected by them. This seems after all pretty fair under the Menangkabau code, which, in exchange for the actual labour done in the rice fields by the women, exalts them to the position of actual owners of the usufruct of their holdings under the Raja as paramount lord.

## 13

اوراغ سمندا برقمه سمندا \* جک چردیق من برونديغ  
 جک بودوه دسوروه دي اراه \* تیغکی بانیه نمقه برلیندوغ  
 رعبون داون نمقه برناوغ

---

Orang sa manda ber-tompat sa-manda :  
 Iika cherdek teman be-eunding.  
 Iika bodok di suroh dia arah ;  
 Tinggi baneh tompat ber-lindong,  
 Rimbun down tompat ber-na'ung.

---

The married man shall be subservient to his mother-in-law :  
 If he is clever I will try to cajole him,  
 If he is stupid I will see that he works ;  
 Like the buttresses of a big tree he shall shelter me.  
 Like the thick foliage he shall shade me.

---

One can imagine the satisfaction a Malay mother derives from thinking over this saying, and reciting it to her cronies and her daughter when she has made up her mind to receive a son-in-law into her family ; be he sharp or slow, clever or stupid, either way she cannot be a loser. Her daughter's house will be built behind her own ; if the man is clever he will get enough money to build the house by easy means ; if he is stupid she will so bully him that the poor man will be glad to labour with his hands at her bidding ; it would seem to the anxious mother that she and her daughter cannot but be gainers by the contract ; perhaps they forget for the time that there is another side to the question, namely that they may have to pay his gambling debts.

## 14

داراه ستيتيق داکڠ سراجي \* برتالي کفدا باف

Darah Sa-titik, daging sa-rachik Ber-tali Kapada bapa.

For a drop of blood, and morsel of flesh, one is still indebted to one's father.

This is equal to saying, that, although the women are the most important members of the community as holders of the entailed property, one is still indebted to one's father for mere existence; the axiom is a little plea for the mere man, after all the tendency that has been shewn by the Adat Perpatih to glorify the woman by making her the nominal owner of the soil.

It is not nowever surprising that the woman should have a large share of importance in the tribe, as every body who has read or heard related the old tradition of "Dato' Per-patih pin-nag sa-batang" will understand. Perhaps after all it was not the heroism displayed by a particular woman under trying circumstances, that decided the ancient chief to fix the land of entail in the female him of descent; so much as it was the difficulty in determining in lawless times the paternity of any given child, the maternity would be easier to decide.

## 15

هیلغ داراه \* کنتي داراه

Hilang darah, ganti darah.

Blood for blood.

This on the face of it, is evidently the old Mosaic law—"An eye for an eye, a tooth for a tooth"; but primitive Malays were not so wasteful of blood and life as to exact capital punishment except in very flagrant cases.

The expression is explained by numbers 16 and 17 following.

## 16

بونوه بالاس \*

چنچڻڻ فمڻس

Chinchang pēmpas, bunoh balas.  
 For a wound the price of it in blood,  
 For a murder a life.

The blood to be spilt in compensation for a wound inflicted, might be that of a fowl, a goat or a buffalo, according to the more or less serious nature of it; also according to the means of the culprit and the power of the offended party to exact payment; in any case the animal or some part of it would go to provide a feast of reconciliation.

The life to be paid for a murder rarely meant amongst Malays that the murderer was necessarily executed; it was more often the adoption by the family of the murdered person of a member of the murderer's family, or it was a slave passed over by them in compensation for the loss incurred. As I have already pointed out the compensation to the Waris or Bidwanda tribe was heavier than that paid for the death of a member of what may be termed a tribe of immigrants. When I first came to Rembau some very old debts were sued for in my Court, in the hopes that the white man would be strong enough to exact payment where the native chief had failed; on investigation some of these proved to be judgements inflicted for assaults and even murder or man slaughter.

In Rembau for the death of a Bidwanda, or Waris the life penalty was exacted; but for the death of a tribesman the penalty was a buffalo, 50 gantongs of rice and "wang dua bhara" (i. e. \$28-40): the money to be divided amongst the relatives of the murdered man, and the buffalo and rice to provide a feast to reconcile the tribes of the murderer and his victim.

## 17

انق دثڭكيل ماكن \* انق بواه دسوروڭكن بالاس

Anak di-panggil makan, Anak-buah di sorongkan balas.

The son is called to the feast, But the nephew pays the debt.

This explains more fully how the debt of a life for a life is paid.

The Menangkabau code as understood here provides for succession first in the tribe and next in the family; it would seem absurd to a primitive people;—Amongst whom sexual relations were not properly governed by even the laxly carried out Mohamadan laws of marriage and divorce,—that property, which amongst all savage races is more valuable than life, should descend from father to son, when no man could with certainty claim an individual as his off-spring; it was, evident that the landed property should be held by the women who, being proud of the ownerships, would not hesitate to expend labour on it: it therefore comes about that when a man of one tribe marries a woman of another, he becomes a sort of lodger in his wife's house, her family and her tribe; the children that his wife may bear to him are not so much his children as the children of his wife's tribe; they may inherit, as explained under No. 11., whatever he and his wife earned together during their married life; but his wife's tribe have too strong a claim on them, to allow them to be taken from the tribe in payment for a crime committed by their father, who is an outsider; if he murders a man he must find a relation of his own blood and tribe to pay the debt; and as when he dies his nephew will inherit his personal estate and any office or title which he may hold in the tribe, it seemed proper that his nephew should pay his blood debt.



## 18

تالي فثيكة درفدا لمباك \* كريس فبالغ درفدا اونداغ  
قداغ فرمنجوغ درفدا كعاديلن

---

Tali pengikat deripada lembaga,  
Kris penyalang deripada undang,  
Pedang permanchong deripada ka'adilan.

---

The Lembaga shall bind the culprit,  
The Penghulu shall kris him,  
The Sultan only may behead him.

---

It is the duty of the tribal chief—after he has done every thing he can to protect his tribesman from the consequences of his guilt,—to bring him before the tribunal, and if the death sentence is passed, to bind him; although in Sarawak and other Malay countries I understand that when a man is krisled he is not bound. The Undang is a less powerful person than the Sultan, therefore if he passes a death sentence the execution is carried out with the kris most carefully, in order that not a drop of blood may be spilt on the ground, which would be against the popular traditions. The Sultan on the other hand is not subject to these niceties and therefore is empowered to behead with the sword.



# The Game of Chap-Ji-Ki.

## Introduction.

A few words on the peculiar form of gambling propensity called the game of Chap-Ji-Ki, or the Chap-Ji-Ki, before it passes away out of men's mind and becomes one of the dead ghosts of a forgotten past, may not be out of place or devoid of interest even to the general public. The game owed its success and long immunity from punishment to the originality and organising powers of its promoters. It broke up in 1896 when the Government began to hustle and harry the gamblers in real earnest. The Chinese ladies of Singapore found then they could not give their little private card parties in safety yet few women gambled more fiercely or played for higher stakes than these Chinese whilst the fever lasted. Any one who has read of the universal high playing amongst English ladies at Vaux Hall in the days of the restoration of Charles II. will have some faint idea of how passionately absorbed the Chinese women of Singapore were in this new form of gambling. In the hope that a wider knowledge of this game may be generally useful and of special service to others, this little sketch is drawn up.

Gambling is perhaps the commonest form of amusement known to the Chinese. Its speculative character, its prospects of loss or profit, appeal irresistibly to his genius. Out-door sports have little attraction for him. A mild kick at the flying shuttle cock, a languid dallying with a struggling kite is quite enough for him; when heavy physical exertion is indulged in, be sure there is some utilitarian object in view—a prize in the gymnastic ring or perhaps honours in the military school. From the Chinese point of view, as with us, gambling (whether it be in the form of cards, dominoes, fan-tan, or dice) is *per se* no vice. It is only the abuse and misuse of gambling that, to a Chinese mind, constitutes an offence. One's length of days here, is to his mind, but a long game where the cards are always changing. Gambling seems to clear his mind and brace his nerves. It is training ground to him for the real gamble of

life. In these sunny Settlements in the Straits of Malacca serious gambling seems to come and go by fits and starts—to break in waves from time to time over the surface of Chinese life, carrying trouble and distress with it amongst many peaceful families.

Singapore has been lately visited by one of these periodical gambling epidemics.

Since 1893 there has grown up amongst some of the China-born and amongst all the Straits-born Hokkien and Teo-Chin well-to-do and middle class families in Singapore, a new form of gambling commonly called the Chap ji-ki lottery. In a word, this lottery is won by guessing rightly one out of twelve cards selected from a pack of ordinary Chinese playing cards.

This new form of lottery has within the space of the last twelve months become immensely popular amongst Chinese ladies in Singapore, owing to the popularity of the game and the passion for gambling it excites; the losses that have been incurred have done great harm to and caused much distress and trouble amongst the families of the Chinese resident in Singapore.

If steps had not been taken by Government to deal with the evil, this new Chinese lottery might have become as harmful to the private life of the Strait-born Chinese as the old Hoe-He or Wha-Way lotteries that flourished unchecked in the Straits Settlements some fifteen years ago.

As there seems to be some confusion of ideas abroad as to how the game of Chap-ji-ki played, I propose to explain briefly the manner in which the game of Chap-ji-ki lottery is conducted.

The game of Chap-ji-ki itself and the Chap-ji-ki lottery now carried on are different. The Cantonese and Hok-kien way of playing the ordinary Chap-ji-ki game varies a little but is roughly as follows.

### **The Chap-ji-ki game as played in China.**

On a board about six feet long by four feet broad, the names of six Chinese chessmen are carved (the same six figures are found on all common Chinese playing cards, just as the figures King, Queen, &c., on English playing cards are derived from the figures used in chess).

These six figures are called :—

- |             |           |           |             |
|-------------|-----------|-----------|-------------|
| (1). Kun    | King,     | (2). Su   | Chancellor. |
| (3). Chhiun | Elephant, | (4). Ku   | Chariot.    |
| (5). Be     | Horse     | (6). Phau | Bart.       |

These six figures are all called "red" cards. There are exactly six more similar figures of the same kind called "black" cards, i. e., there are six red cards and six black cards alike, or 12 cards in all.

The expression Chap-ji-ki means the twelve cards, chap-ji being twelve and the word ki merely a Chinese numerical classifier for the term card.

The playing board mentioned above is placed before the manager (po-koan) of the game. He is provided with twelve wooden chips like cards, cut out of wood, and stamped with the figure of the twelve cards used in the game. These little wooden tallies are kept in a small red bag by the manager's side.

When the manager selects one of these wooden chips (or as we should say) a card for the public to stake on, he takes the selected card out of the red bag and puts it in a little wooden box, and places the box by his side on the table.

The players then sit round the table at the board and stake their money on one of the twelve cards cut out or stamped on the board, placing their stakes on the card or cards they select. In some cases the players are further provided with twelve cards corresponding to and similar to the figures of the twelve cards carved on the board. Players in this case put their stakes on the twelve cards dealt out as well as on the twelve card figures on the board.

When everything is ready, the manager of the lottery takes the card he has decided to open out of the little wooden box, and declares it to be the winning card. If a player has staked on this card, he gets ten times the value of his stake, the remainder of the money staked on cards different from that one selected and declared to be the winning card by the manager, all goes as profit to the manager of the game. In the long run the manager is sure to make a fortune out of the lottery. Such, roughly, is the game of Chap-ji-ki. as it is now played in China.

### Chap-ji-ki in the Straits.

In Singapore up till 1894 it was also played in this way by both males and females. During the last eighteen months or so, however, the form of the game has been much altered by Chinese ladies, by whom the game is now almost exclusively played.

It must be borne in mind that the principal changes introduced by Chinese ladies into this game, have been made solely with a view to prevent detection and render it difficult for the police to secure convictions in the Law Courts. The lottery is now managed chiefly by women. The chief changes introduced are as follows:—

The Chap-ji-ki board is entirely dispensed with. Instead of the public being invited to go to a room where a board and other apparatus necessary for the game is furnished, the manager (usually a woman) engaged a large number of collectors (phoe-kha) of stakes (toan) the collectors went round the country and town and touted in all the private family houses to which they could gain admittance, and induced women, children, and servants to stake on some particular card. Asiatic ladies of the upper classes have much spare time on their hands and they are always fascinated by the excitement of gambling, When this excitement degenerates into a vice, diamond jewelry and clothing are freely staked or pawned to get funds to stake with. Collectors find little difficulty in getting support from the public. The staking public runs no risk except that of losing their stakes if the police raids the lottery. As soon, therefore, as the new form of Chap-ji-ki lottery caught on in Singapore, the managers of the chief Kongsi made piles of money whilst the gambling fever lasted.

The collectors or agents receive the money staked from private houses or from friends of theirs whom they allow to do a kind of sub-commission work for them, and wrap it up in packets (hong). On these packets they place symbolic marks to represent the value of the stakes. I give an illustration of the commonest form used:—

Thus the value of a dollar is represented by a cross inside a circle; ten dollars by a circle with a transverse bar; one cent by —; ten cents by ○.

These signs are combined or doubled to represent higher values.

There are many other systems of keeping accounts.

Similarly there were many devices adopted to avoid being detected with Chap-ji-ki cards on the person. In some cases, written symbols, strings of beads, in other cases common Chi-ki cards, numerals, a certain number of coppers and dollars, and fancy hieroglyphics would be used. These dodges were adopted to avoid the risk of being arrested in possession of Chap-ji-ki cards. I have drawn up a chart of the various symbols used most commonly in place of the actual Chap-ji-ki. The stake (money or notes) was always put up together with this symbol (whatever form it took) used in place of the Chap-ji-ki cards and carried by the collector to the lottery.

Nothing is ever stated clearly on the writing paper they carry with them. Sometimes the card selected and the money staked on it is represented by some hieroglyphics agreed on between the collectors and their clients written on a small piece of Chinese white paper, sometimes buttons, sometimes beads are used—sometimes the number of spots in a particular kind of handkerchief affected by Straits ladies are made up into a signal code. Very rarely now, if ever, are the Chap-ji-ki cards themselves used. Occasionally twelve particular cards are selected from the straits China-born Malay cards, called Chi-ki cards, and these particular twelve cards are then used to represent the twelve Chap-ji-ki cards.

When the collectors have got in all their stakes, they all assemble at a certain place, at a certain time. This place is always fixed beforehand by the manager; and each collector finds her own way there by herself by a different way. Half an hour after, or so, the manager appears, and the whole party lock the front door for safety; then they either go upstairs or into a back room on the ground floor and open the lottery.

The lottery is managed in the following way. Each collector (who has already brought her money, i. e., the stakes of all her clients) with her and her memorandum (whatever symbolical from it may take) as to which card is staked on, comes forward to a table at which the manager sits and places her hong or packet (i. e., the money staked and the memorandum as to which it is staked on) on the table, when everything has been put on the

table, the manager by word of mouth announces the name of the card she has selected and declares it to be the winning card for the occasion. The hong's are then opened and the cards (or the symbols standing for them), compared : the winning packets are put in one heap and the losing packets in another. Ten dollars are paid to winners in return for every dollar staked. Each collector settles with the manager in turn ; \$1 being paid by the staker to the collector for every ten dollars won. Before the police began to hustle and drive these private lottery card parties, the manager or her husband used to carry the " Bann " to the place fixed on for declaring the lottery. The money in notes and silver would be done up neatly in paper and put in a small tiffin basket, ladies' satchel, or needlework box ready for use. After several prosecutions, however, this practice was given up, and the managers took to paying all the winnings they could with the money actually brought to the meeting as stakes and settled any balance due afterwards, with the collectors' in their husbands, shops. Finally the company breaks up and goes home one by one, so as not to attract notice. Special rickshaw coolies and gharry wallahs were engaged by the collectors to take them about. The manager usually employed a private carriage.

The lotteries were usually opened once or twice a day, once at about mid-day, and once at 8.30 p.m., or 9.30 p.m.,

In some of the lotteries, the amount of each stake was limited to \$25 or \$50, in other that would be staked was unlimited.

The manager has always one or two partners amongst the collectors. On each occasion a lottery is held these partners are told beforehand where the next place of meeting will be ; the other collectors then go next day to the residence of the ladies in partnership with the manager and find out where they are all to assemble for the day's gambling. Sometimes when the police are particularly active the manager will not even tell the partners where the lottery is to be opened. She merely tells the collectors to meet at one of her partner's houses. In such cases the manager later on will go to the place where all the collectors have slowly assembled, and call in on the way and tell them to follow in small groups to such and such a place. The manager then leads the way to the place selected. One



day the manager will go to Tangong Pagar, the next day to Serangoon, and the day after to Teluk Ayer Street. The lottery is never opened in any place more than once at a time. In fact these places change every day.

The places selected are chiefly houses with some means of escape through a back door into back streets or by drying lofts on the roofs into adjoining houses. The occupiers of the houses lent for the purpose of holding these lotteries usually received from \$5 to \$10 as a fee for lending this accommodation. Further, the male lottery managers managed to keep themselves well informed of what the police were doing by paying gambling informers to protect them. The greatest care, too, was taken to avoid being raided by the police after going out into the streets.

The managers and collectors had assistants regularly employed to act as spies and follow behind them, and give the alarm one or two streets ahead if they saw a suspicious looking gharry or rickshaw following, for, of course, if the collectors were arrested in the streets, all the cards and packets with the stakes were found on their persons.

It is wonderful how long this Chap-ji-ki lottery was carried on with complete immunity. It was excellently organised, and reflects credit on the skill of its promoters. The executive part of the lottery was left almost entirely to Chinese women. A few Chinamen kept in the back ground and controlled their operations.

The distinguishing feature between this Chap-ji-ki lottery and all other forms of gambling of this kind that have hitherto prevailed in our midst is that it was a close one. It was only open to one section of the public, i. e., to woman. It was also confined practically to the Hok-kien and Teo-Chin Straits-born Chinese women.

The women who supported this lottery, too, were mostly the families of the Chinese trading classes of position and standing here. The staking amongst the female members of the very many wealthiest Chinese families here was very large, and in several cases was attended with unpleasant results. It was very difficult to get evidence against the promoters of this lottery. Only collectors were allowed to be present at the opening of the lottery; no one except trustworthy and tried women were accepted as collectors by the manager.

The post of a collector is naturally one of considerable trust and confidence, for the collectors have to pay the winnings to their clients and if they did not do this honestly or if they combined with the manager to cheat the stakers the lottery would have been impossible. But the collectors were well paid, they received at least a commission of ten per cent from the stakers on all money won by them, and in the rare event of getting no commission on any particular occasion, the manager had to make a present of \$5 or so to the collectors in proportion to the amount of stakes she had collected, to pay for her transport and other expenses.

The occupation of a collector, therefore, was much coveted, as it was a steady source of income. I am afraid, too, that there can be no doubt that some of the collectors did occasionally make a book with the manager and let the manager know what card would be best to declare and then shared the profits.

During the last 24 months there have been three large Chap-ji-ki lotteries in Singapore. The game was first started in Johore before it was introduced here.

Roughly speaking the daily total amount won at these three chief lotteries now was about from \$300 to \$500 or more, and the daily total profit of the managers was large. In some of the lotteries there is no limit to the amount that can be staked. Others are limited.

The solvency of these Chap-ji-ki lotteries was well secured, and commanded the confidence of the female staking public. The husband of the manager may have had sufficient funds to inspire confidence. If he was not a capitalist, two or three ladies of position and property would let it be publicly known that they would be responsible for-so-and-so's lottery; and in return for the security thus furnished, these ladies would be taken into partnership by the manager and receive a share of the profits of the particular syndicate they guaranteed. After the Chap-ji-ki lotteries in chief were established and it was seen that big profits were being made, several ingenious spirits opened what they called Chap-ji-ki sub-agencies or branch firms. That is to say, the promoters made arrangements with one of the original chap-ji-ki syndicates by which they would be allowed to declare as their winning card whatever winning card the syndicate declared on any particular day. Some of these Chap-ji-

ki sub-agencies did nearly as much business as the principal lotteries. The Chap-ji-ki sub-agencies were opened in all the chief districts in the town.

Unlike the principal or original Chap-ji-ki, the sub-agency, was open to the general public, and both male and female collectors were employed to collect stakes. After the manager of a sub-agency had got together a small staff of collectors he fixed in some house (usually a private one) which he kept open at all times as a Chap-ji-ki office. The house got known to the public and a number of women would go to the house in person and stake.

When the lottery was to be opened, the sub-manager would state that whatever winning card is declared to-day by so-and-so (one of the principal chap-ji-ki managers) that will be the winning card by which his own lottery will be decided. Directly the principal named had declared his winning card for the day, a messenger would be sent to the sub-agency to state what it was, and the sub-manager then announced it to the party of stakers who had already assembled in the meeting house. Very few precautions were taken in these sub-agencies and they were therefore easier to arrest. The amount staked, however, in the sub-agencies did not amount to more than a hundred dollars or so a day.

*G. T. Hare.*



## Birds in the Botanic Gardens, Singapore.

It is a common remark of residents in Singapore that they never see any birds here except the one popularly called the black and white robin (*Copsychus saularis*). This however must be taken as due to want of observation, for birds here are very abundant and varied. It is true that they are not on the whole as conspicuous as they would be were the country not so thickly wooded, so that they can, and do, conceal themselves very effectually. One may traverse a jungle the whole day and hardly see or hear a bird, though a careful and quiet observer by remaining patiently on the watch in a suitable spot may make the acquaintance of a number of very charming and interesting ones. As in the case of the mammals, the early morning and late evening is the best time to watch the birds. Living in the Botanic Gardens with its patches of shrubbery, woods and lakes, I get an opportunity of seeing them when all is quiet, and as many rare and beautiful ones have from time to time visited the gardens, I think a few notes on their habits may not be uninteresting to bird-lovers. The Raptores are frequent visitors, and of these the large grey and white sea-eagle (*Haliastur leucogaster*) is one of the most conspicuous, often passing over or resting in the trees on its return from a day's fishing in the harbour. For many years one nested in the garden jungle and the young ones could often be seen moving about the garden when all was quiet. The nest, a huge mass of sticks, was placed in the upper branches of a big tree and quite inaccessible from the ground. Eventually it was blown down and the bird did not replace it. During the middle of the day when the coolies were away, and no one about, the birds used to fish in the lakes, and I several times found the remains of large catfish lying on the paths, fragments of their midday meal. On one occasion I found a portion of a cuttle-fish lying in the garden-jungle, which must have been brought to feed the young, from the sea, a distance of nearly four miles at least. The sea-eagle is very abundant in the harbour and

may often be seen fishing there; and it is not rare to see two birds fighting for the possession of a fish captured by one of them. Off Pangkore I have twice seen them attacked by crows, and attempting to defend themselves by turning on their sides in the air and striking with their claws. Sometimes overbalancing themselves they turn completely over, executing a kind of lateral summersault. After heavy rain they may often be seen drying their wings on the dead limb of some lofty tree, and in this way sometimes fall victims to bird-shooters.

A fine hawk which nests regularly in the garden jungle is the beautiful grey and white serpent-eagle (*Spizaetus Limnaetus*) "Lang Borek" of the Malays. The young birds are brownish in colour, but the adult has a white head and neck and grey wings, looking like a miniature sea-eagle. The nest consists of a mass of sticks on the fork of a branch in a lofty tree, and has been in use by the birds for over nine years. The birds may almost always be seen and heard about the gardens; their cry is a piercing whistle often repeated, not unlike that of the English buzzard. They seem to prey upon small birds, and perhaps snakes, but do not seem as a rule to attack chickens, but the Malays say they are very fierce and attack young monkeys.

The fine Horsfield's eagle (*Limnaetus Horsfieldi*) is not a rare visitant, but seldom stays long; one however remained for some months in the garden jungle. It is a very bold bird, and I saw one swoop four times in succession at a terrier, rising again when within a few inches of its back. Its movements were so noiseless that the dog did not notice it till it struck him with its wing as it rose. It is a great enemy to chickens, and often catches them, but it is most commonly to be seen perched on a burnt tree-stump in the fields of lalang in the interior of the island, watching for small birds. I have several times had it in confinement, but it is always restless, constantly dashing against the bars of its cage. It is a handsome bird, entirely sooty-grey in colour.

Another large dark grey owl-like hawk which stops sometimes in the gardens is *Spilornis bacha*. It is likewise an enemy to chickens, but kills also wild pigeons and other birds. I have seen it with a roller (*Eurystoma*) in its claws. The roller has a habit of sitting on the topmost twig of a tree in the evening, forming a conspicuous object and an

easy prey to the hawk. When one of these hawks settles in a tree it is immediately surrounded by a crowd of small birds, who chatter at it, although as a rule they do not take any notice of the other hawks previously mentioned.

A much rarer visitor is the charming little black and white hawk *Buza lophotes*. Indeed I have only once seen it in the gardens. It is about as big as a kestrel, with the head, neck, and wings black, with a white bar on the latter; the breast is white, and the belly white barred with brown, the tail black above and grey beneath.

The Brahminy kite (*Haliastur indus*), so common and conspicuous in the harbour, may often be seen. I have seen as many as five at once in the garden. I believe it nests in large trees near Tyersall, as young birds were seen and caught in and round the gardens, but I never found the nest. The young are dull brown in colour, and only the adults have the red wings and white head which makes them so ornamental. It lives very well in confinement.

One evening a cooly found in the gardens two small white hawk-eagles (*Nizaetus pennatus*), fighting furiously on the ground. Throwing his coat on them he caught one and bore it off to the aviary. By a mistake it was put into a cage with a large sea-eagle, but all went well till the birds were fed, when the small eagle disregarding its own piece of meat attacked the sea-eagle and attempted to rob it of its portion. The latter being much the bigger and stronger bird, caught the assailant by its wings in its claws and held it fast. The little eagle was quickly rescued and transferred to another cage where, though somewhat ruffled, it seemed quite at ease, and sat on its perch elevating its crest like a cockatoo. Next day, however, immediately after eating its meat it fell dead off its perch. A postmortem examination disclosed that the liver was extensively lacerated and other internal organs much torn. This must have been done in the first fight, as the sea-eagle never touched its body with its claws at all. It was wonderful that the bird showed such pugnacity after such severe injury.

The Asiatic sparrow-hawk (*Accipiter virgatus*), a little bird very closely resembling the English sparrow-hawk, is very common. I have watched it chasing a starling round and round the trees for some time, and have seen one dart on

a bulbul and bear it off shrieking in its claws. These birds feed also on lizards, and one was once caught in the gardens which had pounced on a chamaeleon-lizard (*Calotes versicolor*).

This list of hawks and eagles does not by any means comprise all the birds of this group to be met with in Singapore. We have also here the Goshawk (*Astur soleonsis*), the Osprey (*Pandion haliaetus*), sometimes to be seen near the coast, and some greater rarities such as the Tweeddale Buzzard, (*Pernies Tweedali*), and *Spizaetus Kieneri*, a most beautiful sepia-brown hawk with a fine crest, which it raises and lowers at intervals, and thickly feathered legs. This very rare bird was caught in the act of killing some tame pigeons, and the lady who caught it sent it to the aviary, but after it had been some time in its cage, it accidentally escaped and was seen no more.

Owls ("Burong hantu" of the Malays) are plentiful in the gardens, and are always to be heard calling at night. The great fishing-owl (*Ketupa javanensis*) hiding by day in the woods may be seen at night gliding noiselessly in search of mice over the flower-beds. I saw one flit by me once with a shrieking fruit-bat in its claws. It is called "Ketumpo Ketambi" by the Malays.

Of the smaller owls *Scops Lempigi* is probably the commonest, a small stumpy brown horned owl, which can be heard at night uttering its cry of "hoop hoop" at intervals. It is rather a bold little bird, sometimes flying into the verandah and sitting on one of the beams of the roof, or even the verandah rail, quite motionless. It appears to feed on insects for the most part, and sometimes nests on a beam in the roof of a house, which the Malays consider very lucky, though here, as almost all over the world, the appearance of the bird in or on the house, is considered as a sign of approaching death. It is called "jam-poh" by the natives.

The smaller owls never live long in confinement, but the fishing owl is easily kept and is very long-lived.

The barn-owl (*Strix flammea*), though it occurs in the Peninsula, must be very rare; and the only one I have seen was exhibited some years ago at an agricultural show in Malacca.

The owls lead one naturally to think of the Night-jar, one of which, *Caprimulgus macrurus*, is often more common than welcome, for on moonlight nights especially it keeps up its wear-



some cry of "Tock-Tock-Tock," sounding like the skimming of a stone across the ice. It is called by the Malays the "Burong Tukang Kayu," or "Carpenter bird," from its cry, and also "Burong Malas," the lazy bird, because, like the English Night-jar, it makes no nest, merely laying its eggs on the ground beneath a bush. It much resembles the English bird not only in appearance, but in its habit of suddenly sitting down on the ground, often in the middle of the road, in front of the horse when one is driving, suddenly rising and flying a few yards and sitting again till one comes up with it. During the day it hides on the ground in the bushes or fern, coming out at dusk, and taking up its position on the topmost twig of a small tree utters its cry for hours together, every now and then darting off in pursuit of a beetle or moth. Certain boughs are evidently very popular, and if the owner of the position is shot another night-jar quickly takes its place. Besides the regular cry it sometimes gives a kind of chuckle, and at times a hoarse whirring like that of the English night-jar beginning with a kind of croak. It sometimes breeds in the gardens, but in June, the usual breeding season, most of the birds leave the gardens and one does not see or hear anything of them for some time.

We are too far off the big jungles for the beautiful *Lyncornis Temminckii*, the "Tiptibau" of the Malays, but this bird is very common in many parts of Singapore, flying swiftly at night and uttering its plaintive cry, "Whit whū hōo," whence it takes its Malay name.

Kingfishers of four kinds inhabit the gardens, usually near the lakes. Of these *Alcedo ispida* is perhaps the commonest, a bird closely resembling the English Kingfisher but duller in colour. The brilliant little deep blue *A. meninting* is often to be seen perched on a bamboo shoot and darting into the water after fish; while the two larger kinds *Halcyon smyrnensis*, a light blue bird with a large red beak, and *H. pileata*, a brilliant deep blue bird with a white breast, seem to be less attached to the water, and are often to be seen at some distance from it. The Malays call the kingfishers "Raja hudang," literally "King of the prawns."

The common bee-eater, (*Merops sumatranus*), may almost be classed as a migrant, appearing at times most abundantly and then disappearing for months. It is called "Berik-Berik" by the Malays, who believe that it flies on its back in the evening. It

is often to be seen sitting on bamboos or the tops of small trees, whence it darts off in pursuit of insects. When burning scrub, the birds often come to catch the grasshoppers driven out by the fire, and at the first puff of smoke, they would hasten to take up their position on the nearest small tree and commence dashing into the smoke after their prey. The bee-eater nests in sandy places, making burrows in the ground, the sandpits on the Serangoon Road being a favourite resort.

The green bee-eater, *Merops philippinensis*, is less common than the *M. sumatranus*, but may be seen from time to time. It is distinguished easily by the absence of the chestnut colour on the head and neck of the commoner kind.

For some reason Hornbills are very seldom to be seen in Singapore, although there is a good deal of suitable jungle for them, for they are strictly forest birds living on the wild nutmegs, and other large jungle fruits. The small black and white hornbill, *Anthracoceros convexus*, ("Burog Enggang,") I have once or twice seen on Bukit Timah. I had one in captivity for some time which became very tame and was wonderfully clever in catching bits of bread thrown at it. It used to be very quick at catching sparrows if they imprudently flew through its cage. When caught it would crush them with its powerful beak and throwing them up in the air catch and swallow them. The only Hornbills I have ever seen in the gardens were a pair of Rhinoceros Hornbills (*Buceros rhinoceros*), which appeared to be resting in one of the big trees in the garden in the course of a long flight. This kind is the largest of our hornbills; it is black and white, with a very large beak, the casque of which is turned up at the end. The beak and casque are naturally white, but during life are coloured orange and red. This is done by the bird itself, which every morning rubs its beak against a gland beneath its tail whence exudes an orange-red liquid which colours the beak. When a caged bird is unwell this gland produces but little of the colouring matter, so that the beak looks pale coloured, and gives a good clue to the state of the bird's health.

Parrots and paroquets are not as abundant in the matter of species as is naturally expected in a tropical country, but the few species we have are not as a rule deficient in point of numbers. The common long tailed paroquet, *Paloeornis longicauda*

often visits the gardens in flocks, and still oftener flies over, uttering piercing squeaks. It usually flies very high and fast, but if it finds a tree with fruit which suits it, will settle there and remain climbing about among the branches for a long time. It evidently prefers dry seeds to juicy fruits, being especially fond of those of the Mahang-trees (*Macaranga*) and the "Pagar Anak" (*Ixonanthes*). Although its pink face, red beak, and blue tailfeathers contrasted with its green body are very showy when looked at close, it is wonderful how inconspicuous the birds are when creeping about among the leaves of a tree. This paroquet is called "Bayan."

Woodpeckers, "Burong Gelatu" of the Malays, are not uncommon, though less so in localities where there is much dead timber left standing. One of the commonest is *Jungipicus variegatus*, a little brown and white banded bird, commonly to be seen running about on the Waringin and on other grey-barked trees, where its colour makes it very inconspicuous. The great black woodpecker (*Thriponax Javanensis*) is a rare visitant; a pair remained for some time in a large Jelutong tree.

But the most interesting of these birds is the curious red *Micropternus brachyurus*. This bird always makes its nest in that of one of the tree-ants. The ants form a large black nest in a tree and the bird, which feeds largely on them, digs out a burrow and puts its own nest therein. It has been stated that these ants do not bite, but this is not the case; though small they are most vicious. The woodpecker nested for some years in a tree (*Mimusops Elengi*), close to my house, but the ant's nest collapsed one year, and the birds finding it gone on their return in the breeding season, went away.

The absence of crows from Singapore seems very strange, especially to visitors from India and Ceylon, where these birds are so much in evidence. The common crow (*Corvus splendens*) I have not seen south of Pekan, where it is common. The big jungle-crow, as large as a raven (*C. macrorhynca*), passes over the gardens singly or in pairs once or twice a year, and for two or three years several remained for some months in and round the gardens, and I have little doubt that they nested in the vicinity, as there were as many as five together at times. Their cry is like the cawing of an English rook, often finishing up with a mewing like a cat. The native name for the bird is "Gagak," or

"Dendang."

They are very fond of the fruits of the wild red pumpkin (*Trichosanthes*) whence the Malay name "Timun Dendang," Crow's pumpkin.

The racket-tailed Drongo (*Dissemurus platurus* Veill), the "chawi-chawi" or "chichawi" of Malays, is very common in the garden jungle, and as it remains with us all the year I suspect it breeds there, but have not found the nest. Its black plumage and the long racket-shaped tail feathers which it bears in the breeding season make it very conspicuous. The tail-feathers are supposed by the Malays to be due to two *sumpitan* darts, which some hunter shot into the bird, and which it has had to carry ever since. The Drongo has a wonderful variety of notes, and also imitates other birds very well, generally commencing to sing in the evening.

Of cuckoos, several kinds appear from time to time. The little grey cuckoo *Cacomantis threnodes* keeps up its wearying song all night, and has got the name of the "Brain fever bird" here. Its notes consist of whistles in a descending scale and are very plaintive. The Malays call it "Tinggal anak," the deserted child, and say that as the old bird lays its egg in another bird's nest and abandons it, the young bird bewails its hard lot for the rest of its life. Though it is often to be heard it is by no means conspicuous, concealing itself in a thick tree, whence it keeps up its mournful song.

The Malay Coucal, commonly known as the Crow-pheasant (*Centrococcyx bengalensis*) sometimes appears in the long grass in damp spots. Its flight and red wings often deceive a stranger into the idea that it is a real pheasant. Its cry consists of a "hoop-hoop-hoop," followed by a "cuckoo-cuckoo," very harsh and mechanical in sound.

The quaint tufted cuckoo, (*Coccyzus coromandus*) grey with red wings, a long tail and a tuft on its head, has appeared in the gardens. It is rather shy and hides itself in the trees.

The black Cuckoo (*Surniculus lugubris*) is also to be seen at times. It is interesting inasmuch as it mimics the Drongo, closely resembling it in form and colour, though without the racket feathers, and owing to this resemblance it is able to get its eggs into the Drongo's nest for the unsuspecting owners to hatch.

Swallows and swifts are abundant here and are collectively known to the Malays as "Laiang." The common swallow (*Hirundo gutturalis*) very closely resembles, and indeed is hardly distinct from the English swallow *H. rustica*. It is rather smaller, with the under parts whiter, and the black collar round its throat is incomplete, but the common form in the gardens is really intermediate between the two, for while it has all the other characters of the Eastern swallow, *H. gutturalis*, the collar is quite complete and very broad. It remains with us all the year, but I have not found its nest. We are accustomed in England to foretell rain by the low flight of the swallows. Here, however, this is no clue, the height at which the swallows fly depending on the insects on which it feeds, which do not keep near the earth before rain, as they do in England. The termites frequently swarm during wet weather, especially indeed during heavy rain, and the swallows and swifts, with many other birds, and dragonflies, come to feast on them. As the swarm gradually rises into the air the birds rise with them, and fly high or low according as the termites do. The Palm-swift (*Tachyornis infumatus*) is usually very plentiful, a most graceful and quick little bird, entirely black in colour. The nest, which is very small and cup-shaped, is fastened to the under-side of the leaf of a fan palm in such a manner that the little bird has to sit upon it with its breast pressed closely to the leaf, its body being almost parallel to it. The eggs are very small and pure white. The Edible-nest swift (*Collocalia Linchi*) occasionally appears in the gardens as a visitant, but of course does not nest anywhere near Singapore.

The large swift (*Cypselus subfurcatus*) a black bird, with a white bar above the tail, is very common and conspicuous. It nests beneath verandahs and such places, making a colony of nests of mud, grass, bents, feathers, etc., in a very untidy manner. It is a very large and rapid bird, but less so than the great spine-tailed swifts (*Chatura*) which may from time to time be seen flying over the gardens, usually at a great height; they are abundant at times on Bukit Timah, where they can be seen dashing past the bungalow often in great numbers. These spine-tailed swifts are probably the fastest flyers in the world.

The Roller (*Eurystomus orientalis*) is often to be seen sitting on the topmost branches of the trees, and with its deep blue

plumage and bright red beak is a most attractive bird when seen close. At a distance in form and flight it may be mistaken for the Tiong (*Eulabes*), the dark colour of its plumage appearing black and the light blue spots on its wings resembling the white ones in the same part of the Tiong. Indeed it seems to me that it mimics the latter more powerful and aggressive bird, and perhaps may thus sometimes escape the attacks of hawks, to which, however, it not rarely falls a prey on account of its bold habit of sitting in the most conspicuous positions.

The Orioles are represented by the beautiful black and yellow "Chindrawaseh" of the Malays (*Oriolus indicus*), which is often kept in cages by the natives, especially in Java, where it is more common than here. It is only a casual visitor, and is usually to be seen about Waringin trees when the fruit is ripe.

The Tiong (*Eulabes javanensis*) usually visits us in small flocks. It is rather a noisy aggressive bird, especially when a number collect in the jungle where there is a tiger or pig, when all flock together in the adjoining trees and make a great noise at the reposing animal. The Tiong is often kept in cages by the natives, and learns to talk very well, but it is rather delicate and apt to die suddenly. The natives say that it always expires at the sight of blood. Some years ago when a number of these birds were being kept in Malacca, an order was sent round that all Tiongs were to be set free, apparently under the impression that they were insect-eaters, and would benefit the place by being released. The district presently abounded in these birds, which for some time did not go away from the spots where they were set free. Unfortunately the Tiong feeds exclusively on fruit, so that they produced no benefit to the crops, but probably rather the reverse. Its ordinary cry is Tiong-Tiong, whence its Malay name but it also makes a low gurgling sound like distant human voices.

The Glossy Starling (*Ca'ornis chalybeius*) is most abundant at times, flying in large flocks and wheeling in masses like the English Starling. It is however a more beautiful bird, being of a very deep green colour with crimson eyes. It feeds entirely on fruits, being especially fond of those of the Waringin. It is known as the "Perling" by the Malays.

The Ant-thrushes or Pittas are regular visitants, but do not stay long, and I doubt if they breed here. The only one I

have seen in the gardens is *Pitta moluccensis*, as beautiful a bird as any in the group. The head is gray, with a black streak near the eye, the back of a dark green colour, the lower part and wing coverts of a lovely metallic light blue, and the breast buff with a crimson red patch beneath the tail.

Like all ant-thrushes it remains concealed in the bushes the whole day, usually hopping about the ground. If the thicket is a small one the bird is easily approached, as it will not leave the shade unless absolutely compelled; but just after dark it begins its loud call, and will come up quite close, even from a considerable distance, if it is imitated. During the night it is silent, but commences to call again just before sunrise, ceasing when the sun is up. It probably feeds on insects, but other species such as *P. boschii*, which lives about limestone rocks, feed on snails, cracking the shells as a missel-thrush does in England. Piles of the shells broken by the pittas can often be seen round the limestone rocks, in Selangor, Pahang, and elsewhere. I have however never seen broken shells in the haunts of *P. moluccensis*.

The bird best known to the residents here is the so-called black and white robin (*Copsychas saularis*), the "Murai" of the natives. Its habit of hopping on the grass with its tail erect suggesting that of the English robin, is probably the origin of its popular name, though in other respects it resembles a blackbird, to which bird it is more nearly allied. It nests commonly in the gardens in May. The nest resembles that of a blackbird. It is placed in the fork of a tree low down, or in a palm, between the leaf stalk and the stem, or sometimes on a beam beneath the verandah of a house. It contains two eggs, somewhat suggesting in form and colour those of a missel thrush, bluish grey with dark red blotches, especially numerous at the broad end.

The bird sings very sweetly just before sundown, sometimes perching on the top of a high spray and pouring forth a volume of melody like that of an English thrush. In the evening it emerges from the shade of the bushes where it has been concealed during the hotter part of the day and hops upon the grass-plots like a blackbird in search of worms and insects. It is indeed a most useful insect-destroyer, attacking and devouring even large caterpillars. I once saw one pecking at an unfortunate young mouse, which had apparently been somehow washed out of its nest by a heavy

storm of rain. On another occasion I saw one furiously attack a squirrel (*Nanosciurus exilis*) which was climbing on a tree and knock it off the branch to the ground. Again the squirrel attempted to climb up, and again it was struck to the ground; even then the *Murai* pursued it till it fled to refuge in the bushes, still pursued by the bird.

In courting the female, the cock birds hop on the grass with their wings trailing on the ground, to show off the contrast of their black and white plumage, and then dash at one another, till the stronger bird has driven its rivals away.

It is often said that tropical birds have no song, but no one who has listened to the melody of the so-called Burmese nightingale (*Cittocinclla macrura*) "*Murai gila*" will agree to this. This beautiful songster frequents the thicker parts of the woods, often in some number, at certain times of the year, and though it seldom leaves the woods, it may be drawn to the edge by whistling the first few bars of its song, when it will come quite close and pour forth its melody several times in succession. If one bird sings in the wood, others will be sure to come and sing also. Unfortunately it does not stay long with us, being apparently a migrant. The song is as full and rich as that of a nightingale, which indeed it somewhat resembles. The bird itself resembles the *Murai*, but is more slender, with a long tail and a red breast.

Perhaps our commonest bird is the Bulbul. (*Pycnonotus analis*). "*Merebah*." It nests in March every year, in the bushes, often in quite conspicuous places, sometimes putting the nest on the leaf of a fan palm, close to the attachment of the blade and stalk. The nest is made of bents and roots and is quite a slight structure as a rule. It lays two eggs, thickly spotted with dark red all over but especially at the broad end, where there is often a ring of darker spots. It is an omnivorous bird, devouring small fruits of all kinds, especially those of the Waringin (*Ficus Benjamina*) and the cinnamons, and is very troublesome when the fruit is wanted for any purpose, often clearing the whole tree and disseminating seeds in all kinds of places, where young trees come up in the most unexpected manner. It, however, atones for the trouble it gives to some extent by destroying a good many injurious insects such as grasshoppers and termites. If a large hawk appears in the gardens it is the bulbuls which flock together to mob and annoy it. It is rather curious to see a male



courting the female. Erecting the tuft on the top of its head and holding its wings up in the air so that they are back to back it hops solemnly upon the ground to the admiration of its mate. At the courting season the topknot attains its full growth, and the feathers beneath the tail are of a brilliant yellow, so that it has rather an attractive appearance.

The large olive Bulbul (*Pycnonotus plumosus*) the "Merebah Rimbah" of the Malays, a plain brown bird with yellowish patches on its wings, is not rare in the gardens, generally frequenting the thicker jungles. I found a nest close to the gardens in some ferns a couple of feet from the ground. There were two young birds in it which the old birds were feeding on grasshoppers.

The Meadow-pipit (*Anthus Malaccensis*) is very common in grassy spots, and also nests here. I have seen birds collecting bits of grass in June, evidently for a nest, and once found one in a depression in the ground with a young bird in it.

The Wagtail (*Motacilla viridis*) is only a visitant, though appearing in numbers at certain seasons. It does not appear to breed here.

The little brown shrike (*Lanius cristatus*) is a fairly common visitor. It can often be seen perched on a twig in open country or on the telegraph wires, whence it darts on passing insects.

The Green Tody (*Calyptomena viridis*), a lovely little green bird, with something of the appearance of a small parrot, may at times be seen in the denser wooded spots, quickly passing from thicket to thicket, and concealing itself among the green leaves. I have seen it in Selangor darting about to catch white ants when swarming.

A very pretty little bird, resembling a goldfinch in the bright yellow and black of its plumage and its habits, is *Ægithina tiphia*. It frequents the Waringin trees especially, and may often be seen in pairs seeking insects among the branches. It nests in the gardens, as I have seen young birds unable to fly there, but I never found its nest.

The Tailor-bird, *Orthotomus ruficeps* is very common in the fern and open thickets and may often be heard twittering as it creeps about in search of insects. It has much the habits of the English Wren. The male is brown with a bright red head, the female is entirely brown.

Several of the *Munias* are to be seen about the gardens, but the commonest is the little *Munia Maya* "Pipit kapala putih," the white headed finch, which is most abundant, and flocks of twenty or thirty are frequently to be seen on the grass plots. It makes a domed nest of bents in a bush and lays a number of small white eggs.

The Java sparrow (*Amadina oryzivora*) is evidently not a native here. It is abundant in the gardens, where it nests, and in other places near town, but is never to be seen any distance from this part of Singapore.

The tree sparrow (*Passer montanus*) is also a town bird, and never seems to go far away from civilization. It nests in houses and is often a great nuisance, putting its nests in all kinds of odd corners, blocking waterpipes, and even sometimes utilising rolled up chicks as a suitable locality, so that when the chicks are lowered the whole nest falls to the ground. The nest and eggs resemble closely those of the House sparrow, but the eggs are greyer in colour.

The Sunbirds, often erroneously called Humming-birds by residents, are often to be seen, especially fluttering about the Hibiscus flowers seeking for insects. The commonest is *Anthothreptes Malaccensis*, the male of which is a lovely little thing, with its head and back of a beautiful metallic purple, a brown throat and yellow body. The female is duller, mostly brown in colour. It makes a hanging nest on the end of a bough, about six inches long, of bark fibres and nests of caterpillars, and lined with feathers. The nest is pear-shaped with a hole at the side, and a kind of little eave is thrown out over it to keep the rain from getting into the nest. The eggs are three or four in number, small and rather a long oval in shape, light grey in colour.

Another charming little thing is *Dicaeum cruentatum*, a very small brown bird, with a scarlet head, which appears flitting about in the shrubberies from time to time.

A less common visitor is *Aethopyga Siparajah*, a very small scarlet and black kind, very showy. It seems to be commoner near the sea coast, where I have seen it fluttering about the scarlet flowers of the beautiful tree *Lumnitzera coccinea*.

The *Arachnotheras*, or spider hunters, are duller coloured birds, conspicuous from their very long curved beaks. *A. modesta* haunts the large-leaved gingers, and *Heliconias* in the gardens,

and I found a nest made of skeletons of leaves and fibres and bast, apparently from the lining of an squirrel's nest, and bark, between two leaves of these plants, which had been pegged together by bits of stick, by some person. One little bird was sitting on the nest nearly fully fledged. I have seen one of these spider hunters pursuing a very large cricket in the gardens, which I have no doubt it would have killed had it not been alarmed at the sight of me, though the cricket had exceedingly powerful jaws and gave me a severe bite when I caught it.

Of pigeons, four kinds regularly haunt the gardens. The well known green pigeon, *Osmatreron vernans*, the "Punei," often comes in small flocks when the berry bearing trees and especially the figs are in fruit. I have seen pigeons' nests in the trees which may belong to this bird, which breeds regularly at Changi. The nest is like that of most pigeons, a little mass of small sticks on which one or two white eggs are laid. It is usually placed in a most conspicuous position in a small tree. The ground pigeon, *Chalcophaps aenea* "Punei tana," "Burong Dekut," "Serango" or "Lembuk" of the Malays) may often be seen about the grounds. Its dark green wings, and puce-coloured head and breast make it a very pretty bird, and it is popular as a pet among the Malays. Its peculiar habit of living almost exclusively on the ground, and its boldness, make it an easy prey to the bird-catcher, and it is caught in the following way. The fowler conceals himself in a hut of leaves or ferns, provided with a cow's horn and a long stick with a loop of string at the end. Having sprinkled some rice on the ground in front of the hut, he blows the horn so as to produce the cry "hoop, hoop" of the pigeon. The birds come, and settling down before the hut begin to eat the corn, while the bird catcher nooses them one by one with the aid of the stick and string.

The two turtledoves "*Tukukur*," *Turtur tigrinus* and *Geopelia striata* are very common. The latter, which is the smaller bird, is kept as a pet constantly by Malays, who say that it prevents fire occurring in a house and also wards off evil spirits. In selecting one for this purpose much attention is paid to the sound of its cooing, and to the number of scales it has on its toes. These turtledoves are captured by birdlime in the following way. A stick about two feet long is smeared at one end with

the latex of the Getah Terap tree, and to the other end a decoy bird is attached by a string, the stick is fixed horizontally in a tree, and the fowler, concealing himself, waits till a wild bird attracted by the cooings of the tame one settles on the birdlime and is caught.

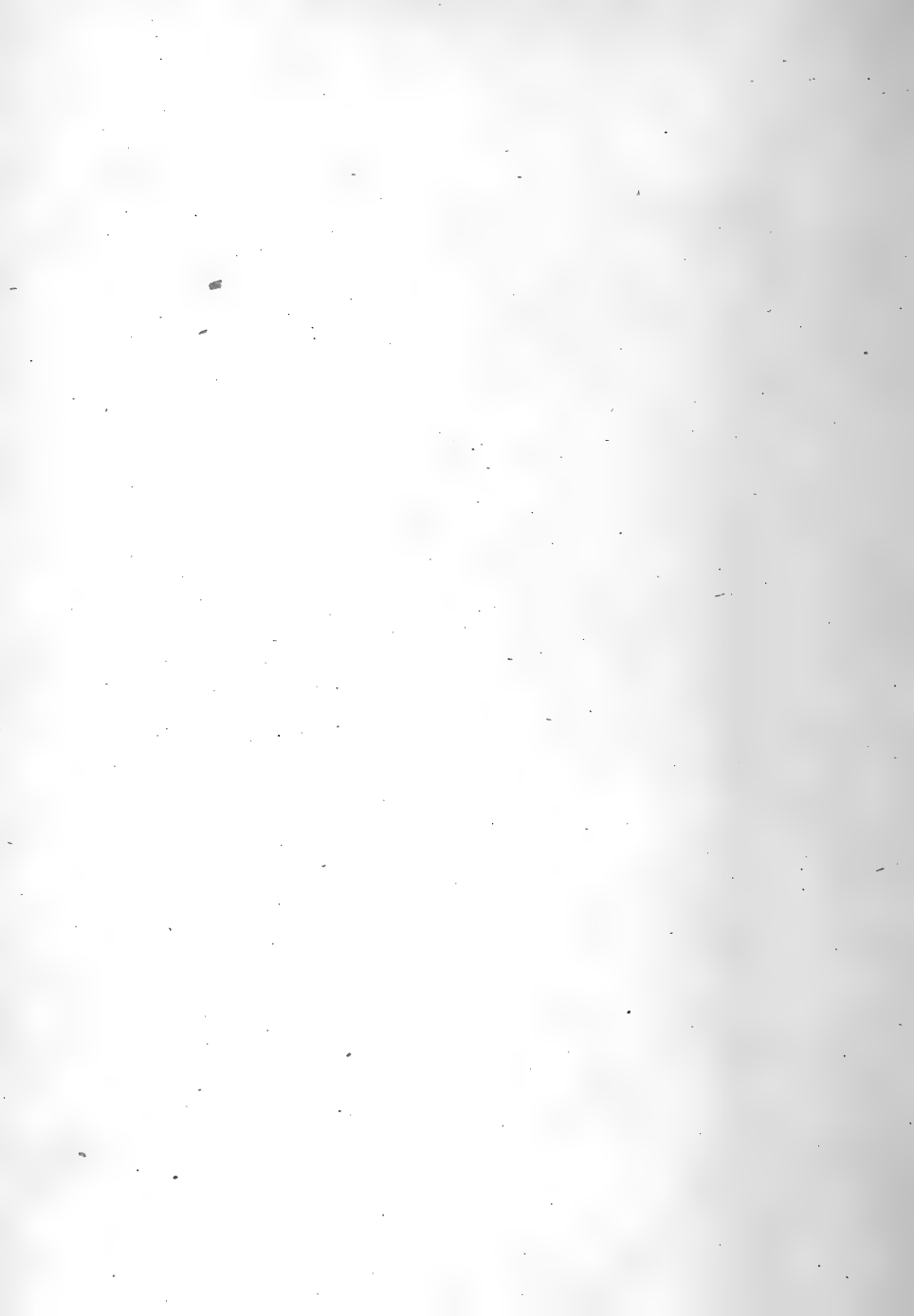
Two kinds of quails inhabit the gardens, viz., the little Blue breasted Quail (*Excalfactoria chinensis*) and the larger Bustard Quail (*Turnix plumbipes*). Both, I have reason to believe, breed in the gardens, but the only eggs I have found belong to the latter. It makes no nest, but deposits its four conical eggs on the ground, point to point like a plover, among long grass or sugar cane. The eggs are olive brown with darker spots. Quails are called "Puyuh" by the Malays, who catch them in an ingenious trap. This consists of a small rattan cage widest in front with vertical bars. It is just big enough to contain a cock quail, which is put inside. In front of the fore part of the cage is a square of fine net in a bamboo frame, which is attached to the upper part of the cage on a transverse bar; on the upper bar of the net at each end is a loose iron ring. When the trap is set, the net is raised and kept in position by the aid of a thin piece of string and a peg, and the rings are pushed on to the ends of the upper bar. When a quail, induced by the challenge of the caged bird, runs up to the bars of the cage to fight with it, it touches the string which releases the peg and the net falls over the front of the cage, enclosing it. As it does so the rings drop off the upper bar, and sliding down a vertical bar fall in such a position that they hold not only the lower horizontal bar of the net but a portion of the projecting bar at the bottom of the cage, thus holding the quail tight between the net and the cage. It is then taken out and put in a bag. The quail catcher also carries a kind of large spatula of wood with which he beats the grass to drive the quails towards his trap.

Among wading birds the Golden Plover (*Charadrius fulvus*) and the Snipe (*Gallinago sthenura*) are often to be seen in swampy parts of the garden in the season, and the Snippet (*Tringoides hypoleucus*) is always to be seen around the lakes at the same time, but none of these birds nest here. The Water cock (*Gallicrex cristatus*) haunts the wet grassy spots in the Economic Garden, and may often be heard uttering its curious crowing cry in the evening. The white breasted Water-hen (*Erythra*

*phoenicura*) with its grey back, white breast, and red rump, is a permanent resident, running about among the flowerbeds and bushes in the evening but lying quiet all the day. I have several times had these birds brought to me which had flown into houses at night, apparently dazzled by the lights, but it rarely lives long in confinement. The banded rail (*Hypotoenidia striata*) haunts thickets in wet spots and lies very close unless disturbed by dogs. The small white egret, which is not so common in Singapore as in most parts of the Peninsula, has visited the gardens, where one remained by the lakes for several days a few years ago, and the little blue Heron, (*Butorides javanicus*), so common in the mangrove swamps comes from time to time to the lakes where it may be seen fishing. The only visitant of the duck tribe is the charming little Goose-Teal, (*Nettopus coromandelianus*) This is mentioned as visiting the gardens lakes many years ago by Mr. Davison in the "Ibis." A pair appeared here in January (1898) and remained on the lake for some weeks. It is a very common bird in India, but by no means so in the Malay Peninsula.

This by no means exhausts the list of birds to be seen in the gardens from time to time by careful observer; but it serves to give an idea of the abundance of bird-life in the neighbourhood of the London of the East.

H. N. Ridley.



## The Peliosanthes of the Malay Peninsula.

BY H. N. RIDLEY.

The Peliosanthes belong to a small group of plants which have been put variously in the order *Haemodoraceæ* and *Liliaceæ* on account of the half inferior position of the ovary. Mr. Baker in the Journal of the Linnean Society, Vol. xvii. puts them among the aberrant Liliaceæ, while in the Flora of British India they will be found under the *Haemodoraceæ*. No one I should imagine would consider them as being related to the Australian genus which gives to this order its name, while on the other hand aberrant as some kinds are they resemble in many respects the group of *Liliaceæ* known as *Convallariæ*, of which the lily of the valley is a well known type.

The little group to which the Peliosanthes belongs contains three genera. *Peliosanthes*, *Ophiopogon* and *Liriope*, and as they are not closely allied to any other group, may be classed as the group *Ophiopogonææ* of *Liliaceæ*.

The whole group is confined to India, Cochin China, China and Japan, the Malay Peninsula, and the Malay islands, the greater number belonging to the Indian and Chinese regions. In the Malay Peninsula we have only the genus *Peliosanthes* (with the addition of a single little-known species of *Ophiopogon*), and of this we have seven species. The remaining species of the genus being found in India (seven species), in Siam and Cochin China (two or three) and Java one species. It is rather remarkable that so few are to be found in the neighbouring islands, but probably they will be found in Sumatra and Borneo as well as in Java when sought for.

Description of the genus, *Peliosanthes*.

Small herbs with a short creeping rhizome, and strong wiry roots. Leaves rather stiff, lanceolate or ovate lanceolate with long petioles, strongly ribbed, frequently with distinct transverse nerves. Inflorescence, a raceme of small flowers green or purple, rarely white, usually shorter than the foliage. Bracts, lanceolate dry, often more than one to the flower. Flo-

wers solitary or more rarely two or three together in each bract. Petals and sepals lanceolate, usually similar, spreading or incurved. Stamens six, usually forming a fleshy ring, the broad filaments being connate, but sometimes free, anthers very small introrse. Pistil adnate to the staminal ring, or partly or entirely free from it; style short conical, with three small recurved stigmas. Ovary superior or inferior, rarely half inferior, three celled. Fruit capsular, splitting at the top when very young. Seeds one to three developed, pushing through the top of the capsule when quite young and developing outside it, oblong and pale blue when ripe, with a thick fleshy outer coat.

The most striking peculiarities in the structure of the flowers are those of the staminal ring and the fruit.

In the allied genera the stamens are all separate, and in *P. stellaris* they are almost separate, that is to say they can be easily separated without tearing. In the other species however the filaments are joined into a thick fleshy ring. This ring is also joined to the lower part of the perianth and often to the lower part of the ovary. The point at which the staminal ring and ovary join forms really the best way of separating the different species. Thus in *P. violacea*, one of the commonest species, a longitudinal section through the flower shows that the ovules are above the point at which the staminal ring joins, so that in this plant the ovary is superior. In *P. stellaris* on the other hand, the ovules are below the junction, and the ovary is inferior.

The peculiar way in which the seeds develop has been described in the account of the genus. It is almost unique in the vegetable kingdom. However many ovules there may be in the ovary, only one, less often two, and more rarely three develop, the others withering up. The seed grows in the ovary, but soon getting too large pushes its way through the top of the ovary and ring of stamens and projects as an oblong body at first of a peculiar deep green colour, then when ripe of a bright azure blue. This blue part is the testa or seedcoat which is fleshy and apparently eaten by birds or mice. Within this is a hard globular endosperm enclosing the embryo. The whole arrangement is destined to aid in the dispersal of the plant. The conspicuous blue outer coat serves to attract the birds, which



swallow the seed whole and pass the endosperm unhurt.

The *Peliosanthes* are inhabitants of thick shady jungles, often growing among rocks. They are known by the natives as Lumbah Bukit (Hill *Curculigo*) and Pinang Lumbah (Palm *Curculigo*) from the resemblance of the leaves to those of the Amaryllidaceous plant *Curculigo*, also Tukas Tikus (Mouse *Caryota*) and Suludang Pinang.

They do not appear to be used by the Malays medicinally or otherwise, but I notice that the flowers and rachis of most species contain indigo, turning blue when bruised. These plants are easily cultivated in pots, and although not as striking as many other jungle plants, are worth cultivating on account of their broad stiff leaves and curious flowers. The finest of our species are *P. albida* from Perak with a tall raceme of small white flowers, and *P. violacea* with nearly globular violet purple almost black flowers. The most beautiful of all known kinds is *P.*—(*Lourya*) from Cochin China, which has much the largest flowers, cream-colored with a black staminal ring. This plant has been made the type of a new genus *Lourya*, but it differs structurally in no way from any other species of the genus.

Key to the species.

Flowers several in each bract.

*P. Teta.*

Flowers solitary in each bract.

Ovary superior.

Flowers globose deep purple.

*P. violacea.*

Flowers expanded, green or purplish

Small,  $\frac{1}{3}$  of an inch across.

*P. viridis.*

Large,  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch across.

*P. lurida.*

Ovary inferior.

Petals and sepals ovate, flowers small numerous white.

*P. albida.*

Petals and sepals ovate, flowers small numerous yellow.

*P. grandifolia.*

Petals and sepals linear green.

*P. stellaris.*

*P. Teta* Andr. Bot. Rep. t. 605. Bot. Mag. t. 1302. Baker Journ. Linn Soc. xvii 505. Hook. fil. Flora British India, Vol. VI. p. 265.

Roots copious, rhizome short. Leaves four or five, petiole slender, six inches long, blade narrowly lanceolate acuminate 6

to 9 inches long, one inch wide, thinly coriaceous, five nerved. Raceme eight inches long lax, rachis purple, a few large isolated empty bracts at the base. Bracts ovate to ovate lanceolate cuspidate acuminate,  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long, pale green, the inner ones (one to each flower) smaller. Pedicels of flowers erect deep violet, shorter than the bracts. Flowers two or three in a tuft flat  $\frac{3}{8}$  inch across. Sepals ovate subacute deep green edged and tipped with violet. Petals shorter quite rounded at the apex broader dark green edged with white tinted violet. Staminal ring hardly elevated dark violet adnate to the petals nearly up to the top. Anthers brown opening upwards. Style thick columnar three lobed to the base, dark green, about as long as the staminal ring. Stigmas three short. Ovary completely inferior.

Penang. Government Hill, Pulau Badak: Siam, Tonka, and Kasoom. (Curtis.)

I have also collected a plant in fruit in Pahang, at the Tahan River, which resembles this in the arrangement of the flowers, but has much larger leaves three inches across.

This species occurs also in Burmah, and Assam. It is easily distinguished by its long narrow leaves and flowers in tufts instead of being solitary. Though a dull colored thing it was the first species cultivated in England as early as 1810.

*P. violacea* Wall. Cat. no. 5084. Baker. Journ. Linn. Soc. xvii p 504.

Rhizome ascending stout. Leaves with long semiterete petioles six inches long blade ovate lanceolate to ovate seven or eight inches long, and two and a half to three inches wide, acute or acuminate, nine nerved, dark dull green somewhat stiff in texture. Raceme about four inches tall, the rachis very stout at base deep violet purple. Bracts broadly lanceolate acute papery, lower ones large about half an inch long upper ones smaller. Flowers crowded solitary campanulate-globose fleshy on short thick white pedicels, about a quarter of an inch across deep violet nearly black sepals and petals obovate obtuse  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long incurved the petals rather smaller than the sepals. Staminal ring thick free from the perianth and ovary. Anthers very small the cells linear parallel. Pistil conical shorter than the staminal ring superior, stigmas three short and broad, ovary three-celled, ovules about six in each cell. Seed oblong blue, endosperm as large as a pea globular,

Habitat. Dense jungle Singapore, Bukit Timah, Ang Mo Kio : Selangor, Kwala Lumpur : Perak, Thaiping Hills : Penang Hill.

This is a very distinct plant in its almost globular unexpanded entirely deep-purple flowers, which indeed are really almost black. I believe it to be at least in part the plant intended by Baker's description, but I have not seen Wallich's plant no. 5084 on which the species is based and which was collected in Attran.

Baker gives three varieties, also all Indian and Burmese, some at least of which appear to be distinct plants.

*P. viridis* n. sp.

A compact bushy plant with a stout rhizome. The leaves rather numerous, petioles semiterete 8 or 9 inches long glaucous, blade lanceolate acuminate at both ends plicate seven or eight inches long, one and a half broad, the nerves five or seven raised, upper surface of leaf dark green polished, lower side glaucescent. Racemes about five inches long stout, rachis purplish or green with numerous empty lanceolate acuminate scarious bracts at the base. Bracts (floral) two to each flower, the outer one with a subquadrate base and a linear point longer than the pedicel, the inner lanceolate acute shorter. Flowers numerous nodding on short stout pedicels pale emerald green. Sepals and petals nearly equal in size ovate fleshy three sixteenths of an inch long. Petals more oblong and a little narrower. The staminal ring bun-shaped circular rather large and deep green with very small yellow anthers. Free from the perianth and pistil except at the base. Pistil about as long as the staminal ring conical, stigma obscurely three lobed, ovary superior. Seed pale azure blue, over half an inch long, endosperm globular.

Singapore, Chan Chu Kang, Ang Mo Kio, Changi, etc. common, in dense wet jungle.

The narrow lanceolate leaves on long petioles, and plain green flowers with the round deep green staminal ring distinguish this plant. It has very copious and long wiry roots. I have not seen it elsewhere than in Singapore, unless a plant with very much broader leaves and smaller flowers from Malacca is a variety only, but my specimens are not sufficiently good to determine this.

It is quite possible that this is the plant intended in Andrews Botanical Repository T. 634, and the Botanic Magazine, T.

1532 under the name *P. humilis*. It was said to have been found in Penang. But the description which is rather obscure does not fit the plant very well and no details of the flower are given at least in the Botanical Magazine figure, to which alone I have access. The specimens collected by Maingay in Penang and referred to *P. humilis* are said (Flor. Brit. Ind. l.c. p. 266.) to be flowerless, and are probably those of *P. stellaris* which is common on Penang Hill.

*P. lurida* n. sp.

Rhizome stout with very strong thick roots. Leaves large with stout petioles eight inches to one foot long ribbed, at the base when dry, blade lanceolate with a long point, nerves 15 to 19 with distinct and numerous transverse nervules when dry, one foot to 13 inches long three to three and half inches wide. Raceme stout four or five inches tall, rachis pale violet, base for about a half bare of flowers. Outer bracts lanceate acuminate papery  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long to  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch,  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch broad at base, inner bracts  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch long less acuminate. Flowers half an inch across on violet pedicels, hardly  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch long, solitary in the bracts. Petals and sepals  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long spreading ovate lurid green with a dull violet central line. Staminal ring circular rather large and wide deep violet, anthers small close together whitish. Pistil entirely superior shorter than the staminal ring, conical with a short-cone shaped style stigmas very small, ovules two in each cell. Seed oblong bright light blue.

Habitat. Rocks at Penara Bukit, Penang. Flowering in December. Rather variable in the form of the leaves, which however have always a large number of raised veins and conspicuous transverse nervules. The flowers are larger than any others from the peninsula, of a dull green with a violet bar, and conspicuous violet staminal ring. The ovary is quite free from the ring except just at the base, and altogether superior. *P. albida* Baker. Bot. Mag. T. 7110. Hook. fil. Flor. Brit. Ind. VI. 267.

Rhizome rather short and thick, roots stout and corky. Leaves with long stout petioles over a foot long rounded on the back, blade lanceolate with a long point about ten inches long and two inches wide dark green, with eight ribs, transverse nervules conspicuous when dry, numerous, waved. Raceme tall base rather stout white, nine inches tall flowering almost to the

base. Flowers numerous small nodding white. Lower bracts long narrow lanceate half an inch long upper ones smaller, Pedicels very short nodding. Sepals and petals white spreading ovate, petals rounder and blunter. Staminal ring not much elevated round, anther cells parallel. Ovary half inferior, ovules about five in a cell. Style stout cylindrical, stigmas recurved. Seeds rather smaller than in most kinds, two or three developed.

Perak. Thaiping Hills from 1500 to 4500 feet altitude ;

Penang Hill at 2000 feet alt. in dense jungle.

This pretty plant is easily known by its tall graceful spike of small white nodding flowers. The ovary is unlike that of any other of our species in being half inferior, the staminal ring being adnate to it for half its height.

*P. grandifolia* n. sp.

Rhizome subterranean. Leaves very large and stiff coriaceous deep green ; petiole six inches long  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch through, dull bluish green, blade oblanceolate tapering into the petiole, apex cuspidate, over a foot long and six inches wide, deep polished green above, duller beneath plicate, raised nerves 13, transverse nervules conspicuous. Raceme six inches long floriferous to the base, rachis stout pale green  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch through at the base. Flowers nodding solitary in the bracts. Bracts lanceolate obtuse whitish  $\frac{1}{4}$  of an inch long, longer than the short decurved pedicel ( $\frac{1}{8}$  inch long). Inner bracts lanceolate as long as the pedicel. Sepals and petals almost exactly similar ovate obtuse  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch long pale waxy yellow. Staminal ring adnate to the perianth not much elevated, anthers broader than in most species light brown. Style very stout no taller than the stamens, top broad, stigmas recurved linear, ovary obconic quite inferior.

Locality uncertain ; from the jungles of the Malay Peninsula, cultivated in the Botanic Gardens, Singapore.

Easily distinguished by its very large leaves and short raceme of yellow flowers, with a quite inferior ovary.

*P. stellaris*. n. sp.

Rhizome ascending, about two inches long. Leaves several, petiole three inches long, flat above, the back rounded and winged for part of its length, blade lanceolate acuminate with waved edges, subcoriaceous, deep dull green, five-ribbed, four inches in length and one inch across. Raceme two inches long with a stout rachis the base nearly covered with lanceolate

## 98 THE PELIOSANTHES OF THE MALAY PENINSULA.

acuminate white bracts  $\frac{3}{8}$  of an inch long with broad bases. Flowers numerous crowded, solitary in the bracts, small star-shaped, green, outer bract lanceolate acuminate, longer than the pedicel, inner one very small. Pedicels  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch long. Sepals and petals similar narrow linear obtuse with revolute edges, dull greyish green, less than  $\frac{1}{8}$  of an inch long, spreading. Staminal ring green, the stamens almost completely free, filaments oblong thick fleshy, anthers small orange, cells diverging. Ovary quite inferior rather large obconic. Style thick conical violet, taller than the staminal ring. Stigmas three recurved. Seed globose, when dry as large as a large pea.

Hab : rocky banks, Penang Hill ; Province Wellesley at Tasek Gelugur. Pahang, Tahan River woods.

Our smallest species, a little tufted plant, remarkable for its little star-like flowers with very narrow petals and sepals the edges curled back. The ovary is very distinctly inferior, and is surmounted by a conical violet style longer than the stamens, which are barely connate, being easily separated and clearly shew that the ring is composed of the stamens, and is not any part of the perianth.

It flowers in February, and is very common on Penang Hill.

There are specimens of several other species in the herbarium of the Botanic Gardens, Singapore, evidently undescribed, but insufficient for determination. Most were obtained along the Tahan River in Pahang, where these plants were numerous; unfortunately at the time of our visit nearly all were in fruit.

In the Flora of British India there is also described an *Ophiopogon* (?) *prolifera*, from Penang, which was sent thence by T. Lewis to the Horticultural Society's gardens, where it flowered in 1845. It is very little known, but I suspect it is a curious plant which grows in masses on the rocks at the top of Penang Hill, but which neither in its native haunts nor yet under cultivation here seems ever to produce flowers.

## The White Snake of the Selangor Caves.

Many of those who have visited the wonderful caves near Kwala Lumpur have heard tell of the curious white snakes which occur therein, but few have seen them, and no specimens were sent to Europe for identification till this year, when several captured by Mr. C. B. Harvey and myself in December 1896 were sent, together with a drawing made by the former, to the Natural History Museum, where Mr. Boulenger kindly identified them as *Coluber tenuis*, a snake widely distributed throughout Eastern Asia, occurring at Darjiling, Sumatra, Borneo, and China, but not previously known to occur in the Malay Peninsula.

The animals are quite harmless. They attain a length of over six feet, the largest taken being six feet seven inches long. In comparing the specimens from the Selangor caves with the description in the books of *C. tenuis*, one notices some considerable differences in color, and as this difference seems to have a bearing on the peculiar habits of the snake here, I will describe it. The top of the head is bluish grey, and there is a black line about an inch long through the eye towards the neck. The neck and back are of a pale ocreous color, each scale being tipped with isabelline, getting paler towards the tail; the centre of the back is yellowish, and the belly pale yellowish white. The tail has a white bar along the back line, and the under part is also pure white; along the sides runs a purplish grey bar, becoming darker towards the tip, where it becomes black. The eyes are very large and black.

This coloring, as will be seen, is a very remarkable one for a snake, and would make it very conspicuous if it were to live in the woods or other open places, but is, as will be explained, remarkably suitable for its usual habitat. As far as is known the snake occurs here only in the caves of Selangor; and, it is stated, also of Perak. It frequents the darkest portions of the caves, often living at a considerable distance from the mouth, but it can sometimes be met with at the mouth, or near one of the large

shafts which communicate with the top of the rocks. The caves swarm with bats, which however chiefly congregate in certain spots, entering by the shafts or other holes, and the snakes feed on these bats. They therefore have a habit of resting on the ledges of rock in the neighbourhood of the exits, with the head hanging over the edge, so as to capture the bats as they fly in and out. I have twice caught these snakes with bats in their mouths.

The walls of the caves, though of white crystalline limestone, are not pure white, but of a pale ocreous yellow, and here and there are black veins, running usually vertically down the sides. The coloring of the snake is so exactly that of the walls, the black line on the tail representing the shadow of a crack or projecting vein, that the animal when at rest on the walls is often exceedingly difficult to see, but when it leaves the rocks and creeps across the black mud of the floor it is of course very conspicuous, appearing to be pure white by contrast. So invisible is it indeed that the largest I caught (which was in the darkest part of the large dark cave, about half an hour's walk from the mouth) nearly escaped my observation, though I was looking carefully for them. It was resting motionless against the walls of the cave in an erect position, and I had passed it by, and only noticed it on returning, so beautifully was it adapted for concealment.

The snake being quite a harmless one has no need of warning colors in order to caution its enemies, as some of our poisonous snakes have, and it is probably quite free from any danger from enemies, as no snake-eating animals inhabit the caves, but its coloring must be extremely useful to it while lying in wait for its prey, which would hardly be able to see it when reposing on a ledge of rock.

Mr. Boulenger in his letter expresses a doubt as to this coloring being adapted to its surroundings, on account of the very wide distribution of the snake. I can find however no information as to its habits elsewhere, or even in what kind of localities it occurs. The only published accounts of it which I have seen merely describe its external form and color.

(Boulenger, Catalogue of snakes. vol. ii. p. 47. Günther. Reptiles of India. p. 242.

In some of the regions in which it has been found, such as



Siam, Sumatra, and Borneo, there are limestone rocks and caves not only similar to those of the Peninsula but also possessing a very similar Fauna and Flora. Indeed it appears highly probable that this limestone formation was originally continuous with that of the Malay Peninsula. But I notice some very distinct differences in the coloring of specimens described in the above-quoted works and our animal. Thus in the Catalogue of Snakes the animal is thus described: "*Grey-brown or olive above head and nape uniform, anterior part of back with black transverse lines or network, posterior part with a pale vertebral stripe between two broad black ones, belly yellowish anteriorly, greyish posteriorly, a black stripe along each side of the posterior part of the belly, and along each side of the tail, separated from the upper lateral stripe by a whitish stripe.*"

In the parts italicised it will be noticed that there is a great difference in color. No part of our snake can be called even grey-brown, still less olive, the head has quite a different color from the nape, being bluish grey, and there is no trace whatever of any black lines on the anterior part of the body. In fact the snake as described in the Catalogue is much darker in color altogether. I may mention that all the specimens I have seen, ten were exactly similar in color.

It is usual in zoology, at least in the case of most orders of animals, to disregard variations in color as of no specific value, or at least to mention them merely as color-varieties. But though for mere classificatory purposes color is often unsatisfactory as a determining character, it is generally of the utmost importance to the animal, whose whole life history is more apt to depend on its coloring than on the presence or absence of an extra tooth or scale. A constant difference in coloring whether in plants or animals means a constant difference in the life of the whole organism. In a case like this, one may I think be safe in saying that the cave-snake has been adapted in a most remarkable manner to its exceptional circumstances, and is at least on the way to become a species distinct in the eyes even of the systematist.

H. N. Ridley.



## SHORT NOTES.

---

### Precocious Coco-nuts.

Mr. A. B. Stephens sends the following note on an aberrant Coco-nut.

It may interest some of the readers of your Botanical Notes to hear of the following freak of nature regarding a very young Coco-nut plant which I saw on my visit to the Yam Seng Estate, Perak. The nut was received amongst a great number of others on the 10th May 1897, and was laid out in the usual way with them. This particular nut only sent out a few small crinkly leaves of about 15 inches in height, but they are apparently coming from two stems, and from one of them there are no less than five fruit fronds, four of which are barren, but the fifth has ten beautifully formed small coco-nuts on it. Unfortunately the plant was pulled up and removed to the overseer's house on 23rd November, and it has considerably dried up, but it has been put out again and has a green shoot on it, so that possibly further developments may yet be seen. It must surely be almost a record for a nut to send out fruit fronds and actually bear nuts in six months and thirteen days.

*A. B. Stephens.*

Certainly this is a most remarkable monstrosity, and I can find no record of anything of the kind, but about a year ago a Chinaman brought to the Gardens in Singapore as a great curiosity a somewhat similar specimen. The nut was still attached to the plant, which bore the ordinary young leaves, from between which was protruded the portion of an inflorescence consisting of two short branches, the longest about six inches long, the other much shorter, which both bore the ordinary flowers. Naturally I thought at first it might be a hoax, such as the Chinese have long been famous for, but I carefully examined it and satisfied myself that the flower spikes really were attached in the axils of the leaves. The owner was anxious to sell it at the

price of 100 dollars. It would be very interesting to work out the anatomy of such curious phenomena as these. It is possible that the flower spikes were formed in the ovary long before, something after the manner of a monstrosity sometimes met with among the cruciferae (Mustard, and Turnip), where the fruit has been found to contain flowers instead of seed, but it seems more likely that it is a case of extreme precocity, where the young plant for some reason has begun to flower years before it might be expected to.

H. N. R.

### **The White-winged Bat in Singapore.**

The very curious and beautiful white-winged bat, *Taphozous affinis*, hitherto only known from Labuan and Sumatra, proves also to be an inhabitant of Singapore, a specimen having been captured at light in the Botanic gardens after a heavy storm of rain. It is a fairly large bat, the head and back of a deep brown colour, with a few white spots on the head, and the whole of the chest and abdomen covered with beautiful silky white fur. The wings at the base are black, gradually passing into white, so that the greater part of the membrane is white. The animal is also remarkable for the tail, which is rather long, passing through the membrane connecting the feet, (a character common to the group of bats to which it belongs, but of this group we have very few species here), and another remarkable peculiarity is the possession of a small pouch beneath the chin, the use of which is by no means clear.

It is possible that this bat is not so rare here as might be supposed from this being the first recorded capture in the Malay Peninsula, as I have seen several very light-coloured bats flying over the reservoir, which looked suspiciously like the white-winged bat.

### **Hyblea puera** cram.

While travelling in the Dindings and Province Wellesley in the spring of 1897, I was struck by the appearance of the mangrove swamps near Prai and along the Bruas river, whole patches of which were absolutely bare of leaves, and looked as if they had been burnt. In some spots miles of trees were quite leafless, while in others only isolated patches were at-

tacked. Closer examination showed that the devastation had been effected by caterpillars, which had now turned into chrysalids, rolled up in the remains of the leaves. A Malay at Telok Sera in the Dindings brought me some of these small black chrysalids, and from them I raised some moths which Mr. C. O. Waterhouse tells me are *Hyblea puera* cram. This moth, a native of the West Indies, India, Africa, and Java does not appear to have been recorded before from the Malay Peninsula. The Caterpillar seems to feed exclusively on the leaves of *Avicennia officinalis*, the "Apiapi" of the Malays. It is a valueless tree, even as firewood, and it is fortunate that the insect only attacks this tree and not the more valuable true mangroves, which might be a serious damage to our firewood supply in these parts.

The Moth is rather pretty, one inch across the wings, the upper ones brown with chestnut markings, the under ones orange colored with a waved black bar running round them within the margin, the edges of the wings are prettily fringed, The antennæ are slender and thread-like.

The Malays stated that they had never seen anything like this devastation before, and certainly I never saw any other trees so despoiled of their leaves in this part of the world. It would be interesting to know if the trees have recovered the injury or are attacked again this year.

H. N. R.



## An Account of Some of the Oldest Malay MSS. now extant.

BY THE REV. W. G. SHELLABEAR.

By the courtesy of the librarians of the British Museum, the Bodleian library at Oxford, and the University library at Leiden, I was enabled in the summer of 1895 to make careful copies of some very old Malay manuscripts which are preserved in those libraries. As far as I have been able to discover, these mss. have never before been noticed in any scientific journal, and have never even been examined by anyone capable of understanding their historic and philological interest. This is the more remarkable in the case of those in the Bodleian library since it is probable that they are the oldest Malay mss. now extant, and are therefore of peculiar value to the student from their bearing upon the Malay language and literature.

I had also an opportunity of making a brief examination of six interesting Malay mss. which are the property of the Cambridge University library, but as these have been described at great length by Dr. S. van Ronkel in Part 2 of the 6th Series of *Bijdragen tot de Taal- Land- en Volkenkunde van Nederlandsch-Indië*, it is only necessary here to say that they were the property of a Dutch scholar, Erpenius, who died in 1624, and three of them appear from signatures to have belonged to a certain Pieter Willemsz. van Elbinck, who was at Acheen in 1604, went to the Eastern Archipelago again in 1611, and died in 1615 in London, two years after his return.

The manuscripts described in this paper consist of six letters, and a copy of the *Hikayat Sri Rama*, which is a Malay translation of the famous *Ramayana*. The letters are arranged, as nearly as can be ascertained, in chronological order, and at the end of the paper has been placed an extract from the *Hikayat Sri Rama*, sufficient to give a good idea of the spelling and of the diver-

gence of this manuscript from the text used by R. van Eijnsinga in his edition of this work.

For the benefit of those who are not familiar with the Arabic character, a transliteration in the Roman character has been made, and the six letters, being of some historic interest, have been translated into English.

The following is a brief description of the mss.

(A) is a letter of authority to trade, given by the king of Acheen to an English captain, perhaps Sir James Lancaster, who was in charge of the first voyage to the Eastern Archipelago undertaken by the English East India Company, and was at Acheen in 1601. This manuscript is in the Bodleian library at Oxford, and is numbered MS. Douce Or. e. 5. It is on a single sheet of paper, and consists of four quarto pages of writing. The first page is in the Arabic language, and is the latter part of the letter of the king of Acheen to Queen Elizabeth, an English translation of which is found in Purchas's *Yoyages*, entitled "Hakluytus Posthumus, or Purchas his pilgrimes, London, 1625, fol. 4 vols." The first part of this Arabic letter was probably on another sheet, and may either be lost or possibly is preserved among the Arabic mss. in the Bodleian library. The second, third and fourth pages of the ms. contain the Malay letter, the text of which is given below. The handwriting is apparently that of a European, and it seems probable that this manuscript is merely a copy of the original documents. The original letter from the king of Acheen to Queen Elizabeth is said to be preserved "in the Archives in London," and it is possible that it might be found if search were made among the early papers of the East India Company. The style of this Malay letter bears some resemblance to that of the English version of the letter of the king of Acheen to Queen Elizabeth. The heading "*Jawi yang di-persembahkan kapitan Inggris itu*" would seem to imply that the letter had also been written in some other language, probably Arabic; and it is remarkable that the word *Inggris* is used in this heading, whereas in the body of the letter the French word "*Inglitir*" is used, as also in letter B, from which it seems probable that the heading and the body of the letter were written by different persons. Captain Lancaster's interpreter was a Jew, who spoke Arabic, and we may perhaps conjecture that the letter of authority to trade, like the letter to Queen Eliza-



beth, was written in Arabic, and that the text here given is the Malay translation of it. This supposition would account for the absence of those forms of address which are usually found in Malay letters and can be seen in B, which is a very similar letter of authority. The letter to Queen Elizabeth is dated 1011 A. H., which is the year 1602 of the Christian era. The Malay letter of authority to trade was probably of the same date, and some such document is evidently referred to in the closing paragraphs of the letter to Queen Elizabeth, where it is stated "we have incorporated them into one corporation and common dignity; and we have granted them liberties, and have shown them the best course of traffic." The following is the translation of the king of Acheen's letter to Queen Elizabeth which is given in Purchas.

THE LETTER OF THE KING OF ACHEEN TO THE QUEEN OF ENGLAND.

Glory be to God, who hath magnified himself in His works, ordained Kings and Kingdoms; exalted himself alone in power and majesty. He is not to be uttered by word of mouth; nor to be conceived by imagination of the heart: He is no vain phantom; no bound may contain him; nor any similitude express him. His blessing and His peace is over all, His Goodness in the creature: He hath been proclaimed by His prophet heretofore, and since that often; and now again by this writing at this present, inferior unto none. For this city, which is not slack to shew their love, hath manifested it, in the entertainment of that Society, which filleth the horizon with joy, and hath confirmed it to the eye by a sign, which bringeth knowledge of remembrance of it generally, and particularly: and for that their request is just, with purpose for exchanges; and they themselves of honest carriage, and their kindness great in doing good in general to the creatures: helping the creature in prosperity and adversity jointly: giving liberally unto the poor, and such as stand in need of their abundance: preserving the creature in their uttermost, with a willing mind: which for them now is extended unto *India* and *Arach*; sending forth the chiefest men of discretion and note, calling all the best of the creatures to Council herein.

This is the Sultâna, which doth rule in the Kingdom of *England*, *France*, *Ireland*, *Holland* and *Frizeland*. God continue that Kingdom and that Empire long in prosperity.

And because that he, which hath obtained the writing of these letters from the King of the Kingdom of Ashey, who doth rule there with an absolute power; and for that, there came unto us a good report of you, declared and spread very joyfully by the mouth of Captain James Lancaster; (God continue his welfare long!) And for that, you do record that in your letters, there are commendations unto us, and that your letters are patent privileges; Almighty God advance the cause of this honourable consociation, and confirm this worthy league.

And for that you do affirm in them, that the Sultan of *Afrangie* is your enemy, and an enemy to your people, in whatsoever place he be, from the first until now; and for that he hath lift up himself proudly, and set himself as the king of the world: Yet, what is he besides his exceeding pride, and haughty mind? In this therefore is our joy increased, and our Society confirmed; for that he and his company are our enemies in this world, and in the world to come; so that we shall cause them to die, in what place soever we shall meet them, a public death.

And moreover you do affirm, that you desire peace and friendship with us: To God be praise and thanks for the greatness of His grace! This therefore is our serious will and honourable purpose truly in this writing, that you may send from your people unto our *Bandar*, to trade and to traffic: And that whosoever shall be sent unto us, in your Highness name, and to whomsoever you shall prescribe the time, they shall be of a joint company, and of common privileges: for this Captain and his company, so soon as they came unto us, we made them of an absolute society. And we have incorporated them into one Corporation and common dignity: And we have granted them liberties, and have showed them the best course of traffic. And to manifest unto them the love and brotherhood between us and you in this world, there is sent, by the hand of this Captain, according to the Custom, unto the famous city, a ring of Gold beautified with a ruby, richly placed in his seat; two vestures woven with Gold, embroidered with Gold, inclosed in a red box of Tzin.\*

Written in Tarich of the year 1011 of *Mahomet*. Peace be unto you.

(B) is also in the Bodleian library at Oxford, and is numbered MS. Douce Or. e. 4. This is undoubtedly an original document, for it bears the stamp of Sultan 'Ala'u 'd-Din Shah of Acheen, and is evidently in the handwriting of a native. The letter is not dated, but being a letter of authority to Captain "Harry Middleton" for trading purposes, we are able to fix the date with some certainty, for we know that Sir Henry Middleton went out with Sir James Lancaster in 1601, and was appointed at Acheen to the command of a vessel named the "Susan" and sent to Priaman, a place a few miles north of the present town of Padang on the west coast of Sumatra, whence he carried home a cargo of pepper. His return was minuted 21 June 1603, which was nearly two months before the arrival of Sir James Lancaster. Moreover this letter bears strong internal evidence of being written at the same time, if not by the very same person as the original letter from which A. was copied, and the fact that they both belong to the Douce mss. would lead to the conclusion that they both came from the same source. The similarity of spelling will be seen to be quite

---

\* or China.

remarkable, and it will be noticed that the spelling of C., which was written in 1612, at the same place, differs considerably from A. and B. Some of the chief points of resemblance between A. and B. are: the use of the word *Inglitir* for England; *meli* for *bli*; similarity in the use of *tashdid* in all the words common to the two letters, namely, *sakalian*, *negri*, *kapal*, *kapitan*, *t'alok*, *ia*, *memeli*; and the use of *suhbat* for *sahabat*.

(C) is numbered MS. Laud Or. b. I (R) in the Bodleian library. It is a letter dated 1024 A. H.=1612 A. D., from the Sultan of Acheen to King James the First of England. It is written on a scroll about three feet long, and is elaborately illuminated. The handwriting is good, being very much superior to that of B., but the orthography is in some respects very similar to that of letters A. and B.

(D) is one of a small collection of seven Malay letters, which are preserved in the University library at Leiden, Holland. The trustees of the University library were kind enough to send these letters to England in order that I might have ample leisure to examine them and to copy them carefully. None of these letters had any catalogue number when I examined them. They are all official documents, and appear to date from the same period, about 1670 to 1680 A. D. I have selected two of these letters for reproduction in this paper. The one marked D. is a letter sent by the *Captain Laut*, a native commander of sea-forces, at the island of Bouton, south-east of Celebes, appointed by the Dutch East India Company, and addressed to the Dutch Governor General at Batavia. Neither this letter nor any of the other six appear to be of any very special historical interest. The date of this letter is 1080 A. H.=1670 A. D.

(E) is another of the letters in the Leiden University library. It is an official letter from the King of Jambi, in South-east Sumatra, to the same Governor General to whom the above-mentioned letter was addressed, namely Johan Maetsuijker. This document bore no date, but it is minuted on the back in Dutch, in the handwriting of the period, as having been received on the 30th April, 1669.

(F) is a letter preserved in the British Museum, where it is numbered Rot. Harl. 43. A. 6. This document came to the Museum about 1752 A. D. with the Harleian collection, but it

probably belongs to an earlier period, and may have been in the Harleian collection for many years before it came to the British Museum. It is remarkable that in this letter the word *Sinnyor* should be used in addressing an English captain. Internal evidence leads to the conclusion that the letter was written to the English captain at Jambi, on the East coast of Sumatra, from the neighbouring State of Birni, and not from Brunai in North Borneo; the spelling of the two words would be the same in Malay, but the Malay has been transliterated Birni in the text for the following reasons: In the first place it is difficult to believe that an embassy would be sent such a distance as from Brunai to Jambi for the purpose of procuring saltpetre and blankets, when the same articles could probably have been obtained much more easily from the Spaniards; and secondly the two countries are spoken of as being "as if they were one country," which seems to exclude the possibility of the letter having been written from Brunai. On the other hand it is not so easy to account for the use of the word *Sinnyor* if the latter was written from Birni as it would be if it came from Brunai, where Portuguese and Spanish influence were very strong. It is mentioned, however, by Marsden that in 1629 a Portuguese squadron ascended the Jambi river to attack some Dutch ships which were sheltering there, from which it would appear that the Portuguese had made their power felt in that neighbourhood. The English Company, as well as the Dutch, had an establishment at Jambi, and it seems probable that the letter was written after that establishment was opened, but the date cannot be fixed with any accuracy. The handwriting of this letter is particularly good, and the traces of Arabic influences on the orthography, which are so strong in A. B. and C., are absent here. The letter *dal* is here frequently written with three dots under it, which appears to me to be an indication of Javanese influence, for in that language there are two "d" sounds, one of which is distinguished at the present day when writing in the Arabic character by placing three dots under it. The *ga* in this letter also frequently has the three dots under it, as the Javanese write it, but that is no criterion, for the same method of writing it will be found in A., B. and C. The Javanese titles *adipati* and *pangéran* were evidently in use at Jambi when this letter was written. The *hiati* in this letter are caused by

اوی بر قش کفد سورج مسکن سکل اوتان دان سکل ایت اورغ یغ  
د بویان ایت قد میون سقیکی کفد سکل کلور کپان دان کفد اوقون  
ارت مل کام صحنی و صنه مر کنت دان جر مات سورج در قد  
اورغ اعلی تر ایت مل اوتان اد قد سورج شود کچر اورغ اعلی تر اوت  
قد سورج شود کچر اورغ یغ لاین مل ایت ایت ثابت اد قد اورغ ایت  
کور ای بنیال دان مل بر جول مل کام حکم کن شمرت حکم یغ بر لاک دلم  
نکری دان حکم بر حکم سورج اورغ اعلی تر د عل سام کندی اتود غن  
اورغ یغ لاین مل کام حکم کن شمرت حکم ایس نکری



بنایک دلم مل لادان مل مات بند یغ لایش مک دغن اورغ اغلیتر قون بنایک  
کام دلم مل بر حول کام دلم اورغ اغلیتر اینفوز جان هند قای ناو دلم  
نیکریک بارغ بر او کهند قی بر کنتله قدان دلم جر ای هند قی بر اینفوز  
د دیکریک بر کنتله قدان مک جاغن سسورغ قون ملا رغن وی ریز ایت  
ملینکی چکلو اوجو سسورغ اتسیر اتو قهو تیغ سسورغ اتسیر حل یلم  
د بایز دلم د قوتسکن حاکم حکمی مک جاغن ای د هول بر این هقل  
سد هله حکمر مک ای بر این ملو حکم تیغ و حکمی این بنایک دلم مل بر حول  
دغن مات بند یغ د بوان کهند نیکریک این دلم کهند سکل نیکری تیغ قلو  
نیکریک این جاغمله لاک مربیکیت قاکت دلم سئل دلم جاغن کام اصل  
عشور و د قد سکل شود کیر تیغ دلم کهل مربیکیت دلم د قد سکل اوغ  
اغلیتر ایت دلم سکل اورغ اغلیتر ایت داغ کیکریک دلم بر لایه کفلی  
دلاو و نیکری ایجه دلم د نیکری سمد دلم د نیکری سکل علق نیکری ایجه چک  
د ترون طوفان اکی کفلی ایت مک قاکنتله ای اکی کارم کفلی ایت در قد  
ساعت طوفان ایت سکل <sup>هند قی</sup> طوفان ای منور نکی سکل این کفلی ایت دلم  
منت توغ ای در قد کام قد منت قراه تیغ کیل کجیل دلم سمق منور نکی  
سکل مات بند یغ دلم کهل تیغ هند قی کارم در قد ساعت طوفان  
ایت مک کام <sup>تلوع</sup> توغ ای قد منور نکی مات بندان سبارغ داقی ایل داغله  
مات بندان ایت کدات مک کام کیلیک کدات قون مات بند ایت  
چک دیر اکتام دغن کاسه هتیر بارغ سسوات اکثر حق کام قد  
منور نکی مات بندان تیغ تر سبت ایت کام ترم دلم دلم مات سسورغ  
در قد اورغ اغلیتر ایت مک سکا ای ساعت اکی مات ایت

جاویع دفر سیم کن کشتی افکند س ایت

ان راج یغ کو اس یغ دباره اغن این یغ میخ تخت کرجان نگر ایام دان  
نگری سندر دان سکل نگر یغ تعلو کنگری اجده مک سکلین کام یغ منیلک  
کقد سورت این هند قله دغن تیلک کجیکن دان تیلک یغ سجه تر دان  
کام دغر کن فرکتان یغ دلمز دان کام فمکن سکل فرکتان یغواله تلدی  
سند دغن سک هتیک مری کام قاده این هواله تلدی بر صحت دغن  
راج اغلیتر دان کام قون بر صحت دغن سکل رعیت راج اغلیتر ایت  
سقرت کام بر صحت دغن سکل مانشی یغ این دلم دنیا این دن بر موت  
بایک کام اکن اورغ ایت سقرت کام بر موت بایک اکن اورغ یغ لای  
ایت هواله بر موت بایک اکن مریکیت دان کتریم مریکیت دلم نگری  
دان کتریم فرمبا هن مریکیت دان منیلک ان کقد مریکیت در قدان  
هند و بر کامه کسین دغن راج اغلیتر ایت دان در قدان هند ق  
بر موت بایک اکن سکل اورغن ایت مک کفر بیگ اکن مریکیت یغ داغ  
سکل دغن این دن اکن مریکیت یغ لاکه اکن داغ قون تله ان مری کفر جیان  
اکن مریکیت یغ داغ کاچه دان کسندر دغن تیداله لاک تاکت مریکیت  
ان نقل مریکیت دان اکن ارت مریکیت دان اکن سکل مات بند یغ دباو  
مریکیت تیداله مریکیت تاکت دان شعل اکند ان دان اکن سکل  
ک اورغن قون اقیل مریکیت مباوسوات مات بند نگری کنگریک  
لایک مل بر حوله کام دغندی دان بر قون مکار قله کام دغن سوات  
یغ اقدان دغن مات بند یغ اقد کام سقرت کام نیاک دان بر قون  
تکارن مات بند یغ اورغن لایک دلم اکیم مریکیت در قد سکل اقد

فيما ان سلطان الافرنجي عدو كثير عدو وعيكتك في اي موضع  
كان من الاول الى الآن لانه ارفع نفسه بالكبر يا وجعل نفسه  
سلطانا في الدنيا وما ذاك لا من اشد كبره وازيد عجبته  
وبذلك تزايد سرورنا وتكاثر حبورنا لانه هو ورعيته  
عدونا في الدنيا والاخرة وقتلناهم في اي مكان ملاوهم  
بالقتل الشهيرة وايضا ذكرنا فيها انك تريد من مصالحنا  
وموافقة بيننا فله الحمد والمثني على اتصال النعمة وذلك  
اهم ارادتنا واكرم قصدنا مؤكدا بذلك المسطور في هذا  
الصدور وبعد هذا ترسلن من جماعتكن الى بندرنا  
للمعاملة والتجارة فمها وصل البينا باسمكن العالي ورسكن  
السني فله الرعاية الوافرة والكرامات الغيرة لان ذلك  
الكفن وجاءته لما وصلوا البينا عاملناهم بالرعاية التامة  
واستناهم غاية الانس والاکرام وبذلناهم المساعدة  
واشرنا اليهم احسن طريق المعاملة وذلك لتبين عند الناس  
بيننا وبينكن المودة والاخوة في الدنيا والكرامة فصدد  
بيد ذلك الكفن على سبيل هدي للحضرة العلي خاتم  
الذهب المزين بالياقوت العالي عدد في انايه الثياب  
الفسوج بالذهب النقش بالذهب عددان في داخل  
الصدوق الاحمر الصيني لارسلن لمحوطين بالعين الوثابة  
والعناية الصمدانية والاکرام فسطرت بتاريخ سنة  
احدي عشرة بعد الالف عدد الامام



the edge of the paper being torn away.

(G.) This is an extract from the manuscript of *Hikayat Sri Rama* mentioned above. The book is a quarto volume of about 800 pages, and is preserved in the Bodleian library, Oxford, under catalogue number MS. Laud Or. 291. The paper appears to be of Eastern manufacture, and the handwriting is exceedingly good. The ms. is not dated, but the records of the library show that it was acquired in 1633. It seems probable that it came from the East at the same time as letter C., which was also in the Laud collection before it was acquired by the Bodleian library.

I am much indebted to Rev. H. L. E. Luerling, PH. D., and Mr. R. J. Wilkinson, for explanations of difficult passages in these manuscripts and for the derivations of words of Sanscrit and Arabic origin.

#### A.—Letter of Authority to Trade.

جاوي يع دفر سمبهن کڙتن اغڙرس<sup>1</sup> ايت  
 الك راج يغ کواس يغ دباوه اغن اين يغ ممڭغ تحت کر جان<sup>2</sup> نڳري اچه  
 دان نڳري سمندر<sup>3</sup> دان سکل نڳري يغ تعلق کنڳري اچه مک سکلین کام يغ  
 منیلک کفد سورت اين هندقله دغن نیلک کڳيکن دان نیلک يغ سمهتر دان

1. Note that the word *Inggris* is used in this heading, whereas *Inglitir* is used in the body of the letter. It is remarkable that the change from *l* to *r* in the word *Inggris* should have become fixed so soon after the appearance of the English in Acheen, unless the change was previously made in some other language; probably the word came into Malay from one of the languages of British India.

2. In this letter there is no *hamzah* in such words as *keraja'an*, *perkata'an* *sa'orang*, etc; *merika'itu* is the only word in which *hamzah* appears.

3. The spelling of *Samudara* is interesting, especially in view of the fanciful derivation of the word from *semut raya*, which is given in the "Sejarah Malayu."

کام دغرکن فرکتان یغ دلپن<sup>4</sup> دان کام فهمکن سکل فرکتانین بهواک تله  
 برسید دغن سکل هیتک ممري کام تاه<sup>5</sup> این بهواک تله برصحت دغن راج  
 اغلیتر دان کام قون برصحت دغن سکل رعیت راج اغلیترایت سقره کام  
 برصحت دغن سکل مانشی<sup>6</sup> یغ لاین دلم دنیا این دان برپوت بایک کام  
 اکن اورغ ایت سفرت کام برپوت بایک اکن اورغ یغ لاین ایت بهواک  
 برپوت بایک اکن مریکت دان کتریم مریکت دلم نکری دان کتریم  
 فرسباهن مریکت دان منیلک اک کقد مریکت درقد اک هندق  
 برکاسه کسین دغن راج اغلیترایت دان درقد اک هندق برپوت بایک  
 اکن سکل اورغن ایت مک کفرییمک اکن مریکت یغ دانغ سکارغ این  
 دان اکن مریکت یغ لاچک اکنداغ<sup>7</sup> قون تله اک ممري کفرچیان اکن  
 مریکت یغ دانغ کچه دان کسندر دغن تیداله لاک تاکت مریکت اکن  
 کفل مریکت دان اکن ارت<sup>8</sup> مریکت دان اکن سکل مات بند یغ دباو  
 مریکت تیداله مریکت تاکت دان شغک<sup>9</sup> اکنداک دان اکن سکل کام

4. The letter *nya* written with three dots below and one above seems to be peculiar to this letter, and is probably only a freak of the European copyist. Sometimes the dot above is omitted.

5. The spelling of the words *suka-hati-nya memeri kamu tahu*, and other similar forms, should be compared with the more modern system of spelling now in use on the Malay Peninsula. The spelling in this letter is very much more similar to the method of spelling used by the Arabs than the modern Malay spelling; which is what one would naturally expect.

6. In this letter most of the words of Sanskrit origin are spelt, as in that language, with a *shin*, whereas they are nowadays spelt with *sin*, though occasionally even now the *shin* is retained. Compare the Sanskrit *manusha*, *manushya*

7. In Javanese the word *datëng* is spelt with the dotted *dal*.

8. In modern Malay *arta* is usually spelt *harta*, but the Sanskrit is *artha*.

9. *Sangka* is used here, and again lower down, in the sense of being suspicious, which is the primary meaning in Sanskrit.

اورغك فون اقبيل مريكيت مباو سسوات مات بندر نكريڤ<sup>10</sup> كنكريك  
 اين مك مل برجوله<sup>11</sup> كام دغندي دان برتوكر تبارنله<sup>12</sup> كام دغن  
 سسوات مات بند يغ اد فدان دغن مات بند يغ اد قد كام سقرت كام  
 بنيك<sup>13</sup> دان برتوكر تبارن مات بند دغن اورغ لاي ايت دلم اكيم<sup>14</sup>  
 مريكيت درفد سكل دكغدايغ قد بنيك دان مل لاد دان مل مات  
 بند يغ لايين مك دغن اورغ اعليتر فون بنيك كام دان مل برحول كام  
 دان اورغ اعليتر ايتفون جاك<sup>15</sup> هندق اي ناو<sup>16</sup> دلم نكريك بارغ  
 براق كهندفن بركنله قداك دان جك اي هندق برلاين<sup>17</sup> فون  
 درنكريك بركنله قداك مك جاغن سسورغ فون ملارغكن دي برلاين  
 ايت ملينكن جكلو اد حق سسورع اتس اتو فهورغ سسورع اتس جك بل  
 دباير دان بل دفوتسكن حاكم كپي مك جاغن اي دهول برلاين هغك  
 سدهله كپي مك اي برلاين مك حكم يغ دحكمن اين بنيك دان مل  
 برجول دغن مات بند يغ دبوان كقد نكريك اين دان كقد سكل نكري

10. مات بند درنكريڤ should probably read. مات بندر نكريڤ

11. Notice *meli* for *beli*. The *ha* at the end of the word *berjual* is apparently intended for the *ha* of the particle *lah*, the *lam* at the end of the word *jual* being made to do duty for the particle *lah* as well. The *tashdid* probably belongs to the *wau*, as it certainly does four lines below.

12. The use of the figure 2 for reduplications (*angka dua*) seems to be a modern contrivance; it occurs nowhere in these mss.

13. This spelling of *beninga* is much nearer to the Sanskrit than the modern *berniaga*. The same spelling will be found in letter C.

14. This word is probably the Javanese *agēm* (for *piagem*), meaning "written authority".

15. *Jaka* for *jika*. This, according to Favre, is the form which the word bears in the Dayak and Batta languages.

16. *Naun* or *nawun* is the Achinese form for *nawung*.

17. *Berlain* is perhaps a copyist's error for *berlayer*.

یغ تَعْلُقْ نِکْرِیکَ این جاغنه لاک مریکیت تاکت دان سَغْکَ دان جاغن  
 کام امل عِشور درقد سکل شودِکَر یغ دلم کفل مریکیت دان درقد سکل  
 اورغ اِغْلِیتر ایت دان سکل اورغ اِغْلِیتر ایت دانغ کنِکْرِیکَ دان برلابه  
 کفَلْ دلاوف<sup>18</sup> نِکْرِی اچه دان دنکری سَمْدَر دان نِکْرِی سکل تعلق  
 نِکْرِی اچه جک دُتْرون طوفان اکن کفَلْ ایت مک ناکنه ای اکن کارم  
 کفَلْ ایت درقد ساغت طوفان ایت جک هندق ای منورنکن سکل  
 ایس کفَلْ ایت دان منت تولغ ای درقد کام قد منت قراه یغ کچل کچل  
 دان سمقن منورنکن سکل مات بند یغ دلم کفل یغ هندق کارم درقد ساغت  
 طوفان ایت مک کام تلوغ ای قد منورنکن مات بدان سبارغ دافتن اقبیل  
 دانغله مات بدان ایت کدارت مک کام کمبلیکن کفد امقوپ مات بند ایت  
 جک دبرس اکنکام دغن کاسه هتین بارع سسوات اکن حق کام قد  
 منورنکن مات بدان یغ ترسوت ایت کام تُرم<sup>19</sup> دان جک مات سسورغ  
 درقد اورغ اِغْلِیتر ایت مک تنکال ای ساکت اکن مات ایت اد ای  
 برقسَن<sup>20</sup> کفد سسوغ مَسْکَن سکل ارتاں دان سکل ارت اورغ یغ دیواں  
 ایت قد مپوره سمفیکن کفد سکل کلورکاں دان کفد امقوپ ارت مک کام  
 صَحْکَن وسته مریکیت دان جک مات سسورغ درقد اورغ اِغْلِیتر ایت  
 مک ارتاں اد قد سسورغ شودِکَر اورغ اِغْلِیتر اتوقد سسورغ شودِکَر اورغ

18. This word should be *laut*, the *pa* being a slip of the pen for *ta*.

19. This vowelling of *trima* is inexplicable.

20. The spelling of *pesan* is peculiar, and so is the derived form *mesankan* a few words further on, for *memesankan*.

يغ لاین مک ارت ایت ثابت<sup>21</sup> اد قد اورغ ایت کون<sup>22</sup> ای بنیاک دان  
 مل بر جول مک کام حکمکن سقرت حکم یغ بر لاک دلم نکری دان جک بر حکم  
 سسورع اورغ اغلیتر دعان کندرین سام کندرین اتو دغن اورغ یغ لاین  
 مک کام حکمکن شفرت حکم ایس نکری

—:O:—

JAWI YANG DI-PERSEMBAHKAN KAPITAN  
 INGGRIS ITU.

Aku raja yang kuasa yang di bawah aigin ini, yang memegang takhta keraja'an negri Aceh, dan negri Samudara, dan segala negri yang t'alok ka-negri Aceh. Maka sakalian kamu yang menilek ka-pada surat ini, hendak-lah dergan tilek kebajikan, dan tilek yang sejahtra. Dan kamu dergarkan perkata'an yang dalam-nya, dan kamu fahamkan segala perkata'an-nya. Bahwa aku telah bersabda dergan suka-hati-ku membri kamu tahu ini: Bahwa aku telah bersuhbat dergan Raja Inggitir, dan kamu pun bersuhbat dergan segala r'ayat Raja Inggitir itu, seperti kamu bersuhbat dergan segala manusia yang lain dalam dunia ini; dan berbuat baik kamu akan orang itu, seperti kamu berbuat baik akan orang yang lain itu. Bahwa aku berbuat baik akan merika'itu, dan ku trima merika'itu dalam negri, dan ku trima persembahan merika'itu dan menilek aku ka-pada merika'itu, deripada aku hendak berkaseh-kasehan dergan Raja Inggitir, dan deripada aku hendak berbuat baik akan segala orang-nya itu. Maka ku perbaiki akan merika'itu yang datang sekarang ini, dan akan merika'itu yang lagi akan datang pun; telah aku membri keperchaya'an akan merika'itu yang datang ka-Acheh dan ka-Samudara, dergan tiada-lah lagi takot merika'itu akan kapal

21. Probably this should be the Arabic word *thabit*, settled upon, determined.

22. I take this to be *kawan*.

merika'itu dan akan arta merika'itu, dan akan segala mata-benda yang di-bawa merika'itu, tiada-lah merika'itu takot dan sangka akan daku. Dan akan segala kamu orang-ku pun, apabila merika'itu membawa sa-suatu mata-benda deri negri-nya ka-negri-ku ini, maka meli berjual-lah kamu dergan dia, dan bertukar-tukaran-lah kamu dergan sa-suatu mata-benda yang ada pada-nya dergan mata benda yang ada pada kamu; seperti kamu beniaga dan bertukar-tukaran mata-benda dergan orang lain itu dalam agem merika'itu deri-pada segala dagang-dagang pada beniaga dan memeli lada dan memeli mata-benda yang lain-nya, maka dergan orang Inglitir pun beniaga kamu, dan meli berjual kamu. Dan orang Inglitir itu pun, jika hendak ia nawun dalam negri-ku, barang brapa kehendak-nya, berkenan-lah ka-pada-ku; dan jika ia hendak berlain pun deri negri-ku, berkenan-lah pada-ku; maka jangan sa-sa'orang pun melarangkan dia berlain itu. Melainkan jikalau ada hak sa-sa'orang atas-nya atau pihutang sa-sa'orang atas-nya, jika blum di-bayer-nya, dan blum di-putusan hakim hukum-nya, maka jangan ia dahulu berlain, hingga sudah-lah hukum-nya, maka ia berlain. Maka hukum yang di-hukumkan ini, beniaga dan meli berjual dergan mata-benda yang di-bawa-nya ka-pada negri-ku ini dan ka-pada segala negri yang t'alok negri-ku ini, jangan-lah lagi merika'itu takot dan sangka. Dan jangan kamu ambil ushur deri-pada segala saudagar yang dalam kapal merika'itu, dan deri-pada segala orang Inglitir itu. Dan segala orang Inglitir itu datang ka-negri-ku, dan berlaboh kapal-nya di laut negri Acheh, dan di negri Samudara, dan di negri segala t'alok negri Acheh, jika di-turuni taufan akan kapal-nya itu, maka takot-lah ia akan karam kapal-nya itu deri-pada sangat taufan itu, jika hendak ia menurunkan segala isi kapal-nya itu, dan minta tolong ia deri-pada kamu pada meminta prahu yang kechil-kechil dan sampan menurunkan segala mata-benda yang dalam kapal yang hendak karam deri-pada sangat taufan itu, maka kamu tolongi ia pada menurunkan mata-benda-nya sa-barang dapat-nya. Apabila datang-lah mata-benda-nya itu ka-darat, maka kamu kembalikan ka-pada ampunya mata-benda itu. Jika di-bri-nya akan kamu dergan kaseh hati-nya barang sa-suatu akan hak kamu pada menurunkan mata-benda-nya yang tersebot itu, kamu trima; dan jika mati sa-sa'orang deri-pada orang Inglitir itu, maka tatkala ia sakit akan mati itu ada ia berpesan ka-pada sa-sa'orang mesankan segala arta-nya dan

segala arta orang yang di-bawa-nya itu pada menyuroh sampai-kan ka-pada segala kluarga-nya dan k-pada ampunya arta, maka kamu sahkan wasiat merika'itu ; dan jika mati sa-sa'orang deri-pada orang Inglitir itu, maka arta-nya ada pada sa-sa'orang saudagar orang Inglitir atau pada sa-sa'orang saudagar orang yang lain maka arta itu thabit ada pada orang itu, kawan ia beniaga dan meli berjual ; maka kamu hukumkan seperti hukum yang berlaku dalam negri. Dan jika berhukum sa-sa'orang orang Inglitir, d'awa-nya kendirian sama kendirian atau dengan orang yang lain, maka kamu hukumkan seperti hukum isi negri.

—————:—————

THE MALAY [VERSION] PRESENTED BY THE  
ENGLISH CAPTAIN.

I am the reigning sovereign of these [countries] below the wind, holding the throne of the kingdom of Acheen and Sumatra, and all the countries subject to Acheen. All ye who scan this letter shall [do so] with good will and peace, and listen to the words which it contains and understand them all. It has been my pleasure to declare for your information as follows:—I have made friends with the king of England, and ye shall be friends with all the king of England's people, as ye are friends with all the rest of mankind in the world; and ye shall do them good, as ye do good to the rest of men. For I do good to them, and I receive them into my country and receive their gifts, and I look upon them favourably, for that I desire mutual affection with the king of England; and for that I desire to do good to all his people, I am treating well those who have now come, and [shall do so to] those who shall come hereafter. I have pledged my faith to those who come to Acheen and Sumatra, so that they shall no longer be afraid for their ships and their possessions and all the valuables which they bring, and they shall not be afraid or suspicious of me. And as for all of you my people, when they shall bring any valuables from their country to this country of mine, ye shall buy and sell with them, and shall exchange your valuables for any valuables of theirs; even as ye trade and exchange valuables with other people by

their charters from all the foreigners for trading and buying pepper and buying other valuables, so shall ye trade with the English people and shall buy and sell. And the English people, if they desire protection in my country, whatever their desire may be, I approve of it? and if they desire to sail away from my country, I approve; let no one forbid them thus to sail. But if any one has any claim upon them, or if they are indebted to anyone, let them not sail until they have paid or until the judge has decided their cases; and when their cases are decided they may sail. Now as for this order which I command, for trading and buying and selling with the valuables which they have brought to my country, let them no longer fear or suspect; and ye shall not take tithes from any of the merchants who are in their ships, nor from any of the English people. And as for all the English people who come to my country and anchor their ships in the sea of Acheen, and in Sumatra and in the countries subject to Acheen, if a storm comes down upon their ships, and they are afraid that their ships will be wrecked for the violence of the storm, should they desire to discharge all the ships' cargo and request assistance from you, asking for small vessels and sampans to discharge all the valuables in the ships which are about to be wrecked for the violence of the storm, ye shall assist them to discharge their valuables as far as possible. And when their valuables reach the shore, ye shall restore the valuables to those that own them. If they voluntarily give you anything due to you for discharging the above-mentioned valuables, ye shall receive it. And if anyone of the English people shall die, and while he is sick unto death shall give an order to anyone to send his possessions and the possessions of the people whom he has brought, and shall order them to be delivered to his relatives and to the owners of the possessions, ye shall hold his Will valid. And if anyone of the English people shall die, his property shall go to some English merchant, or to some other merchant; the property shall be determined as belonging to the person, his associate in trade and buying and selling; ye shall give judgment according to the law of the country. And if any Englishmen go to law, their charges being one against the other or against some other person, ye shall give judgment according to the laws of the people of the country.



B.—Letter of Authority given to Captain  
Harry Middleton.

علاء الدين  
بجو مانه

دغن انځره نوهن سرو عالم سکلين سيد يغ مها ملي دانغ<sup>1</sup> کفد سکل فغليم  
نځري دان فرتوه<sup>2</sup> سکل نځري يغ نعلق کاچه ادفون بارغ ناه کام سکلين بهو  
کفل اورغ اغليتر اين کفتين برنام هارمدين<sup>3</sup> اصل کفل اين برلابه دلبوهن  
نځري آچه براف لماي اي دسان مک موهن درين اي برلاير کجاو جيک اي  
ممل لاد اتو بارغ سسوات دبرين اکنکام درهم<sup>4</sup> اتو بارغ سسوات يغ اورغ  
اغليتر اين اورغ صحبت کيت راج اغليتر مک کفتين دان سکل شودپرکين  
ايت همب فد راج اغليتر يغ همب راج اغليتر ايت سراس اورغ کناله جيک  
اي مل برجول دغن کام يغ دلم تلق رتو اچه ايت دغن سبنر بنر جو مک  
سورت سي<sup>5</sup> يغ کيت کارنياي اکندي اين دغن دفوهنکين درفد کيت سفاي  
جاغن اي دچبول<sup>6</sup> سکل اورغ تلق رتو کيت مک جيک دتخفکين کفد کام

1. The *dal* of *datang* is dotted, as in Javanese. This is the only instance in this letter of a dotted *dal*. Compare *datang* in letter in A. note 7.
2. This word, which in modern Malay would be spelt with an *alif* instead of a *ha*, *pertua*, has apparently the same meaning as *ketua*, chief. Van Langen gives:—*Petuka*: oudste, hoofd van een kampong.
3. This is the writer's transliteration of Harry Middleton. See above page 110.
4. The use of the Arabic word *dirham* for money is suggestive.
5. This word, which will be found also two lines lower down, is probably

from the Arabic root *سي* and signifies a signed document.

6. According to the system of spelling used in these mss., this word must be pronounced *di-chabuli*; *di-chakul* would be spelt without the *wau*.

سككين سمي ابن هند قله كام فرملي دان جاغله سسورغ درفد كام مَجْبُولِ دِي  
 انيله سبد كيت كشد كام سككين والسلام .

---

As-Sultan

(Stamp.) 'Ala'u 'd-Din Shah  
 berfirman.

Dengan anugraha Tuhan serwa 'alam sakalian, sabda yang maha mulia datang ka-pada segala pehlina negri dan pertuha segala negri yang talok ka-Acheh. Ada pun barang tahu kamu sakalian, bahwa kapal orang Irglitir ini, kapitan-nya bernama Harry Middleton, asal-nya kapal ini berlaboh di labohan negri Acheh; brapa lama-nya ia di sana, maka mohon diri-nya ia berlayer ka-Jawa. Jika ia memeli lada atau barang sa-suatu, di bri-nya akan kamu dirham atau barang sa-suatu. Yang orang Irglitir ini orang sulihat kita Raja Irglitir, maka kapitan-nya dan segala saudagar-nya itu hamba pada Raja Irglitir. Yang hamba Raja Irglitir itu sa-rasa orang kita-lah; jika ia meli berjual dengan kamu yang dalam telok rantau Acheh itu, dengan sa-benar-benar-nya jua. Maka surat simi yang kita karunia'i akan dia ini, dengan di-pohonkan-nya deri-pada kita, supaya jangan ia di-chabuli segala orang telok rantau kita. Maka jika di-tunjokkan-nya ka-pada kamu sakalian simi ini, hendak-lah kamu permulia; dan jangan-lah sa-sa'orang deri-pada kamu menchabuli dia. Ini-lah sabda kita ka-pada kamu sakalian. Wa 's-sallama'.

---

Sultan

(Stamp.) 'Ala'u 'd-Din Shah  
 commands.

By the grace of the Lord of all the universe, the command of the most glorious one to all the officers of the country and the chiefs of all the countries which are subject to Acheen. Be it known unto you all as to this English ship, the captain's name is Harry Middleton, originally this ship anchored in the roadstead of Acheen; after being some time there, he asked to leave, and sailed for Java. If he buys pepper and so forth he will give

you money and so forth. Now these Englishmen are the subjects of my friend the king of England and their captain and all their merchants are the servants of the king of England. Now the servants of the king of England are as if they were our people; if they buy and sell with you who live along the shores of Acheen, let all be done fairly. And this letter of authority which we give to him at his request, [is given] in order that he be not insulted by the people of our shores. If he shows this authority to any of you, ye shall show him honour; and let not one of you insult him. This is our command to all of you, Greeting.

—:—

C.—Letter from the Sultan of Acheen to  
King James I of England.

سورة درفد سرسلطان فرکاس عالم جوہن بردولة راج یغ بروله مرتبت  
کرجان یغ دلم تحت کرجان یغ تیاد ترلیه اوله فغلیه یغ تیاد تردغر اوله  
فغغر یغ برمالکی پاکدغ بروکر برکراوغ برسند برسندورا<sup>1</sup> بورن سد لغکم یغ  
برایر مس<sup>2</sup> یغ براستان سیوجن منتغ یغ برسوغي برایتک بات فغکم یغ اقام  
چرمن سد تراوقم یغ بر فنجورن مس بقرمات بیراف درفد فنجورن فیرق راج  
یغ مغمفوکن<sup>3</sup> فریندهران درفد سنی<sup>4</sup> مس دان سنی فیرق دان درفد کلین  
مس یغ دلم نکری فریامن قد کونغ نکری سلیدا یغ مغمفوکن قرمات سمیلن  
جنس یغ برقا یغ مس برتبالن یغ برتس برانس کتی یغ بر فتران مس یغ برچیو  
مس راج یغ مغمفوکن کود یغ برقلان مس یغ برمی رمیکن مس یغ برتس

1. *Sindur*, I am told, is the Hindustani for red-lead. The word is probably of Sanskrit origin.

2. Throughout this ms. *mas* is spelt without an *alif*.

3. This use of *mengampukan* in the sense of "holding in possession" or "being in charge of" is uncommon. Another instance occurs in *Kitab Mukhtasar Sharaya Islam*, page 367.

4. I suppose this to be the adjective *seni*, fine, delicate.

براس کتي يغ برگگ مس بفرمات راج يغ برزره سواس دان برکتوفغ سواس  
 دان يغ برکاجه برکادغ مس برسمين<sup>5</sup> فيرق برکپت<sup>6</sup> سواس يغ برنتي سواس  
 راج يغ برکاجه برغکک تغکک سواس دان يغ برفرسي سواس دان يغ بربلغ  
 سواس دان يغ استغکار سواس دان يغ برکود يغ برفلان سواس دان يغ  
 برکاجه کسي فيرق دان يغ برکف فيرق دان يغ برکغ سواس دان يغ برالہ  
 مس دان سواس دان فيرق دان يغ برتمب مس بفرمات راج يغ مېغکرهاکن<sup>7</sup>  
 نشان دبر درفد نشان مس يغ برککرمکک عالم يغ تورن تورن درفد راج  
 برنشان سواس راج يغ مغشوکن رجراج يغ براس راس درفد فيهق مشرق  
 يغ دلم نکري يغ تعلق کدلي دان يغ دلم نکري يغ تعلق کبات ساور دان  
 درفد فيهق مغرب يغ دلم نکري يغ تعلق کفريامن دان کبارس راج يغ موت  
 کاجه ففراغن توجه قوله درلاوة دان بيراف درفد سکل فکلان دان  
 فرسغکرهاان يغ انده اند دان درفد سکل سنجات يغ ملي ملي راج يغ بروله  
 کليهن درفد لمفه کليهن نوهن سرو<sup>8</sup> عالم سکلين دلم نخت کرجان نکري آچه

5. It is suggested to me that برسمين may be a *lapsus calami* for برکمين

6. I presume that this should be *bergenta*, برکنت

7. I take this to be intended for *menyenggarakan*, which De Wall gives as :—Zorgen voor iets, in orde houden, etc.

8. Note the spelling سرو This word is now pronounced by Malays *seru*,

but it is probable that it is here intended to be pronounced *serwa*, for *seru* would have been spelt سر as the word *seri* is spelt in the first

of course much nearer to the Sanskrit *sarva*.

دارالسلام يابت راج يڤ بتياس<sup>9</sup> مغوجڤ فوجي فجيڤ اكن توهن سرو عالم  
 سكلين درفد دلمتهكس كلفاهن كارنيان فد مپرهكن نكري درفد فيهق مشرق  
 سفرت<sup>10</sup> لوبق دان فيدر دان سمرلاغ دان فساغن دان فاسي دان فرتق دان  
 بسيتغ دان تمغ دان دلي دان اساهن دان تنج دان فاني دان ركن دان  
 بات ساور دان سكل نكري يڤ تعلق كبات ساور دان فيرق دان فاهغ دان  
 اندر كيري مك درفد فيهق مغرب سفرت نكري چلغ دان دايا دان  
 بارس دان فسمن دان تيكو دان فريامن دان سليدا دان اندر فور دان  
 بقكول<sup>11</sup> دان سليبر دان فلمغ دان جمبي دانغ كغد راج يڤ دنكري  
 اغكرس<sup>12</sup> يڤ برنام راج يعقوب يڤ مغشوكن نكري برتاني دان نكري فرنسي دان  
 نكري ايرلندي دكلكن توهن سرو عالم سكلين جوكران كرجاين دان  
 دتلوغيب جوكران اي درفد سكل ستروپ ستله ايت بارغ تاه كران راج  
 بهو هب ترلال سچت منغروب سورۃ يڤ دسوره راج فرسبهكن كغد هب  
 ايت مك اد ترست دلب بهو راج موهنكن بارغ دافه اورغ اغكرس بنيپك  
 دلم نكري تيكو دان فريامن دان بارغ دافه اورغيت<sup>13</sup> دودق بنيپك دسان  
 سفرت فد زمان فادك مرحوم سيد المكل ايت مك تيته هب بهو اورغ

9. I have taken this to be a slip of the pen for *نتياس* which occurs in the first line of letter F.

10. Of this list of names of the countries subject to Acheen, the majority may be found in the maps in Marsden's Sumatra and Crawford's Dictionary of the Malay Archipelago.

11. The spelling of this place, which is now known as Bencoolen, is worth noticing.

12. See letter A. note 1.

13. This is the only instance in this letter of the use of *hamza*. See letter A. note 2.

اغڭرس يغ سفرت دكهنداك راج ايت تباد دافه كيت برّى<sup>14</sup> بنيّاك  
 دنڭري تيكو دان فريامن دان تباد دافه دودق بنيّاك دسان كارن نڭري  
 ايت نڭري دوسن لاپك جاوه درفد كيت جك دانياي اورغ تيكوانو  
 اورغ فريامن اكن اورغ ايت نشيائي<sup>15</sup> لڭح بوڭ كيت كشد راج يعقوب ايت  
 دغن انڭره توهن سرو عالم سكلين جك هندق اورغ اغڭرس يغ همب فد  
 راج ايت بنيّاك مك بينڭكاله اي دلم نڭري آچه دان جك اي هندق مغنتركن  
 فيترب<sup>16</sup> بنيّاك دلم نڭري آچه دهتركن سڭاي برغسياف برتوت انيائي  
 كاتسڭ سڭركيت فركشاي دان كيت حمكن دغن حكن يغ عادل درفد بهو  
 اي همب فد راج يغ بركيرم كرين سورة دغن كيت ايت دسجهتركن توهن  
 سرو عالم جو كراڭ راج يعقوب دلم تخت كرجان نڭري اغڭرس ايت سلام لماڭ  
 ادڭون سورة اين دسورة دلم نڭري آچه فد بلاغن اسلام سرب دوقوله  
 امشت ناهن

Surat deri-jada Sri Sultan Perkasa 'Alam Johan berdaulat,  
 raja yang beroleh mertal at keraja'an, yang dalam takhta keraja-  
 'an yang tiada terlihat oleh penglihat, yang tiada terdengar oleh

14. Compare the spelling of *bri* here and *memeri* in letter A. line 5 with the spelling of *meli* and *memeli* in letters A. and B. It is strange that the former word should be given the final *ya* and not the latter.

Dr. v. Ronkel notes that in the Cambridge mss. the forms برّ and

مبر are found in many places, and مبريكن in one instance; I

found the spelling مبري twice in the Cambridge ms. Gg. 6. 40, page 64.

15. See letter A note 6 on the use of *shin* for *sin*.

16. This is the Portuguese word *feitor*, English "factor."

penergar, yang bermaligai gading, berukir berkrawang, bersendi bersindura, bewerna sadaliggam, yang berayer 'mas, yang beristana sa-yojana menentang. Yang bersungai berikat batu peliggam, yang upama chermin sudah terupam, yang berpanchuran 'mas bepermata bebrapa deri-pada panchuran pêrak; raja yang mengampukan perbendahara'an deri-pada seni 'mas, dan seni pêrak, dan deri-pada galian 'mas yang dalam negri Priaman pada gunoig negri Salida; yang mengampukan permata sembilan jenis, yang berpayoig 'mas bertimbangan yang brat-nya berratus kati; yang berpeterana 'mas, yang berchiu 'mas; raja yang mengampukan kuda yang berpelana 'mas, yang berrumbairumbaikan 'mas, yang brat nya berratus kati, yang berkekang 'mas beperma'a; raja yang berzirah suasa, dan berketopoig suasa, dan yang bergajah bergading 'mas, berkum'an pêrak, bergenta suasa, yang berrantai suasa; raja yang bergajah berrengka tinggi suasa, dan yang berprisai suasa, dan yang berlembing suasa, dan yang istinggar suasa, dan yang berkuda yang berpelana suasa, dan yang bergajah kursi pêrak, dan yang berkop pêrak, dan yang bergong suasa, dan yang beralat 'mas dan suasa dan pêrak, dan yang bertimba 'mas bepermata; raja yang menyenggrahakan nishan diri deri-pada nishan 'mas, yang berglar Megat 'Alam, yang turun-temurun deri-pada raja bernishan suasa; raja yang mengampukan raja-raja yang berratus-ratus deri-pada pihak mashrak, yang dalam negri yang 'talok ka-Deli, dan yang dalam negri yang 'talok ka-Batu Sawar; dan deri-pada pihak maghrib, yang dalam negri yang 'talok ka-Priaman, dan ka-Barus; raja yang memuat gajah peprangan tujuh-puluh deri laut, dan bebrapa deri-pada segala pakaian, dan persenggrahan yang indah-indah, dan deri-pada segala senjata yang mulia-mulia; raja yang beroleh kelebihan deri-pada lêmphah kelebihan Tuhan serwa 'alam sakalian dalam takhta keraja'an negri Acheh, Daru 's-salam; ia'itu raja yang netiasa menguchap puji-pujian akan Tuhan serwa 'alam sakalian deri-pada di-lêmpahkan-nya kelêmpahan karunia-nya pada menyerahkan negri deri-pada pihak mashrak seperti Lubok, dan Pedir, dan Semerlang, dan Pasargan, dan Pasai, dan Perlak, dan Basitang, dan Tamiyang, dan Deli, dan Asahan, dan Tanjong, dan Pani, dan Rekan, dan Batu Sawar, dan segala negri yang 'talok ka-Batu Sawar, dan Pêrak, dan Pahang, dan Indragiri; maka deri-pada pihak maghrib seperti negri Chalang, dan Daya, dan Barus, dan Pasaman, dan Tiku, dan Priaman, dan Salida, dan

Indrapura, dan, Bergkulu, dan Salibar, dan Palëmbarg, dan Jambi: Datang ka-pada raja yang di negri Inggris, yang bernama Raja Yakob, yang mengampukan negri Britani, dan negri Fransi, dan negri Irlandi. Di-kekalkan Tuhan serwa 'alam sakalian jua kira-nya keraja'an-nya, dan di-tolorgi-nya jua kira-nya ia deri-pada segala setru-nya. Sa-telah itu barang tahu kira-nya raja, bahwa hamba terlalu suka-chita menengar bunyi surat yang di-suroh raja persembahkan ka-pada hamba itu. Maka ada tersebot dalam-nya, bahwa raja mohonkan barang dapat orang Inggris beniaga dalam negri Tiku dan Priaman, dan barang dapat orang itu dudok beniaga di sana, seperti pada zaman paduka Marhum Saidu 'l-Mukammal itu. Maka titah hamba, bahwa orang Inggris yang seperti di-kehendaki raja itu tiada dapat kita bri beniaga di negri Tiku dan Priaman, dan tiada dapat dudok beniaga di sana; kerna negri itu negri dusun, lagi jauh deri-pada kita. Jika di-aniaya orang Tiku atau orang Priaman akan orang itu, neschaya keji bunyi kita ka-pada Raja Yakob itu. Dengan anugraha Tuhan serwa 'alam sakalian, jika hendak orang Inggris yang hamba pada raja itu beniaga, maka beniaga-lah ia dalam negri Acheh; dan jika ia hendak mengantarkan pëtor-nya beniaga, dalam negri Acheh di-hantarkan-nya; supaya barang-siapa berbuat aniaya ka'atas-nya sigra kita prëksa'i, dan kita hukuman dengan hukuman yang 'adil, deri-pada bahwa ia hamba pada raja yang berkirim-kiriman surat dengan kita itu. Di-sejahterakan Tuhan serwa 'alam jua kira-nya Raja Yakob dalam takhta keraja'an negri Inggris itu sa-lama-lama-nya. Ada pun surat ini di-surat dalam negri Acheh pada bilangan Islam sa-ribu dua-puluh-ampat tahun.

---

A letter from His Excellency Sultan Perkasa Alam Johan the majestic, the king who possesses kingly rank, who is upon the throne of a kingdom which (human) vision cannot cover nor (human) hearing fully comprehend, whose palace is of ivory, engraved with network, with joints of red-lead, of the colour of vermillion and gilt; whose palace front extends as far as the eye can reach, whose river is enclosed with marble rocks, like unto a polished mirror, who has water pipes of gold set with jewels and many water pipes of silver. The king who holds in his possession treasures of gold dust and silver dust, and of



gold mines in the country of Priaman in the Salida mountain ; who holds in his possession nine kinds of jewels, who has umbrellas of gold, one carried on each side of him, weighing hundreds of catties, whose throne is of gold, whose cushions are of gold : The king who holds in his possession a horse with a golden saddle, with golden trappings weighing hundreds of catties with a golden bit set with jewels : The king whose coat of mail is of gold alloy, and whose helmet is of gold alloy, and whose elephant has golden tusks, a frontlet of silver, bells of gold alloy, with a chain of gold alloy. The king whose elephant has a high howdah of gold alloy, and whose shield is of gold alloy, and whose spear is of gold alloy, and whose matchlock is of gold alloy, and whose horse has a saddle of gold alloy, and whose elephant has a seat of silver, and whose howdah roof is of silver, and whose gong is of gold alloy, and whose implements are of gold and gold alloy and silver, and whose bathing bucket is of jewelled gold. The king who has provided for his own monument with a monument of gold, styled Megat Alam, descendant of the kings with monuments of gold alloy. The king who holds in his authority hundreds of kings on the eastward side, in the countries which are subject to Deli, and in the countries which are subject to Batu Sawar, and on the westward side in the countries which are subject to Priaman and to Barus. The king who equips seventy elephants of war on the sea coast, and store of all garments, and beautiful country seats, and magnificent weapons. The king who has received superiority from the abundance of the superiority of the Lord of all the universe, on the throne of the kingdom of Acheen, the abode of peace ; who is the king who continually gives praise to the Lord of all the universe for the abundance of His grace which He has abundantly supplied in giving over to him the countries on the eastern side, such as Lubok and Pedir and Semerlang and Pasangan and Pasai and Perlak and Basingtang and Tamiyang and Deli and Asahan and Tanjong and Pani and Rakan and Batu Sawar and all the countries subject to Batu Sawar and Pérak and Pahang and Indragiri, and on the western side such as Chalang and Daya and Barus and Pasaman and Tiku and Priaman and Salida and Indrapura and Bencoolen and Salibar and Palembang and Jambi. To the king in England, named King James, who holds in his authority Britain and

France and Ireland. May the Lord of all the universe perpetuate his kingdom, and also assist him against all his enemies. After that, be it known unto the king that I was very much pleased to hear the words of the letter which the king ordered to be presented to me. Now it is stated therein that the king requests that the English people may trade in Tiku and Priaman, and that they may settle there to trade, as in the time of His Highness the late Saidu 'l-Mukammal. Now it is my decree that the English people cannot, as desired by the king, receive my permission to trade in Tiku and Priaman, and cannot settle there to trade, for those countries are wild, and moreover are distant from us. If the people of Tiku or Priaman should molest them, we should certainly get an infamous report with King James. By the grace of the Lord of all the universe, if the English people who are servants of the king desire to trade, let them trade in Acheen; and if they desire to send their factors to trade, let them send them to Acheen, so that whoever shall molest them we may quickly make inquiry and punish with a just punishment, since they are the servants of the king who is in correspondence with us. May the Lord of all the universe give peace to King James on the throne of the kingdom of England for ever. This letter was written in Acheen in the year of the Mohammedan era one thousand and twenty-four.

—:—

**D.—Letter from the Captain Laut of Buton  
to the Governor General at Batavia.**

هو سورة اين فد ميتاكن نولس دان اخلاص درفد فاداك صحابه كيجيل<sup>1</sup>  
جيجلاو كشتين لاوه بوتن مېشكن نبي بايق ۲ دانغ كغد فاداك صحابه  
هرگورندور جنرال يوهن مت شكر يغ مكغ كواس كمفي دالم كوة بتاويه اكن  
مرتتهكن سكل فگر جان كمفي سه دغن سكل صحابتن راج ۲ درباوه آغن  
مك دانگرهاكن<sup>2</sup> الله سبحانه وتعالى برغبه ۲ كيجيكن دالم دنيا دان يغ دترغكن

1. *Kichili*, a title of Javanese chiefs.

2. This word is now usually pronounced *anugrah*, not *anugrahu*.

هاتين مک خارجله سڀل عقل بدي پچران يڻ بايک دان منولڻ درفد  
 اورڻ يڻ کن کشکارن<sup>3</sup> دان يڻ مغتهوي درفد هات اورڻ مک ترمشهورله  
 دراتس آڻن دان درباه آڻن يڻ موجيکن عارفن لاک بديمان سره دڻ  
 بچسنان<sup>4</sup> دان اياهه منڀهکن ستياڻ فرنجين فد سڀل راج ۲ نياد اکن بروبه ۲  
 لاک دمکين ايت مک دفنجڻکن الله عمر دان سلامة دان برکه سڀاي کيت  
 برصباة ترنات سره بوتن دان کمڻي اگر جاڻن برچري ۲ سللمهان ادفون  
 کمدين در ايت بهو صباة کڻين لاوه مري<sup>5</sup> معلوم کفد کورندور جنرال  
 تتکال دسوره اوله صباة راج بوتن کام مغبرڻکن فادک سري سلطان ترنات  
 سام ۲ مڻيکت فد امرال کرنيلس سڻلن کتانه مڻکاسر سڀاي کام مغرجاکن  
 کرج کيت هان معلومه کڻين لاوه افيل کواس کمڻي سره دڻ کوس  
 الله اکن مپده درفد فکرجاڻ کيت هندقله کڻين لاوه منڀڻکن موک فد  
 هرکورندور جنرال جوک سڀاي فوسکن هات تناف فد سکارڻ اين ادمرال  
 فولڻ بککترا هان نون کام راج ترنات لاک دودق در مڻکاسر<sup>6</sup> مک صباة  
 کڻين لاوه فون دودق سام ۲ دڻ نون کام راج ترنات سفرکار فول آد  
 راج بوتن فون سدهله فولڻ کرحة الله کبالي درفد اصل منڀڻکن دنيا  
 مغادف کنڀري آخره سبب ايتوله مک صباة کڻين لاوه نياد جادي فرکي

3. The spelling of *kesukaran* with a *shin* is peculiar.

4. The form *bijaksana'an* is unusual.

5. The spelling مري in this letter, written in the southern part of the Archipelago, shows that the omission of the *ba* is no mere Achinese provincialism.

6. This appears to be a *lapsus calami* for *di Mangkasar*.

کجکترا متجفکن موک کفد هرکورندور جنرال دبتاويه کارن عادة کام  
 دمکین ایت اقبیل راج یغ مات او قام سفرة داغ هاری قیامت جدیلہ هارو  
 بیرو دالم نکری ایتوله فد فیکر صحابه کفیتن لاوة بایکله کام سام ۲ دغن تون  
 راج ترنات دودق لاک دمکاسرامفن ۲ سرب امقون کفد صحابه هرکورندور  
 جنرال جوک تیاداد چندر مات لعد ۷ سسواة کفد هر جنرال ملیکن  
 بودق لاک ۸ دواورغ اکن تند نولس دان اخلاص جوک او قیا سقره دو  
 بیج ساوی جاغن دعیبکن کارن صحابه کفیتن لاوة اورغ یغ بیل لاک ضعیف  
 مغاتر فرکتان سورة این مک جکلواد ساله فون ملیکن معاف جوک  
 کفد هرکورندور جنرال تمت  
 ترنولس دالم بنتغ قریر یغ بدکاش ۹ دغن کوة روتردام دولاقن لیکر هاری در  
 بولن جماد الاول فد تاهن ج هجرة النبي صلی الله علیه وسلم سرب دولاقن قوله  
 کفد ه ه

*Da'ap" Laut van Buton*

Bahwa surat ini pada menyatakan tulus dan ekhlas, deri-pada paduka sahabat Kichili Jingalawu, Kapitan Laut Buton, menyampaikan tabi banyak-banyak datang ka-pada paduka sahabat Heer Gurnador General Johan Maetsuijker, yang memegang kuasa Kompanyi dalam kota Batawiah, akan memeréntahkan segala

7. This *لعد* appears to be an unfinished *کفد*, intended probably to be erased.
8. Presumably this should be *budak laki-laki*, the *angka dua* being omitted by mistake.
9. The omission of *ra* in *terdekatan* is peculiar.
10. This word *sembilan*, written over the top of *dulapan* is probably intended as a correction.

pekerja'an Kompanyi, serta dergan segala sababat-nya raja-raja deri bawah argin, maka di-anugrahakan Allah subhanahu wa ta'ala bertambah-tambah kebajikan dalam dunia, dan yang di-trangkan hati-nya, maka kharij-lah segala 'akal budi bichara-nya yang baik, dan menolorg deri-pada orang yang kena kesukaran, dan yang mengtahui deri-pada hati orang, maka termashhur-lah deri atas argin dan deri bawah argin yang memujikan 'arif-nya, lagi budiman serta dergan bijaksana'an-nya, dan ia-lah menegohkan setia-nya perjuangian pada segala raja-raja, tiada akan berobah-obah lagi, demikian itu maka di-panjangkan Allah 'umur, dan selamat, dan berkat, supaya kita bersahabat, Ternati serta Buton dan Kompanyi, agar jangan bercherai-cherai sa-lamalamanya. Ada pun kemdian deri itu, bahwa sahabat Kapitan Laut membri m'alum ka-pada Gurnador General, tatkala di-suroh oleh sahabat Raja Buton, kami mergiringkan paduka Sri Sultan Ternati sama-sama mergikut pada Amiral Kornelis Speelman ka-tanah Margkasar, supaya kami mergerjakan kerja kita; hanya m'alum-lah Kapitan Laut, apabila kuasa Kompanyi serta dergan kuasa Allah akan menyudahi deri-pada pekerja'an kita, hendaklah Kapitan Laut menunjokkan muka pada Heer Gurnador General juga, supaya puaskan hati. Tetapi pada sekarang ini Admiral pulang ka-Jakarta, hanya tuan kami Raja Ternati lagi dudok di Margkasar; maka sahabat Kapitan Laut pun dudok sama-sama dergan tuan kami Raja Ternati. Sa-perkara pula, ada Raja Buton pun sudah-lah pulang ka-rahmat Allah, kembali deri-pada asal-nya, meninggalkan dunia, mergadap ka-negri akhirat. Sebab itu-lah maka sahabat Kapitan Laut tiada jadi pergi ka-Jakarta menunjokkan muka ka-pada Heer Gurnador General di Batawiah; kerna 'adat kami demikian itu, apabila raja yang mati, upama seperti datang hari kiamat, jadi-lah haru-biru dalam negri; itu-lah pada fikir sahabat Kapitan Laut, baik-lah kami sama-sama dergan tuan Raja Ternati dudok lagi di Margkasar; ampun-ampun, sa-ribu ampun, ka-pada sahabat Heer Gurnador General juga. Tiada ada chendor mata sa-suatu ka-pada Heer General, melainkan budak laki dua orang akan tanda tulus dan ekhlas juga, upama-nya seperti dua biji sawi, jangan di-'aibkan. Kerna sahabat Kapitan Laut orang yang bebal, lagi dla'if mergatur perkataan surat ini; maka jikalau ada salah pun melainkan maaf juga ka-pada Heer Gurnador General. Tamat.

Tertulis dalam Bênteng Parimringa bedekatan dergan kota

Rotterdam dulapan (sembilan) likor hari deri bulan jamadi 'l-awwal, pada tahun Jim, hijratu 'n-nabi salla Allah 'alaihi wa 's-sallama, sa-ribu dulapan puloh genap.

De Cap<sup>n</sup>-Laut van Buton.

---

This letter is to indicate sincerity and friendship from your affectionate friend Kichili Jingalawu, the Captain Laut of Buton, sending many greetings to my affectionate friend Heer Gouverneur General Johan Maetsuijker, who maintains the authority of the Company in the city of Batavia, directing all the work of the Company and all his friends the rajas below the wind; to whom it has been granted by God (to Him be praise and be He exalted) to have increasing prosperity in this world, and whose heart is enlightened, and from him proceeds all good understanding and wise counsel, and who helps those who are in trouble and who knows mens' hearts, and he is renowned among the people above the wind and those below the wind, who praise his intelligence, moreover he is wise and prudent, and it is he who establishes the faithfulness of his promises with all the rajas and will never more change them; thus may God extend to him life and safety and blessing, in order that we may be friends, Ternati and Buton with the Company, that we may never be separated for ever. After that, your friend the Captain Laut informs the Gouverneur General that when I was sent by my friend the Raja of Buton I accompanied His Highness the Sultan of Ternati, and we went together with Admiral Cornelis Speelman to Macassar, in order that I might do our business; but the Captain Laut informs you that when the power of the Company together with the power of God should have completed our business, it was the intention of the Captain Laut to show his face to the Heer Gouverneur General, to satisfy his heart. But just now the admiral has returned to Jakatra, and only my lord the Raja of Ternati remains at Macassar; so your friend the Captain Laut remains with my lord the Raja of Ternati. Another matter: the Raja of Buton has gone back to the mercy of God, returning whence he came, leaving the world to appear in the presence of the land of the hereafter. It is on this account that your friend the Captain Laut did not manage to go to Jakatra to show his face to the Heer Gouverneur General at

Batavia ; for such is our custom, that when a Raja dies it is as if the judgment day had come, for there is confusion in the country. That was how it was that in the opinion of your friend the Captain Laut it was best that I with the Raja of Ternati should still remain in Macassar. Pardon, a thousand pardons of my friend the Heer Gouverneur General. I have nothing as a present to Heer General but two lads, as a mere token of sincerity and friendship, just like a couple of mustard seeds ; do not despise the present. For your friend the Captain Laut is an ignorant man, and has made a poor hand of composing the words of this letter, so if there is any mistake I ask pardon of the Heer Gouverneur General. Finis.

Written at Fort Parim'inga, near the city of Rotterdam, on the twenty-eighth (twenty-ninth) day of the month jamadi 'l-awwal, of the year jim, in the era of the prophet (may God bless him and give him peace) one thousand and eighty exactly.

(In Dutch) The Captain Laut of Buton.

—:—

**E.—Letter from the King of Jambi to the Governor General at Batavia.**

قول الحف  
فالوكان  
١

الحليم  
المؤمن  
جمل الله  
ملكه

1

سورة كاسه سرت نولس دان اخلاص يغ نياد برقتوسن درفد فغيران  
رات دانغ كغد يوهن مت شكور كرندر جنرال يغ ممقباي<sup>2</sup> تحت كبسارن دالم

1. This seal has an ornamental border around it, which it was not thought necessary to reproduce.

2. The letters *nya* and *cha* always have the three dots upside down in this letter.

نکري بتاوي يغ ممرنتهکن سکل انق ولند دياتس اغن لال کباوه اغن  
 ترمشهور قد سکل عالم قد حال ملکوکن کعدیلین دان کموراهن تباد  
 سماں راجراج دباوه اغن قد عارف مجتسناں بدیمان لاک ارنوان لاک ساغه  
 مملیهرکن سکل داکیغ سرت کاسه سایغین اکن سکل فقیردان مسکین لاک  
 ترفوج قد هداقن مجلس سکل راج ۲ مک ساغه دکنکوت<sup>3</sup> سکل سترو  
 لاوین درقد کسفان هبت بوپ سخناں لاک دغن بکبه فرکشاپ<sup>4</sup> تباد داقت  
 دتنغ متاپ دنغه میدان ففراغن شهدان امت تکه قد بارغ ستي وعدپ  
 تباد بروبه قد بارغیغ تله دجییکین لاک ساغه برکاسه کسهن<sup>5</sup> موافقه  
 دغن تباد لاک کلان فوتس دان برچري مک جاغنه کیراپ داوبهکن لاک  
 موافقه دان برکاسه کسهن ایت سلام لاک اد چهای بولن دان بنتغ سق  
 فرایدان مالم دان سیغ کفد سللماپ کمدين درایت بارغ دکنهوي یوهن  
 مت شکور کزندر جنرال کیراپ بهو فغیران رات مپورهکن وغس بیت  
 برنیاک<sup>6</sup> کبتاوي لال کجاو دغن ممالو دکاغن بارغ قدرپ مک فرناره  
 فغیران رات کفد یوهن مت شکور کزندر جنرال کالو ۲ اد خلاف بیلپ  
 وغس بیت دان سیکل مریک یغ سرتاپ هندقله کیراپ دغن فلهار دان  
 کاسه یوهن مت شکور کزندر جنرال دان رادنندیا<sup>7</sup> اکندی شهدان

3. This word *di-ketakoti*, from *takot*, is a mixture of Javanese and Malay. In Javanese the prefix *ke* is one method of forming the passive.

4. For the use of *shin* in words of Sanskrit see letter A. note

5. The *angka dua* for reduplication was apparently coming into use at the date of these Leiden letters. It occurs but twice in this letter, but in letter D it is used in every instance. In the other five Leiden letters it is used frequently, but not invariably.

6. Note the modern spelling *kerniaga*, and compare letter A. note.

7. This is a transliteration of the Dutch *Raden van Indië*, which is here made into one word.



فغیران رات منت دجوال مریم بس انو تمباک یغ برق سبهرانو دو  
 بیکل بارغ براف فوجوق براف جوک اکن نیلین تله معلومه کفد و غس  
 فیت دان دسپر اکن کیراں کمبلین کنکری جمبی سفای سپر فغیران بروله  
 خبر یغ کیچیکن ایت سوات فون تیاد تندانولس دان اخلاص درفد فغیران  
 رات کفد یوهن مه شکور کرندر جنرال هاپ لاد دو قوله فیکل منت

*Bruf van pangseran Ratu in Jambura  
 subfungs 29 30 april 1669 in Jambura Jta  
 Malley*

N 264.

-----  
 Kaulahu 'l-hak.  
 walau kana.

Mur.  
 |

Al-khalifatu  
 'l-mu'min Pangèran  
 Jambi, khalidu 'llah  
 Malkah.

Surat kaseh serta tulus dan ekhlas yang tiada berputusan deri-pada Pangèran Ratu, datang ka-pada Johan Maetsuijker Gurnador General, yang mempunyai'i takhta kebesaran dalam negri Batawi, yang memeréntakan segala anak Wolanda di atas argin lalu ka-bawah argin, termashhur pada segala 'alam pada hal melakukan ke'adilan-nya dan kemurahan-nya, tiada sama-nya raja-raja di bawah argin pada 'arif bijaksana-nya, budiman lagi artawan, lagi sargat memliharakan segala dagang, serta kaseh sayarg-nya akan segala fakir dan miskin, lagi terpuji pada hadapan mejelis segala raja-raja, maka sargat di-ketakoti segala setru lawan-nya deri-pada kesargatan haibat bunyi senjata-nya lagi dergan gagah perkasa-nya, tiada dapat di-tentang mata-nya di tengah maidan pepraigan, shahadan amat tegoh pada barang setia wa'ad-nya, tiada berobah pada barang yang telah di-janjikan, lagi sargat berkaseh-kasehan muafakat dergan tiada

lagi kala-nya putus dan bercherai, maka jangan-lah kira-nya diobahkan lagi muafakat dan berkaseh-kasehan itu sa-lama lagi ada chahaya bulan dan bintang serta peridaran malam dan siang ka-pada sa-lama-lama-nya. Kemdian deri itu barang di-ketahui Johan Maetsuijker Gurnador General kira-nya, bahwa Pangêran Ratu menyurohkan Wangsa Yita berniaga ka-Batawi lalu ka-Jawa, dergan membawa dagangan barang kedar-nya ; maka pertaroh Pangêran Ratu ka-pada Johan Maetsuijker Gurnador General ; kalau-kalau ada khilaf bebal-nya Wangsa Yita dan segala merika yang serta-nya, hendak-lah kira-nya dergan plihara dan kaseh Johan Maetsuijker Gurnador General dan Raden van Indië akan dia. Shahadan Pangêran Ratu minta di-jual meriam besi atau tembaga, yang brat sa-bahara atau dua pikul, barang brapa puchok ; brapa juga akan nilai-nya telah m'alum-lah ka-pada Wangsa Yita. Dan di-sigrakan kira-nya kembali-nya ka-negri Jambi, supaya sigra Pangêran beroleh khabar yang kebajikan itu. Suatu pun tiada tanda tulus dan ekhlas deri-pada Pangêran Ratu ka-pada Johan Maetsuijker Gurnador General hanya lada dua-puluh pikul. Tamat.

*Brief van Pangeran Ratoe in Jambi, ontfangen den 30 April 1669 met Wangsa Ita.*

The word of Truth,  
though it be

Bitter.—

The Ruler of the  
Faithful, the Pangeran of  
Jambi, the friend of God,  
Royal Highness.

A letter of love with sincerity and friendship to which there is no end, from the Pangêran Ratu, sent to Johan Maetsuijker, Governor General, who holds the throne of majesty in the city of Batavia, who governs all the people of Holland both above the wind and below the wind, renowned through all the universe in dispensing justice and mercy, none of the rajas below the wind are like him in his intelligence and prudence, he is wise and wealthy, and greatly protects all strangers, and has love and pity for all beggars and poor people, moreover he is praised in the presence of all the rajas, and is very much feared by all his enemies and adversaries through the greatness of the

terror of the sound of his weapons, moreover for his might and valour they cannot meet his eyes on the field of battle; again he is very steadfast to the faithfulness of his engagements, and does not change from anything which he has promised, and he is very affectionate and friendly, and at no time does he cease to be so, nor sever from his friends; may such friendship and affection never change as long as there is still the light of the moon and stars and the alternation of night and day for ever and ever. After that, be it known unto Johan Maetsuijker, Governor General, that the Pangèran Ratu is sending Wangsa Yita to Batavia and then to Java to trade, taking with him a certain quantity of merchandise, entrusted by Pangèran Ratu to the care of Johan Maetsuijker, Governor General. If perchance there should be any mistake or ignorance on the part of Wangsa Yita and the people that are with him, let them be treated with care and affection by Johan Maetsuijker, Governor General, and the Council of India. Again the Pangèran Ratu begs that a few iron or brass cannon may be sold to him, of the weight of a bahar or two pikuls; as to the price of them Wangsa Yita has been informed. And may his return to Jambi be hastened, in order that the Pangèran may quickly receive favourable news. There is no token whatever of sincerity and friendship from the Pangèran Ratu to Johan Maetsuijker, Governor General, except twenty pikuls of pepper. Finis.

(In Dutch.) Letter from the Pangèran Ratu at Jambi, received the 30th April 1669, by Wangsa Yita.

F.—Letter from the Raja Bendahara Paduka  
Sri Maharaja of Birni (?) to the English  
Captain at Jambi.

<sup>1</sup> سورة اخلاص يغ نياد برفتوسن مسرا يغ تباد براتنار ترغ چواج نتياس  
<sup>2</sup> درقد بيت راج بندهار فادك سري مهاراج فرميسوار دنك برني

1. This is the Javanese *nityasa*, which is from the Sanskrit *nityaga*. The Malay form of the word is *sentiasa*, or *seuentiasa*.
2. The question of whether this word is Brunai or Birni has been discussed in the introductory remarks.

دائع کفد سنڀر<sup>3</sup> کڦيتن اغکرس يڻ دنڀکري جمبي ايه يڻ ترلال امة  
 عاقلان ډرفد<sup>4</sup> سڀکل سترو لاونڻ دان اياهه يڻ امة ستياون قد سڀکل  
 د تولنڻ دان اياهه يڻ امة ترمشهور قد سڀکل نڀکري خبرن لاک ساغه  
 بربوت درم اکن سڀکل فقير دان مسکين دان اياهه يڻ مڀڻيکن حا  
 دان مقصود سڀکل همب الله يڻ برسهاج کفدان مک جاد مشهورله خبرن  
 يڻدمکين ايه قد سڀکل نڀکري مک جاد بريگتله برهي دندم سڀ  
 خبر يڻدمکين ايه اما بعن کمدين در ايت کري<sup>5</sup> بيت مڻتاکن اخلاص  
 هات بيت کفد سپور کڦيتن اغکرس ادفون ادفادک سري سلطان  
 ايه مڀورهنک سري ليل دراج دان سري ستي ڦهلوان دان سري راج  
 خطيب دان سڀکل مريک يڻ سرنان ايه اکن مڀاوسوره برکا  
 دغن ڦغيرن ادفات<sup>6</sup> دنڀکري جمبي ايه سڦاي جاغن لاک براننار نڀکري  
 برني دان نڀکري جمبي ايه سللمان مک اډاله يڻ نڀکري برني جمبي ايت  
 اقام سڀوه نڀکري جواډان ادفون يڻ دکهنداک فادک سري سلطان جکلو  
 ادکاسه نولس اخلاص ڦغيرن ادفات ايه فادک سلطان مهنداک<sup>7</sup>

3. This is the Portuguese *senhor*.

4. It will be found that the Javanese dotted *dal* is used several times in this letter, but not at all consistently.

5. I can only hazard a guess that this may be intended for کريم *kirim*.

6. It is not clear who is referred to by this title, but he was probably the native ruler. It may be that the Sultan of Birni was sending the embassy just mentioned to the native ruler of Jambi, and the Raja Bendahara took the opportunity of sending this letter at the same time to the English Captain.

7. *Mehendaki* for *menghendaki*.

ممال<sup>8</sup> سند او ایتوله یغ دکهنداک فاداک سري سلطان کفد فغیرن ادفات  
 سبرمول قول جکلو اد کاسه تولغ سپور کفد اکن بیت منت تولغ ممال  
 کابن پاکر<sup>9</sup> ایتوله جکلو اد کاسه تولغ سپور کفیتن شهدان یغ اتوسن در برنی  
 ایه فتاره بیتاله فد فرتمان کفد الله نوهن عالم سکلین دان برکه نیث علیم  
 السلام کمدین دغن تولغ فلیهار سپورله اکن سیکل مریک ایت جکلو اد  
 خیلغ بیلن دمکینه یغ بیت کهنداک کاسه نولس اخلاص سپور اکن بیت  
 ادفون کاسه بیت اکن سپور کفیتن هان دغن سورغ دان تیکر بسمیغ مک  
 جاغن اف کیران سپور عایبکن درفد تند اخلاص هات بیت جو اداش  
 اکن سپور کفیتن

Surat ekhlas yang tiada berputusan misra yang tiada beran-  
 tara trag chuacha netiasa, deri-pada beta Raja Bendahara Paduka  
 Sri Maharaja permaiswara di [negri] Birni, datang ka-pada Sinnyor  
 Kapitan Inggris, yang di negri Jambi itu, yang terlalu amat  
 'akalana deri-pada segala setru lawan-nya, dan ia-lah yang amat  
 setiawan pada segala [bandai] taulan-nya, dan ia-lah yang amat  
 termashhur pada segala negri khabar-nya, lagi sangat berbuat  
 derma akan segala fakir dan miskin, dan ia-lah yang menyampaikan  
 ha[jat] dan maksud segala hamba Allah yang bersahaja ka-  
 pada-nya. Maka jadi mashhur-lah khabar-nya yang demikian  
 itu pada segala negri, maka jadi berbangkit-lah brahi dendam  
 [seg ] khabar yang demikian itu. Amma b'adu kemudian deri  
 itu kirim (?) beta mengatakan ekhlas hati beta ka-pada Sinnyor  
 Kapitan Inggris. Ada pun ada paduka Sri Sultan [Birni] itu  
 menyuruhkan Sri Lela 'Diraja, dan Sri Setia Pahlawan dan Sri  
 Raja Khatib, dan segala merika yang serta-nya itu, akan membawa

8. This spelling *membali* for *membli* appears to me to be the only internal evidence which would favour the supposition that the letter may have been written from Brunai, where the short vowel is pronounced very broad.

9. Pijnappel and Favre give this word as *gebar*.

surat berka[seh-kasehan] dengan Pangéran Adipati di negri Jambi itu, supaya jangan lagi berantara negri Birni dan negri Jambi itu sa-lama-lama-nya. Maka ada-lah yang negri Birni [dan] Jambi itu upama sa-buah negri jua ada-nya. Ada pun yang di-kehendaki paduka Sri Sultan, jikalau ada kaseh tulus ekhlas Pangéran Adipati itu, paduka [Sri] Sultan mehendaki membeli sendawa, itu-lah yang di-kehendaki paduka Sri Sultan ka-pada Pangéran Adipati. Sa-bermula pula jikalau ada kaseh tolong Sinnyor Kap[itan] akan bêta minta tolong membeli kain gabar itu-lah jikalau ada kaseh tolong Sinnyor Kapitan. Shaha-dan yang urusan deri Birni itu, petaroh bêta-lah pada pertamanya ka-pada Allah Tuhan 'alam sakalian-nya, dan berkat nabi-nya 'alaihuma's-sallama, kemudian dengan tolong plihara Sinnyor-lah akan segala merika'itu jikalau ada khilaf bebal-nya; demikian-lah yang bêta kehendaki kaseh tulus ekhlas Sinnyor akan bêta. Ada pun kaseh bêta akan Sinnyor Kapitan hanya dengan sa'orang dan tikar besemborg, maka jangan apa kira-nya Sinnyor 'aibkan deri-pada tanda ekhlas hati bêta jua ada-nya akan Sinnyor Kapitan.

---

A letter of unending friendship and unmarred pleasure, like eternal sunshine, from me the Raja Bendahara Paduka Sri Maharaja, prince in Birni (?) to the English Captain at Jambi, who is very much more intelligent than all his enemies and adversaries, and it is he who is very faithful to all his [friends and] companions, and it is he whose report is widely published in all lands, and who is very charitable to all beggars and poor people, and it is he who satisfies the needs and desires of all the unfortunates who are dependent upon him. Such a report of him has been spread throughout all lands, so that loving desire has arisen [because of] such a report. *Amma b'adu*, after that, I am sending (?) this to express the friendship of my heart to the English Captain. Now His Highness the Sultan [of Birni] is sending Sri Lela Diraja and Sri Setia Pahlawan and Sri Raja Khatib and all those who are with them to take this letter of [affection] to my lord the Governor at Jambi, so that Birni and Jambi should not be sundered for ever, for Birni [and] Jambi are as if they were one country. Now that which is desired by His Highness the Sultan, if there is love sincerity and friendship with

my lord the Governor, His Highness the Sultan desires to buy saltpetre, that is what His Highness the Sultan desires of my lord the Governor. Once more, if there is love and a disposition to help me with the Captain, I ask you to assist me by buying blankets, that is if the Captain has love and a willingness to help. Again, as for those ambassadors from Birni, I entrust them first of all to God, the Lord of all the universe, and the blessing of his prophet (to him be peace), and afterwards to your help and care for all of them, if they should be guilty of mistakes and stupidity. In this matter I desire your love, sincerity and affection towards me. My love for the Captain is (shown) only with (this present of) an individual and a *besembong* mat; pray do not despise this mark of the friendship of my heart towards the Captain.

—:—

**G.—Extract from MS. of Hikayat Sri Rama.**

ابن حکایه اد سورغ راج دستر مهراج غان امين برنام دسره رمن  
 انق دسره چکروا سره غان انق نبی ادم علیه السلام اکن راج ایت ترلال  
 سفتی شهدان ترلال بایک روفاش دان برانی لاک ارنوان لاک درموان  
 تیاد بریانی قد زمانن ایت مک تتکال ایت دسره مهراج مچھاری ثمغه یغ  
 بایک هندق دفریوتکنن اکن نکری یغ سکھندق هتین اکن دنغبلکنن  
 کفد انق چچو بکند ایت مک تتکال ایت دغغبلکنن سبکل فردان متتری  
 دان کستری دتیه کن بکند مچھاری ثمغه یغ بایک دان ثمغه یغ رات  
 دان ابرن یغ ناور مک فرکیله سبکل فردان متتری کستری مچھاری ثمغه  
 سقره کھندق هات مهراج دسره ایت حتی براف لماش سبکل فردان متتری  
 دان کستری فرک مک برتم دغن سوات ثمغه سقره کات راج ایت مک  
 سبکل فردان متتری دان کستری فون کمبلیل کفد مهراج دسره لال برداغ

سمبه کفد مهاراج دسرة يانهنکو<sup>1</sup> سري مهاراج سند سکلين دتیهکن مځهاري  
 تمغه اکن نکري سغه تيته سري مهاراج ايت اکن سکارغ دفرتم کن دیوآه  
 مليا راي تمغه ايت ترلال ايلق نانهن رآه دغن سوغيث ايرن ناور دان  
 هواش بایک دغن فسرث ترلال ايلق سکال فد تغه تمغه ايت اد سبوه بوکة  
 ترلال ايلق روفان دان رنان لایق اکن تمغه استان سري مهاراج\*

(مک افبیل سري مهاراج) منغركات دمکين دغن سکتيک ايت  
 جوک راج فون مپوره ممغکل سکل راجراج<sup>2</sup> لال دتیهکن دغن سکل  
 فردان متري دان کشتري دان سکل رعيت سکلين فرک مځلاني تمغت  
 ايه دغن دو تيک هاري جوک سده يغ بوکة سام تغه ايه هندق دفریوة  
 استان فد تغه بوکة ايه اد سرمغن بوله بتغ اف افبیل دتقی درهدافن  
 دبلاکغ تمبه افبیل دتقی دبلاکغ دهدافن تمبه افبیل دتقی درکانن  
 درکيري تمبه افبیل دتقی درکيري درکانن تمبه انيله حالن مک سکل  
 راجراج دان فردان متري کشتري سکلين جبران لال کمال کفد راج مک  
 دفرسمبهکن<sup>3</sup> فري حال سرمغون بوله بتغ ايه مک تيته مهاراج دسرة  
 جکلو سغکه دمکين بایک له سنديري اک فرک مغداف اورغ مځيغ بوله

1. This spelling of *tuan* with *ha* is of considerable interest in view of the uncertainty of the derivation of *tuan* and *Tuhan*. If this is not a mere slip of the pen, it would favour the supposition that the two words are of common origin, but it should be noticed that elsewhere in this extract *tuan* is spelt without the *ha*.

2. See Letter E, note 5, in regard to the use of *angka dua* in reduplications. In this ms. it is used occasionally, but the words are more commonly spelt out in full.

3. In this ms. the final *nya* has the dots above in almost every instance. This is one of the few exceptions.



ایت مک ایسق هاري مهاراج دسرة فون برلنگف لال برجالن دغن  
 سیکل انقراج ۲ دان چتری ۴ دان قردان منتری کشتري ۴ دان سیکل رعیت  
 سفرة اورغ برامرامین دان سیکل هلبالغ دان سیکل رعیت هین دین کچل بسر  
 سمهان ۵ مغیرغکن مهاراج دسرة فرک کغد نمفت ایت هندق بر بوة نکري ایت  
 مک دسرة مهاراج فون سمفيله کسان مک مهاراج دسرة مبري ۶ تيته مپوره  
 منبغ بوله بتغ ایت مک دغن سکتیک ایه جوک دتبغ اورغله بوله ایه  
 افیل دتق درهدافن دبالکغ نمب دتق درکانن درکيري نمب مک  
 مهاراج دسرة فون حیران ملیمه ککیان ۷ دیوای ملی رای مک تتکال ایه  
 مهاراج دسرتفون نورن دریانس کاجه امفه کادغن مک دیونسن سمسیرن  
 مک دهمفرین رمفن بوله بتغ مک لال دتق اوله مهاراج دغن سیکال تتق  
 ایت جوک هابس فوتس رمفن بوله ایه مک کلیمیان دالمث سورغ فتری  
 دودق دیانس فراسن بوله ایت روفان موکان سفرة بولن قرنام امفت بلس  
 هاري بولن مک تتکال ایه مهاراج دسرة فون مغبل کابن مک دسلموة  
 فتری ایت لال دداکف مک دنایک کنس کاتس کاجه ایه مک لال  
 دباوکمال کاستان مهاراج دسرة دغن سکتچن دغن سیکل بون بین سفرة

4. These two words are only different transliterations of the same Sanskrit word *kshatriya*. The Malay translator of the *Ramayana* can hardly have been aware of this, or he would not have been likely to put them both in the same sentence as if they were different ranks or titles. Note that *kastria* is spelt sometimes with *sin* and sometimes with *shin*.

5. This is exactly the Sanskrit *samuha*, whereas the word has now become *semua* or *semau*, and is spelt *سموا*.

6. Compare with this the spelling of the same word without the *ba* in some of the letters.

7. The use of the *hamza* is much more common in this ms. than in letters A. B. and C., which must have been written about the same time.

اورغ برارق اکن کهاون دمکینله لاک مهاراج دسرة مک لال دباو ماسق کدالم  
مالکي مهاراج دسرة\*

مک دانغ کفد هار لاین مک مهاراج دسرة منیتھکن مپوره ممغبل سیکل  
راجراج دان سیکل فردان منتری دان کشتري دیتھکن برپوة فرراکن سبوه  
دو بلس فغکة یغ تیاد بریاکی فریواتن دان یغ کچل فون امفت بوه اکن  
مغیرغکن فرراکن یغ برایت دغن دمکن سیکل راجراج برپوة فرراکن  
تیاد دغن براف هاری جوک سدهله مک دفرسمبهکن اوله سیکل راجراج  
ایت کفد مهاراج دسرة اقبیل دانغ جوک فرراکن ایت مک مهاراج دسرة  
فون مملاي فکر جان اکن کهاون ایت امفت فون<sup>8</sup> هاری امفت فوله مالم لمان  
برجاک ایت مک سیکل رعیت هین دین کچل بسر سورغفون تیاد کمال  
کرومهن سمهان کن هیافن مهاراج دسرة براف<sup>2</sup> لقس ایت دان کریو لمبو  
دان ببراف لقس اغس دان ببراف لقس ایتک دان ببراف لقس کبغ  
دان سیکل بوٹ بین کندغ سرونی نکار مرغو نفیری مدلی ستله دانغله  
کفد امفت فوله هاری امفتفوله مالم فد سوات هاری یغ بابک دان  
کنتیک یغ بابک مک مهاراج دسرة فون نایک له کأتس فرراکن دغن  
تون فتری یغ برنام فتری مدو دري یغ دیم دلم رمشن بوله بتغ ایت مک  
مهاراج دسرة فون برارقله برکیلغ نکري بهرو انم کال جوک برکیلغ مک  
کرتین<sup>9</sup> ایتفون فاته مک ببراف بدی بچار اورغ مغف دی تیاد جوک

8. This is evidently a *lapsus calami* for *pula*.

9. I cannot make any guess as to the derivation of this word, though the meaning may easily be inferred.

بتل کړیتن ایت \*

مک تنکل ایه اد سورغ ۲ فرورا مهاراج دسره بلي دري نمان مک  
ایفون نورن دراتس فرراکن مک دسغباکن کړیتن یغ فاته ایه ستله سده  
دباغنکنن فرراکن ایه بتل تاغثن فون فاته مک فد کنیک ایه جوک  
مک مهاراج دسره فون ممگل سگل راجراج دان فردان متري دان هلبالغ  
دان سگل رعیت مک تینه مهاراج دسره هی سگل اورغ کای ۲ فد سکینیک  
این بهو هب دان استري هب بروله کملون هب این اکن کوکر دریاس  
فرراکن این اوله سبب بلي دري مناهنکن دغن نغنن مک کړیتن هب این  
بتل نغنن فون فاته درفد ساغه کپتین پاکفد هب تناف جکلو هب اد  
براوله اتق لاک ۲ دغن دي مک اتق هب ایت جدیکن راج دفرنون اوله  
تون ۲ سکین دلم نکري این مک <sup>10</sup> سگل راجراج دان چتري فردان متري  
دان سگل هلبالغ سکین مان تینه فانک سکین جنج سته سده برارق مک  
لال کمال کاستان مهاراج دسره دان فتری منددري مک نمشت ایه فون  
دفریوه اکن نکري مک دنمای نمشت ایه نکري مدوفور ناکرا

براف لماں مهاراج دسره دلم نکري مدوفور ناکرا دودق سورغ فون  
تیاد برانق مک مهاراج دسره فون حیران مک مهاراج دسره فون فرک  
کفد ساورغ مهارسي دیوت نمان مک مهاراج دسره فون منت اتق فد  
مهارسي ایه مک مهارسي فون مبري امشت بیج کلیک مک کلیک ایه  
دامبل مهاراج دسره دو بیج دریکن کفد استرین دو بیج دریکن بلي

10. The word *sembah* is needed here to complete the sentence.

دري سدهٔ ابت مک مهاراج دسهٔ فون کمبيله کاستانن حتي براڤ بولن  
 سلغن مک مندو دري فون بنتغ بلي دري فون بنتغ دانغله کشف بولن  
 مک مندو دري فون برانق بلي دري فون برانق کدوان انق ايه لاک ۲ يغ انق  
 مندو دري ورن نبهن سقهٔ زمرؤ يغ هيجو مک دنماي اوله مهاراج دسهٔ  
 انقد بکند ايه سريرام يغ انق بلي دري ايه دنماي بردان براڤ لماں سدهٔ  
 برانق مک بنتغ قول کدوان ستله کشف بولن مک برانقله کدوان لاک ۲ فوغل<sup>11</sup>  
 انق مندو دري ايه دنماي مهاراج لقسمان يغ انق بلي دري ايه دنماي  
 چتردان ستله امشت اورغ له انق مهاراج دسرت راج يغ بغسوان ادفون انق  
 بکند يغ برنام سريرام ايتھون بسرله ترلال مها ايلق روڤان دالم عالم دنياں  
 سورغ فون تباد سباکين شهدان لاک ڤرکاش<sup>12</sup> دان براني دانغله اسياں  
 بکند کشف توجھ تاهن مک ترلال سکال نکل \*

—:—

Ini hikayat ada sa'orang raja, Dasarata Maharaja nama-nya, ayah-nya bernama Dasarata Ramana, anak Dasarata Chakrawata, serta nama-nya anak nabi Adam 'alaihi 's-sallama. Akan raja itu terlalu sakti, shahadan terlalu baik rupa-nya, dan brani, lagi artawan, lagi dermawan, tiada berbagai pada zaman-nya itu. Maka tatkala itu Dasarata Maharaja menchahari tempat yang baik hendak di-perbuatkan-nya akan negri yang sa-kehendak hati-nya, akan di-tinggalkan-nya ka-pada anak-chuchu beginda itu. Maka tatkala itu di-panggil-nya segala perdana mentri, dan kashtra, maka di-titahkan beginda menchahari tempat yang baik, dan tempat yang rata, dan ayer-nya yang tawar; maka pergi-lah segala perdana mentri kashtra menchahari tempat seperti kehendak

11. A lapsus calami for pula.

12. This word is now spelt with a *sin*. Compare the Sanskrit *prakāṣa*.

hati Maharaja Dasarata itu. Hata brapa lama-nya segala perdana mentri dan kastia pergi, maka bertemu dengan suatu tempat seperti kata raja itu, maka segala perdana mentri dan kastia pun kembali-lah ka-pada Maharaja Dasarata, lalu berdatang sembah ka-pada Maharaja Dasarata, "Ya tuhan-ku, Sri Maharaja, sanda sakalian di-titahkan menchahari tempat akan negri seperti titah Sri Maharaja itu, akan sekarang di-pertemukan d wata mulia raya tempat itu, terlalu  lok tanah-nya, rata, dengan sungai-nya ayer-nya tawar, dan hawa-nya baik, dengan pasir-nya terlalu  lok sakali; pada tengah tempat itu ada sa-buah bukit, terlalu  lok rupa-nya, dan rata-nya, layak akan tempat istana Sri Maharaja."

[Maka apabila Sri Maharaja] menergar kata demikian, dengan sa-kutika itu juga raja pun menyuroh memanggil segala raja-raja, lalu di-titahkan dengan segala perdana mentri dan kastia dan segala rayat sakalian pergi menjalani tempat itu. Dengan dua tiga hari juga sudah. Yang bukit sama tengah itu, hendak di-perbuat istana, pada tengah bukit itu ada sa-rumpun buloh betong; apabila di-tetak deri hadapan di blakang tumbuh, apabila di-tetak di blakang di hadapan tumbuh, apabila di-tetak deri kanan deri kiri tumbuh, apabila di-tetak deri kiri deri kanan tumbuh, ini-lah hal-nya. Maka segala raja-raja, dan perdana mentri kastia, sakalian hairan, lalu kembali ka-pada raja. Maka di-persembahkan-nya pri hal sa-rumpun buloh betong itu. Maka titah Maharaja Dasarata, "Jikalau surgoh demikian, baik-lah sendiri aku pergi merga'api orang menumbang buloh itu." Maka  sok hari Maharaja Dasarata pun berlaigkap lalu berjalan dengan segala anak raja-raja, dan chatria, dan perdana mentri, kastia, dan segala rayat, seperti orang berramai-ramaian; dan segala hulubalang dan segala rayat hina-dina kechil besar samuha-nya mengiringkan Maharaja Dasarata pergi ka-pada tempat itu hendak berbuat negri itu. Maka Dasarata Maharaja pun sampai-lah ka-sana. Maka Maharaja Dasarata membri titah menyuroh menumbang buloh betong itu; maka dengan sa-kutika itu juga di-tebang orang-lah buloh itu. Apabila di-tetak deri hadapan, di blakang tumbuh; di-tetak deri kanan, deri kiri tumbuh. Maka Maharaja Dasarata pun hairan melihat kekaya'an d wata mulia raya. Maka tatkala itu Maharaja Dasarata pun turun deri atas gajah ampat gadirg-nya; maka di-unus-nya samsir-nya, maka di-hampiri-nya rumpun

buloh betong, maka lalu di-tetak oleh Maharaja, dengan sa-kali tetak itu juga habis putus rumpun buloh itu. Maka kelihatan dalam-nya sa'orang putri dudok di atas perasan (peratasan?) buloh itu, rupa-nya muka-nya seperti bulan purnama ampat-blas hari bulan. Maka tatkala itu Maharaja Dasarata pun mengambal kain, maka di-selimuti Putri itu, lalu di-dakap. Maka di-naikkan-nya ka'atas gajah itu, maka lalu di-bawa kembali ka'istana Maharaja Dasarata dengan suka-chita-nya, dengan segala bunyi-bunyian, seperti orang berarak akan kahwin, demikian-lah laku Maharaja Dasarata; maka lalu di-bawa masuk ka-dalam maligai Maharaja Dasarata.

Maka datang ka-pada hari lain, maka Maharaja Dasarata menitahkan menyuruh memanggil segala raja-raja, dan segala perdana menteri dan kastria di-titahkan berbuat perarakan sabuah dua-blas rangkat, yang tiada berbagai perbuatan-nya, dan yang kecil pun ampat buah akan menggiringkan perarakan yang besar itu. Dengan demikian segala raja-raja berbuat perarakan, tiada dengan brapa hari juga sudah-lah, maka di-persembahkan oleh segala raja-raja itu ka-pada Maharaja Dasarata. Apabila datang juga perarakan itu, maka Maharaja Dasarata pun memula'i pekerjaan akan kahwin itu, ampat-puluh hari ampat-puluh malam lama-nya berjaga itu. Maka segala r'ayat hina-dina kecil-besar sa'orang pun tiada kembali ka-rumah-nya, samuha-nya kena hayapan Maharaja Dasarata brapa-brapa laksa onta dan kerbau lembu, dan bebrapa laksa angsa, dan bebrapa laksa itek, dan bebrapa laksa kambing, dan segala bunyi-bunyian, gendang, serunai, nagara, meragu, nafiri, medeli. Sa-telah datang lah ka-pada ampat-puluh hari ampat-puluh malam, pada suatu hari yang baik dan kutika yang baik, maka Maharaja Dasarata pun naik-lah ka'atas perarakan dengan tuan putri yang bernama Putri Madu Dari, yang diam dalam rumpun buloh betong itu. Maka Maharaja Dasarata pun berarak-lah berkeliling negri; beharu anam kali juga berkeliling, maka garitan itu pun patah; maka bebrapa budi bicara orang mengampu dia tiada juga betul garitan itu. Maka tatkala itu ada sa'orang orang perwara Maharaja Dasarata, Balia Dari nama-nya, maka ia pun turun dari atas perarakan, maka disangka-nya garitan yang patah itu: sa-telah sudah di-baigunkannya perarakan itu betul. targon-nya pun patah. Maka pada kutika itu juga maka Maharaja Dasarata pun memanggil segala raja-raja dan perdana menteri dan hulubalang dan segala r'ayat,

maka titah Maharaja Dasarata, "Hei segala orang-kaya-kaya, pada sa-kutika ini bahwa hamba dan istri hamba beroleh kemaluan, hamba ini akan gugor deri atas perarakan ini; oleh sebab Balia Dari menahankan dergan targon-nya, maka garitan hamba ini betul, targon-nya pun patah deri-pada sargat kebaktian-nya ka-pada hamba. Tetapi jikalau hamba ada beroleh anak laki-laki dergan dia, maka anak hamba itu jadikan raja, di-pertuan oleh tuan-tuan sakalian dalam negri ini." Maka [sembah] segala raja-raja, dan chatria, perdana mentri, dan segala hulubalang sakalian, "Mana titah, patek sakalian junjong." Sa-telah sudah berarak, maka lalu kembali ka'istana Maharaja Dasarata dan Putri Mandu Dari. Maka tempat itu pun di-perbuat akan negri, maka di-nama'i tempat itu negri Madupura Nagara.

Brapa lama-nya Maharaja Dasarata dalam negri Madupura Nagara dudok, sa'orang pun tiada beranak, maka Maharaja Dasarata pun hairan. Maka Maharaja Dasarata pun pergi ka-pada sa'orang Maharsi, Dêwata nama-nya, maka Maharaja Dasarata pun minta anak pada Maharsi itu. Maka Maharsi pun membi empat biji guliga, maka guliga itu di-ambil Maharaja Dasarata, dua biji di-brikan ka-pada istri-nya, dua biji di-brikan Balia Dari. Sudah itu, maka Maharaja Dasarata pun kembalilah ka'istana-nya. Hata brapa bulan selang-nya, maka Mandu Dari pun bunting, Balia Dari pun bunting; datarg-lah ka-pada genap bulan-nya. maka Mandu Dari pun beranak, Balia Dari pun beranak; kedua-nya anak itu laki-laki. Yang anak Mandu Dari werna tuboh-nya seperti zimrut yang hijau, maka di-nama'i oleh Maharaja Dasarata anakda beginda itu Sri Rama; yang anak Balia Dari itu di-nama'i Berdan. Brapa lama-nya sudah beranak, maka bunting pula kedua-nya; sa-telah genap bulan-nya, maka beranak-lah kedua-nya laki-laki pula. Anak Mandu Dari itu di-nama'i Maharaja Laksamana, yang anak Balia Dari itu di-nama'i Chaterdan. Sa-telah empat orang-lah anak Maharaja Dasarata, raja yang bargsawan, ada pun anak beginda yang bernama Sri Rama itu pun besar-lah, terlalu maha elok rupanya, dalam 'alam dunia ini sa'orang pun tiada sa-bagai-nya, shabadan lagi perkasa dan brani; datarg-lah usia-nya beginda ka-pada tujoh tahun, maka terlalu sekali nakal.





# INDEX

TO THE

## JOURNAL OF THE STRAITS BRANCH

OF THE

## ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY.

Vols. I to XXXI.

---

	<i>No.</i>	<i>Page.</i>
Acheh. G. P. Tolson   ...   ...   ...   ..	v.	37
Achin, Geography of. Transl: Dr. Bieber ...	iii.	120
Address by Perak Penghulus, Jubilee. June 1887.	xviii.	371
Address, Inaugural. Archdeacon Hose   ...	i.	1
Address, of the Penang Mahomedans to the Queen on the occasion of the Jubilee of her Reign. June 1887.   ...	xviii.	366
Address of the Perak Ra'yats to the Queen. June, 1887   ...   ...   ...	xviii.	369
Address, President's Annual. Archdeacon Hose.	ii.	1
Address, President's Annual. Archdeacon Hose.	iv.	xix
Alphabets of the Philippine Group, Review of Pardo de Tavera's Essay on. Pro- fessor Müller.   ...   ...   ...	xvii.	157
Ancestral Worship, Annamese. James G. Scott.	xv.	164
Annamese Ancestral Worship. James G. Scott.	xv.	164
Apes, Anatomical Notes on Malay. Dr. A. Keith.   ...   ...   ...   ...	xxiii.	77
Archipelago, Index to the Journal of the Indian. N. B. Dennys.   ...   ...   ...	xviii.	335
Asiatic Studies by Dutch Societies in 1885. R. R(ost).   ...   ...   ...   ...	xvi.	439

Bamboo, The Prince or Princess of the.	W. E. Maxwell	...	...	...	xviii.	357
Bangtaphan, and other Siamese Provinces, Notes on.	Dr. A. Keith.	...	...	...	xxiv.	63
Bat, The white-winged in Singapore. (H. N. Ridley.)	...	...	...	...	xxxi.	104
Batang Padang, Perak, Journal of a collecting Expedition to the mountain of.	L. Wray.	...	...	...	xxi.	123
Batara Guru.	R. J. W(ilkinson).	...	...	...	xxx.	307
Batu Kodok.	D. F. A. H(ervey).	...	...	...	xi.	167
Beetles, Coco-nut, Note on.	A. Hale	...	...	...	xxii.	349
Beetles, Report on the destruction of Coco-nut Palms by.	H. N. Ridley	...	...	...	xx.	1
Benzoin.	R. J. W(ilkinson).	...	...	...	xxx.	306
Besisi Dialect, Vocabulary of the.	W. W. Skeat	...	...	...	xxix.	13
Bibliography, A contribution to Malayan.	N. B. Dennys.	...	...	...	v.	69
Do.	Part II.	...	...	...	vi.	225
Bibliography of Malaya, Part I.	C. Davies	...	...	...	...	...
Sherborne	1889-90	...	...	...	xxii.	349
Do.	1890-91	...	...	...	xxiv.	121
Do.	1891-92	...	...	...	xxvi.	219
Do.	1892-93	...	...	...	xxvii.	135
Do.	1893-94	...	...	...	xxix.	33
Bibliography of Siam.	Part I.	E. M. Satow	...	...	xvii.	1
Do.	Part II.	...	...	...	xviii.	161
Do.	Part III.	...	...	...	xviii.	181
Do.	Part IV.	...	...	...	xviii.	187
Birds from Pahang.	H. J. Kelsall.	...	...	...	xxv.	60
Birds from Perak, Part I.	R. B. Sharpe	...	...	...	xviii.	352

Birds from Perak. Part II. ... ..	xix.	125
Do. Part III. ... ..	xxi.	1
Birds in the Botanic Gardens, Singapore. H. N. Ridley ... ..	xxx.	73
Birds of the Bornean Group of Islands, A List of the. A. Hart Everett. ... ..	xx.	91
Blumut, Gunong, A Trip to. D. F. A. Hervey ... ..	iii.	85
Boriah. H. T. Haughton ... ..	xxx.	313
Bornean Group of Islands, A List of the Birds of the. A. Hart Everett ... ..	xx.	91
Borneo, British. Part I. W. H. Treacher ... ..	xx.	13
Do. Part II. ... ..	xxi.	19
Borneo, British North. E. P. Gueritz. ... ..	xiv.	333
Borneo, The Crocodiles and Lizards of. Edward Bartlett. ... ..	xxviii.	73
Borneo, Description of a new Species of Jungle-Fowl said to come from. H. J. Kelsall ... ..	xxiv.	167
Borneo, The "Malingkote" in, in 1892. H. Wise ... ..	xxvi.	203
Borneo, Manangism in. Rev. J. Perham. ... ..	xix.	87
Borneo, North, Land Regulations ... ..	xv.	158
Boro Budur in Java, The Ruins of. Ven. Archdeacon Hose ... ..	vi.	203
Botanists of Penang, The. H. N. Ridley ... ..	xxv.	163
Botany and Malay. Rev. B. Scortechini. ... ..	xvi.	413
Breeding Pearls. N. B. Dennys. ... ..	i.	31
"Breeding Pearls," The Paper on. Remarks by Hugh Owen, Frank Buckland, and W. M. ... ..	iii.	140
British Connection with Malaya, Outline History of the ... ..	x.	269
Brunei, Genealogy of the Royal Family of. W. H. Treacher .. ...	xv.	79
Brunei, Historic Tablet. Transcr. and Transl. Sir Hugh Low. ... ..	v.	32

Brunei, History of the Sultans of. Sir Hugh Low. ... ..	v.	9
Brunei, List of the Mahomedan Sovereigns of. Sir Hugh Low. ... ..	v.	24
Brunei, Sēlēsilah (Book of the Descent) of the Rajas of. Sir Hugh Low. ...	v.	1
Bubu, Gunong, Journey to the Summit of. Rev. J. E. Tenison-Woods ...	xiv.	275
Bujang Malacca, Ascent of. Mr. Leech. ...	ii.	225
Burmanniaceæ of the Malay Peninsula. H. N. Ridley ... ..	xxii.	330
Calanthe vestita in Selangor. H. N. R(idley).	xxx.	311
Cambodia, French Land Decree in. W. E. Maxwell ... ..	xv.	81
Camphor Tree and Camphor Language of Johor. H. W. Lake and H. J. Kelsall	xxvi.	35
Caoutchouc and Gutta Percha yielding Trees, Notes on. F. W. Burbidge. With remarks by W. H. Treacher and H. J. Murton. ... ..	iii.	52
Caringa ( <i>Ecophylla smaragdina</i> ), On the Habits of the. H. N. Ridley. ... ..	xxii.	345
Caringa, The ( <i>Keringga</i> ) H. N. R(idley). ...	xxiii.	147
Catalogue of Books &c., in the Library ...	xii.	xxi
Caves at Sungei Batu, Selangor. D. D. Daly. ...	iii.	116
Caves of Borneo, Report on the Exploration of the. A. Hart Everett		
Ceremonies at Seed-time. A. W. O'Sullivan	xviii.	362
Champhoon and other Siamese Provinces, Notes on. Dr. A. Keith. ..	xxiv.	63
Chap-Ji-Ki, The Game of. G. T. Hare... ..	xxx.	63
Charm, Protective ... ..	xxx.	305
China, Folklore of. J. H. Stewart Lockhart	xvi.	440
Chinese Secret Societies. W. A. Pickering ...	iii.	1

# INDEX TO THE JOURNAL.

157

Chiri, The. W. E. M(axwell). . . . .	x.	287
Christmas Island, A Day at. H. N. Ridley . . .	xxiii.	123
Christmas Island, List of Papers on . . . . .	xxiii.	140
Cochin China, The Survey Question in. M. Camonilly . . . . .	xviii.	271
Coconut Beetles, Note on. A. Hale . . . . .	xxii.	429
Coconut Palms, Report on the Destruction of by Beetles. H. N. Ridley . . . . .	xx.	1
Coco-nuts, Precocious. A. B. Stephens. With note by H. N. Ridley . . . . .	xxxix	103
Crocodiles and Lizards of Borneo, The. Edward Bartlett. . . . .	xxviii.	73
Currency, Negri Sembilan. R. N. Bland . . .	xviii.	356
Deluge and consequent Events, A Sea-Dyak Tradition of the. Rev. J. Perham . . . . .	vi.	289
Diamonds in the Malay Peninsula. H. N. R(idley). . . . .	xxiv.	166
Dictionaries, Malay-English. L. C. B. . . . .	ii.	238
Dictionary, Proposed English-Malay, E. J. Brill . . .	xiii.	273
Dictionary, Suggestions regarding a new Malay. C. J. Irving . . . . .	ii.	199
Dindings, Dutch occupation of the. W. E. M(axwell). . . . .	xi.	169
Dindings from the 17th century to the Present Time, Outline History of the. E. M. Merewether . . . . .	xxiii.	35
Dusun Dialect, A Vocabulary of the. Dr. Luering . . .	xxx.	1
Dutch East Indies, The . . . . .	xix.	149
Dutch East Indies in the 17th Century, Feudal Tenure in the. W. E. Maxwell . . . . .	xvi.	436
Dutch Expedition into the Interior of Sumatra. R. N. Bland . . . . .	xv.	39
Dutch in Perak, The. W. E. Maxwell . . . . .	x.	245

Dutch Mid-Sumatra Expedition. Van Hasselt	xvi.	415
Dyak Myth; Klieng's War-raid to the Skies. Rev. J. Perham ... ..	xvi.	265
Dutch Occupation of the Dindings. W. E. M(axwell). ... ..	xi.	169
Dyak (Sea) Gods, or Petara Rev. J. P(erham).	viii.	133
Dyak (Sea) Religion, Part I. Rev. J. Perham	x.	213
Do. Part II. ... ..	xiv.	287
Dyak (Sea) Tradition of the Deluge and conse- quent Events. Rev. J. Perham ...	vi.	289
Earthquake in the Malay Peninsula. H. N. R(idley). ... ..	xxv.	169
Earthquakes (R. J. Wilkinson) ... ..	xxx.	305
East Indies, The Dutch ... ..	xix.	149
Endau and its Tributaries, The. D. F. A. Hervey. ( <i>See also under Indau</i> )	viii.	93
Eudromias Veredus in Singapore. W. D(avidson).	xxiii.	147
Exchanges, List of ... ..	ix.	xvii
Feudal Tenure in the Dutch East Indies in the 17th Century. W. E. Maxwell ...	xvi.	436
Fiji and New Zealand, Comparative Vocabula- ries of. The Hon'ble J. B. Thurston and Sir F. A. Weld. ... ..	viii.	162
Fishing Industry of Krian and Kurau, Perak. A. T. Dew. ... ..	xxiii.	95
Flowering Plants and Ferns found growing wild in Penang, A Catalogue of the. C. Curtis .. ..	xxv.	67
Folklore and popular Religion of the Malays, Notes on the. C. O. Blagden ...	xxix.	1
Folk-Lore and the Menangkabau Code in the Negri Sembilan. A. Hale. ...	xxxi.	43
Folklore of the Malays. W. E. Maxwell ...	vii.	11

# INDEX TO THE JOURNAL.

159

Formosa, Manners and Customs of the Hill Tribes of North. J. Dodd. ... ..	xv.	66
Formosa, Probable Origin of the Hill Tribes of. Part I. J. Dodd. ... ..	ix.	69
Ditto. Part II. ... ..	x.	195
Gallus violaceus. H. J. K(elsall). ... ..	xxv.	173
Gemencheh, (District of Johol) Negri Sembilan. M. L. C. Isnard ... ..	xxi.	167
Geographie, Société de, of Paris, Extracts from Journals of the. J. Errington de la Croix ... ..	x.	281
Geography of the Malay Peninsula. A. M. Skinner ... ..	i.	52
Gětah, Varieties of. D. F. A. H(ervey). ... ..	viii.	159
Gahru, Kayu, Notes on. R. W. Bland ... ..	xviii.	359
Grasses and Sedges of the Malay Peninsula. The. H. N. Ridley ... ..	xxiii.	1
Guliga of Borneo, The. A. Hart Everett ... ..	iv.	56
Gutta Percha. H. J. Murton ... ..	i.	106
Gutta Percha and caoutchouc yielding Trees, Notes on. F. W. Burbidge. With remarks by W. H. Treacher and H. J. Murton. ... ..	iii.	52
Gutta-producing Trees. L. Wray ... ..	xii.	207
Haji Mahomed Ali, on Mahomedans in China... ..	ix.	165
Hamadryad, The Snake-Eating. N. B. Dennys ... ..	i.	99
Henicurus ruficapillus, Nest and Eggs of. H. J. Kelsall ... ..	xxiv.	170
"Hua Hoey," A Description of the Chinese Lottery known as. C. W. Sneyd Kynnersley ... ..	xvi.	203
Hyblea puera Cram. H. N. R(idley). ... ..	xxxi.	104
Indau, A Journey to the Source of the. H. W. Lake ... ..	xxv.	1

Indo-Chinese Influence in the Malay Peninsula, Early. C. O. Blagden. . . . .	xxvii.	21
Indo-Chinese Region, Nationalities of the. From the Quarterly Review . . . . .	xvi.	416
Indonesian Numerals, The. R. J. Wilkinson). . . . .	xxviii.	99
Institut Canadien Français de la Cité d'Ottawa ..	xviii.	375
Ipoh Tree of Perak . . . . .	viii.	161
Jakun Names of Persons, List of. H. J. Kelsall. . . . .	xxvi.	57
Jakun of the Madek, Pantang Kapur of the. D. F. A. Hervey . . . . .	ix.	167
Java, A Tiger Hunt in. R. A. Kerkhoven . . . . .	xii.	269
Java System, The. A. M. Skinner . . . . .	xi.	155
Jelebu. H. A. O'Brien . . . . .	xiv.	337
Johor, Ornithoscatoïdes in. H. N. Ridley). . . . .	xxv.	172
Jungle Fowl said to come from Borneo, A new Species of. Lieut. H. J. Kelsall... . . . .	xxiv.	167
Karimon Islands, <i>Matonia pectinata</i> in the. H. N. Ridley . . . . .	xxii.	430
Kayu Gharu, Notes on. R. N. Bland . . . . .	xviii.	359
Keringga ( <i>Ecophylla smaragdina</i> ), On the Habits of the. H. N. Ridley . . . . .	xxii.	345
Keringga, The ( <i>Caringa</i> ). H. N. Ridley). . . . .	xxiii.	147
Kinabalu, Report of a journey from Tuaran to K'iau and Ascent of. R. M. Little . . . . .	xix.	1
Kinta. H. W. C. Leech . . . . .	iv.	12
Kinta, Perak, On Mines and Miners in. A. Hale. . . . .	xvi.	303
Klieng's War-raid to the Skies, A Dyak Myth. Rev. J. Perham . . . . .	xvi.	265
Klouwang and its Caves, West Coast of Atchin. Transl: D. F. A. Hervey . . . . .	viii.	153
Koh Lak to Mergui, Account of a journey across the Malay Peninsula from. Dr. A. Keith . . . . .	xxiv.	31



Koowi, and other Siamese Provinces, Notes on.		
Dr. A. Keith	... ..	xxiv. 63
Kota Glanggi, Pahang. W. Cameron	... ..	ix. 153
Krian and Kurau, Perak, Fishing Industry	... ..	
of. A. T. Dew	... ..	xxiii. 95
Kurau District, Perak. N. Denison	... ..	xviii. 349
Kurau, Fishing Industry of Krian and. A. T. Dew.	... ..	xxiii. 95
Land Regulations, North Borneo	... ..	xv. 158
Land Tenure, Malay. W. E. Maxwell...	... ..	xiii. 75
Language and Literature, Malay. Dr Reinhold Rost.	.. ...	xv. 93
Langkawi, Pulau. W. E. Maxwell	... ..	xix. 27
Lankat, Sumatra, Rainfall at, 1882. A. B. Thompson.	... ..	ix. 171
Laos, A Missionary's Journey through, from Bangkok to Ubon. Rev. N. J. Couvreur.	... ..	xv. 103
Latah, H. A. O'Brien.	... ..	xi. 143
Latah, H. A. O'Brien.	... ..	xii. 283
Latah, Note on. H. O. Forbes.	... ..	xiv. 534
Lexicologie Malaise, Quelques Notes de. Notice of a work entitled. W. E. Maxwell.	xii	257
Maias, Notes on an Infant. G. D. Haviland	... ..	xxvi. 204
Maias in Singapore, A large. H. J. Kelsall	... ..	xxiv. 168
Malacca, Account of the Cultivation of Rice in, by Inche Mahomed Ja'far. Transl: C. O. Blagden.	... ..	xxx. 258
Malacca, Alleged Discovery of Mercury in. W. Bott	... ..	xxiv. 79
Malacca, History of, from Portuguese Sources. E. Koek.	... ..	xvii. 118
Malacca, in the 18th Century. D. F. A. Hervey	... ..	xii. 261

Malacca, Journal of a voyage from India to Siam and, in 1779. Part I. Dr. J. G. Koenig. ... ..	xxvi.	57
Ditto. Part II. ... ..	xxvii.	58
Malacca, The Thermal springs of Selangor and. W. Bott. ... ..	xxiv.	43
Malacca, Valentyn's Description of, Part I. D. F. A. Hervey ... ..	xiii.	49
Ditto Part II. ... ..	xv.	119
Ditto Part III. ... ..	xvi.	289
Ditto Part IV. ... ..	xxii.	225
Malay and Sulu Vocabulary. Part I. T. H. Haynes. ... ..	xvi.	321
Ditto. Part II. ... ..	xviii.	191
Malay Apes, Anatomical Notes on. Dr. A. Keith, ... ..	xxiii.	77
Malay Dictionary, Suggestions regarding a new. C. J. Irving ... ..	ii.	199
Malay-English Dictionaries. L. C. B. ... ..	ii.	238
Malay Kramat, A. W. E. M(axwell). ... ..	ii.	236
Malay Land Tenure. W. E. Maxwell ... ..	xiii.	75
Malay Language and Literature. Dr. Reinhold Rost ... ..	xv.	93
Malay Language, Roots in. Pr. J. Pijnappel ... ..	xvi.	251
Malay Law in Negri Sembilan. The Hon'ble Martin Lister ... ..	xxii.	299
Malay Lullaby, A. M. L(ister). ... ..	xxv.	174
Malay Magic, Some Records of. by an Eyewitness (W. W. Skeat) ... ..	xxx.	1
Malay MSS. An Account of some of the oldest now extant. Rev. W. G. Shellabear ... ..	xxxi.	107
Malay Nautch. Frank A. Swettenham ... ..	ii.	163
Malay, On the Transliteration of, in the Roman Character. W. E. M(axwell). ... ..	ix.	141

Malay Peninsula and Archipelago, Wild Tribes of the; Suggestions for forming comparative Vocabularies ...	i.	108
Malay Peninsula, Borneo &c., Vocabularies of some of the Wild Tribes of. Frank A. Swettenham ... ..	v.	125
Malay Peninsula, Diamonds in the. H. N. R(idley). ... ..	xxiv.	166
Malay Peninsula, Early Indo-Chinese Influence in the. C. O. Blagden ... ..	xxvii.	21
Malay Peninsula. Earthquake in the. H. N. R(idley). ... ..	xxv.	169
Malay Peninsula, Ethnological Excursions in the. N. Von Miklucho Maclay ... ..	ii.	205
Malay Peninsula from Koh Lak to Mergui, Account of a Journey across the. Dr. A. Keith ... ..	xxiv.	31
Malay Peninsula, Journal of a Journey across the. Frank A. Swettenham ...	xv.	1
Malay Peninsula, Some Account of the Independent Native States of the. Frank A. Swettenham. ... ..	vi.	161
Malay Peninsula, Some Notes on the Sakei Dialects of the. H. Clifford. ..	xxiv.	13
Malay Peninsula, The Burmanniaceæ of the. H. N. Ridley. ... ..	xxii.	331
Malay Peninsula, The Grasses and Sedges of the. H. N. R(idley) ... ..	xxiii.	1
Malay Peninsula, the Straits Settlements and. An Address delivered before the Indian Society, by J. A. Cruyt ...	xxviii.	19
Malay Plant Names, A List of. H. N. R(idley). ...	xxx.	31
Malay Proverbs. Part I. W. E. M(axwell). ...	i.	85
Do. Part II. ... ..	ii.	136
Do. Part III. ... ..	iii.	19

Malay Proverbs. Part IV. ... ..	xi.	31
Malay Proverbs, A new Collection of. H. Clifford	xxiv.	83
Malay Spelling in English. Report of Govern- ment Committee. ... ..	i.	45
Malay Transliteration, Memorandum on. W. E. M(axwell). ... ..	x.	282
Malaya and Philippine Islands. Report to the Minister of Public Instruction on a Mission to, by Dr. J. Montano. Rev. J. E. Tenison-Woods ... ..	xv.	139
Malaya, Bibliography of. 1888-90 C. Davies Sherborne ... ..	xxii.	349
Do. 1890-91 ... ..	xxiv.	121
Do. 1891-92 ... ..	xxvi.	219
Do. 1892-93 ... ..	xxvii.	135
Do. 1893-94 ... ..	xxix.	33
Malaya, Outline History of the British Con- nection with. A. M. Skinner ... ..	x.	269
Malayan Dialects, Changes in. A. M. Ferguson	xii.	233
Malayan Ornithology. Part I. Captain H. R. Kelham. ... ..	ix.	199
Do. Part II. ... ..	xi.	1
Do. Part III. ... ..	xii.	171
Malays, Notes on the Folklore and Popular Religion of the. C. O. Blagden ... ..	xxix.	1
Malays, On the so called Tiger's Milk, or "Susu Rimau" of the. H. N. R(idley). ... ..	xxii.	341
Malays, The Folklore of the. W. E. M(axwell).	vii.	11
Malays, The Law relating to Slavery among the. W. E. Maxwell ... ..	xxii.	247
Malays, The Maritime code of the. Part I. Transl. Sir. T. S. Raffles ... ..	iii.	62
Do. Part II. ... ..	iv.	1

# INDEX TO THE JOURNAL.

165

"Malingkote" in Borneo in 1892, The. H. Wise	xxvi.	203
Mammals, On the Dispersal of Seeds by. H. N. Ridley. ... ..	xxv.	11
Mammals recorded from Pahang. H. J. Kelsall.	xxv.	57
Manangism in Borneo. Rev. J. Perham ..	xix.	87
Matonia pectinata in the Karimon Islands. H. N. Ridley. ... ..	xxii.	430
Melanesian Tribes of the Malay Peninsula, Dialects of. N. Von Miklucho Maclay	i.	38
Mengap. The Song of the Dyak Head Feast. Rev. J. Perham ... ..	ii.	123
Měntra Traditions. D. F. A. Hervey ...	x.	189
Mercury in Malacca, Alleged Discovery of. W. Bott ... ..	xxiv.	79
Mergui, Account of a Journey across the Malay Peninsula from Koh Lak to. Dr. A Keith ... ..	xxiv.	3
Metalliferous formation of the Peninsula. D. D. Daly ... ..	ii.	194
Meteorological Returns 1869-77. Dr. T. I. Rowell ... ..	i.	119
Meteorological Report, 1885. Dr. T. I. Rowell	xvi.	385
Meteorological Returns for 1878 ... ..	ii.	240
Meteorological Returns for 1879 ... ..	iii.	145
Meteorological Returns for 1879 ... ..	iv.	62
Meteorology, Straits. A. M. Skinner ... ..	xii.	245
Minerals in Sarawak, Distribution of. A. Hart Everett ... ..	ii.	229
Mines and Miners, Kinta, Perak. A. Hale ...	xvi.	303
Mining Districts of Lower Perak. J. Errington de la Croix ... ..	vii.	1
Months, Names of ... ..	xxx.	306
Mosquito Larvæ in the Pitchers of Nepenthes. H. N. Ridley ... ..	xxii.	430

Music, Oriental. M. V. Portman. ... ..	xvi.	422
Names of Places in Singapore and its Vicinity, Notes on. H. T. Haughton ... ..	xx.	75
Names of Streets in Singapore, Native. H. T. Haughton ... ..	xxiii.	49
Nationalities of the Indo-Chinese Region. From the Quarterly Review ... ..	xvi.	416
Native States of the Malay Peninsula, Some Ac- count of the Independent. Frank A. Swettenham ... ..	vi.	161
Natural History Notes. N. B. Dennys ... ..	ix.	161
Negri Sembilan. Currency. R. N. Bland ... ..	xviii.	356
Negri Sembilan, Folk Lore and the Menangkabau Code in the. A. Hale. ... ..	xxxi.	43
Negri Sembilan. Gemencheh (District of Johol) M. L. C. Isnard ... ..	xxi.	167
Negri Sembilan, Malay Law in. The Hon'ble Martin Lister ... ..	xxii.	299
Negri Sembilan, Origin and Constitution of the. The Hon'ble Martin Lister... ..	xix.	35
Negri Sembilan. Pantang Lavang. M. L. ... ..	xxiii.	142
Nepenthes, A large Beetle caught in the Pitcher of a. H. N. Ridley... ..	xxv.	172
Nepenthes, Mosquito Larvæ in the Pitchers of. H. N. Ridley ... ..	xxii.	430
New Guinea, Notice of Chahner's and Gills Work and Adventures in. W. E. Maxwell ... ..	xv.	145
New Zealand and Fiji, Comparative Vocabularies of. The Hon'ble J. B. Thurston and Sir F. A. Weld. ... ..	viii.	162
Notes on the above by Mr Thurston and Sir F. A. Weld... ..	viii.	168
Newbold, Captain T. J., Biographical Notices of	xix.	143
Nordenskjold, Reception of Professor ... ..	iv.	22

Nyctiornis amicta, Notes on the Nest and Eggs of. H. J. Kelsall ... ..	xxiv.	169
Numerals, The Indonesian. R. J. W(ilkinson).	xxviii.	99
O'Brien. The Hon'ble H. A. In Memoriam. ... H. T. H(aughton). ... ..	xxx.	xix
Oecophylla smaragdina (Caringa), on the Habits of the. H. N. Ridley ... ..	xxii.	345
Ophiophagus Elaps, Capture of. B. D. ... ..	ii.	233
Ophiophagus Elaps in Perak ... ..	ii.	235
Ophir, The Putri of Mount. M. L. ... ..	xxiv.	165
Orchids, Stick-insects destroying. H. N. R(idley)	xxvi.	204
Oriental Music. M. V. Portman ... ..	xvi.	422
Ornithology, Malayan. Part I. Captain H. R. Kelham ... ..	ix.	109
Do. Part II. ... ..	xi.	1
Do. Part III. ... ..	xii.	171
Ornithoscatoides in Johor. H. N. R(idley). ...	xxv.	172
Pabei Pass, Rambau ... ..	ii.	227
Padi Borer, Report on the. L. Wray ... ..	xix.	73
Pahang, Birds from. H. J. Kelsall ... ..	xxv.	60
Pahang, Exploration of. W. Cameron ... ..	xv.	155
Pahang, Journal of a trip to. W. Davison ...	xx.	83
Pahang, Mammals recorded from. H. J. Kelsall	xxv.	57
Pahang, Tembeling, and Tahan Rivers, Account of a Journey up, and attempt to reach Gunong Tahan. H. J. Kelsall and H. N. Ridley ... ..	xxv.	33
Pantang Kapur of the Madek Jakun. D. F. A. Hervey ... ..	ix.	167
Pantang Kapur Vocabulary. H. J. Kelsall ...	xxvi.	41
Patani Frontier, Journey on foot to the. W. E. Maxwell ... ..	ix.	1
Patani, On the. W. Cameron ... ..	xi.	123

Pateo and other Siamese Provinces, Notes on.		
Dr. A. Keith	... ..	xxiv. 63
Pearls, Breeding. N. B. Dennys	... ..	i. 31
Peliosanthes of the Malay Peninsula, The. H.		
N. Ridley	... ..	xxxi. 91
Penang, A Catalogue of the Flowering Plants and Ferns found growing wild in. C.		
Curtis	... ..	xxv. 67
Penang and Province Wellesley, Memorandum on the various Tribes inhabiting. J.		
R. Logan	.. ..	vii. 83
Penang Mahomedans to the Queen on the Occa- sion of Her Jubilee, June 1887,		
Address of the	... ..	xviii. 366
Penang, The Botanists of. H. N. Ridley	... ..	xxv. 163
Peninsula, Recent Journeys in the. A. M.		
S(kinner).	... ..	ii. 222
Perak, Aboriginal Tribes of. W. E. Maxwell	... ..	iv. 46
Perak, Birds from. Part I. R. B. Sharpe	... ..	xviii. 352
Do. Part II.	... ..	xix. 125
Do. Part III.	... ..	xxi. 1
Perak, Evidence of Siamese work in. A. Hale	... ..	xviii. 356
Perak, Exploring Expedition from Selama in, to Pong, Patani. A. T. Dew.	... ..	xix. 105
Perak, History of, from Native Sources, Part I.		
W. E. Maxwell.	... ..	ix. 85
Do. Do. Part II.	... ..	xiv. 305
Perak, Journal of a Collecting Expedition to the mountains of Batang Padang. L.		
Wray.	... ..	xxi. 123
Perak Manuscripts, Notes on Two. W. E.		
Maxwell.	... ..	ii. 183
Perak, Mining Districts of Lower. J. Errington		
de la Croix	... ..	vii. 1



Perak, New Mountain seen in. F. A. S(wettenham). ... ..	vii.	286
Perak, Occurrence of Petrosavia in. H. N. R(idley). ... ..	xxiv.	170
Perak Penghulus, Jubilee Address of. June 1887	xviii.	371
Perak, Ra'yats to the Queen, Address of, June 1887 ... ..	xviii.	369
Perak, Shamanism in. W. E. Maxwell ... ..	xii.	222
Perak, The Dutch in. W. E. Maxwell ... ..	x.	245
Perak, The Fishing Industry of Krian and Kurau. A. T. Dew ... ..	xxiii.	95
Perak, The Stream Tin Deposits of Rev. J. E. Tenison Woods. ... ..	xiii.	221
Perak to Slim, &c. Frank A. Swettenham...	v.	51
Petara, or Sea-Dyak Gods. Rev. J. Perham ...	viii.	133
Petrosavia in Perak, Occurrence of. H. N. R. ...	xxiv.	170
Philentoma, A new Species of. Edward Bartlett.	xxviii.	96
Philippine Group, Alphabets of the. Reviewing Pardo de Tavera's Essay on the. Professor Müller. ... ..	xvii	175
Philippine Islands and Malaya, Report by Dr. J. Montano to the Minister of Public Instruction on a Mission to the. Rev. J. E. Tenison Woods ...	xvi.	139
Pidgin English. N. B. Dennys. ... ..	ii.	168
Pigmies, The. Transl. J. Errington de la Croix.	xi.	83
Do. (Continued) ... ..	xi.	100
Do. (Continued) ... ..	xiii.	1
Plant Names, A List of Malay. H. N. Ridley ...	xxx.	31
Plants, Notes on Economic, in the Straits Settlements. N. Cantley ... ..	xviii.	293
Pogonia punctata Bl. Singapore. H. N. R. ...	xxiii.	146
Pomelo Moth, Summary of Report on the. L Wray ... ..	xix.	83

Prigi Acheh. D. F. A. H. ... ..	xi.	168
Prince or Princess of the Bamboo, The. W. E. Maxwell ... ..	xviii.	357
Proceedings of the Society ... ..	i.	iii
Do ... ..	ii.	iii
Do. ... ..	iii.	iii
Do. ... ..	iv.	viii
Do. ... ..	iv.	x
Do. ... ..	vii.	viii
Po. ... ..	ix.	viii
Do. ... ..	x.	v
Do. ... ..	xii.	v
Do. ... ..	xiv.	xi
Do. ... ..	xvi.	xi
Do. ... ..	xviii.	xi
Do. ... ..	xix.	xi
Do. ... ..	xx.	xi
Do. ... ..	xxii.	xv
Do. ... ..	xxiv.	xv
Do. ... ..	xxv.	xv
Do. ... ..	xxvii.	xiii
Do. ... ..	xxviii.	vi
Do. ... ..	xxx.	xv
Proverbs, Malay. Part I. W. E. Maxwell ...	i.	85
Ditto. Part II. W. E. Maxwell ...	ii.	136
Ditto. Part III. ... ..	iii.	19
Ditto. Part IV. ... ..	xi.	31
Proverbs, A new collection of Malay. H. Clifford	xxiv.	83
Province Wellesley, Antiquities of. W. E. M.	i.	114
Province Wellesley. Plan for a Volunteer Force in the Muda District. J. R. Logan	xvi.	173

Putatan and Tawaran Rivers. S. Elphinstone		
Dalrymple ... ..	xiii.	261
Putri of Mount Ophir, The. M. L(ister). ...	xxiv.	165
Raffles, An Old Minute by Sir Stamford. H. A. O'Brien ... ..	xxiv.	1
Raffles, Landing of, in Singapore. By an Eye-witness ... ..	x.	285
Note on the above, by W. H. R. ...	xii.	282
Rainfall at Lankat, Sumatra, 1887. A. B. Thompson ... ..	ix.	171
Rainfall from 1869 to 1882 ... ..	x	290
Rainfall of Singapore. R. C. Woods ... ..	xv.	61
Rainfall of Singapore, Notes on the. J. J. L. Wheatley ... ..	vii.	31
Rainfall of Singapore. Further Notes on the. J. J. L. Wheatley ... ..	xv.	end
Raja Ambong. W. E. Maxwell ... ..	xix.	55
Raja Donan. W. E. Maxwell ... ..	xviii.	241
Raja Haji. W. E. Maxwell ... ..	xxii.	173
Reconnaissance for explorers in unknown Countries, Hints on. ... ..	xxvi.	207
Religion of Sea-Dyaks. Rev. J. Perham ...	x.	213
Religion, Notes on the Folklore and Popular, of the Malays. C. O. Blagden ...	xxix.	1
Rembau. D. F. A. Hervey ... ..	xiii.	241
Rengas Poisoning, Note on. W. C. Brown, M. D. ... ..	xxiv.	83
Rhododendron in Singapore. On the Occurrence of a. H. N. Ridley. ... ..	xxiii.	144
Rice in Malacca. An Account of the cultivation of, by Inche Mahomed Ja'far Transl. C. O. Blagden ... ..	xxx.	285
Roots in Malay Language. Dr. J. Fijnappel ...	xvi.	251

Rost, Reinhold Ernest, C. I. E., In Memoriam. H. T. Houghton)....	xxx.	xix
Rotan, Varieties of. D. F. A. H(ervey).	viii.	160
Rules of the Society ... ..	i.	viii
Ditto. ... ..	ix.	xix
Ditto. ... ..	xxviii.	i
Ditto. ... ..	xxx.	v
Sakei Dialects of the Malay Peninsula, Some Notes on the. H. Clifford ... ..	xxiv.	13
Sarawak to Meri. N. Denison ... ..	x.	173
Secret Societies, Chinese. W. A. Pickering ...	iii.	1
Sedges of the Malay Peninsula, the Grasses and. H. N. Ridley ... ..	xxiii.	1
Seeds, on the Dispersal of, by Mammals. H. N. Ridley ... ..	xxv.	11
Seedtime, Ceremonies at. A. W. O'Sullivan	xviii.	362
Selangor, A Naturalist's Visit to. A. J. Hornaday	iii.	124
Selangor and Malacca, the thermal springs of. W. Bott, ... ..	xxiv.	43
Selangor, Calanthe vestita in. H. N. R(idley).	xxx.	311
Selangor Caves. The White Snake of the. H. N. Ridley. ... ..	xxx.	98
Selangor, Notes of a Trip to Bukit Etam. H. J. Kelsall ... ..	xxiii.	67
Selangor, The Ruling Family of. W. E. Maxwell ... ..	xxii.	321
Selangor to Pahang, Routes to. A. M. S(kinner). and B. D. ... ..	iii.	132
Sĕlĕsilah (Book of the Descent) of the Rajahs of Brunei. Hugh Low, ... ..	v.	1
Semang and Sakei Tribes of Kedah and Perak...	i.	111
Semangs, Letter of Professor ————...	ii.	231
Sembrong, Itinerary from Singapore to the Source of the. D. F. A. Hervey ..	viii.	125

Sembrong River, A Journey on the. H. W. Lake, and H. J. Kelsall ... ..	xxvi.	1
Shamanism in Perak. W. E. Maxwell ... ..	xii.	222
Siak, Notice of M. H. A. Hymans Van Amoijs Notes on the Sultanate of. F. Keheding ... ..	xvii.	151
Siam and Malacca, Journal of a Voyage from India to, in 1779. Part I. Dr. J. G. Koenig ... ..	xxvi.	58
Ditto. Part II ... ..	xxvii.	57
Siam, Bibliography of. Part I. E. M. Satow ... ..	xvii.	1
Siam, Bibliography of. Part II. E. M. Satow ... ..	xviii.	161
Ditto. Part III. ... ..	xviii.	181
Ditto. Part IV. ... ..	xviii.	187
Siamese Provinces of Koowi, Bangtaphan, Pateeo, and Champoon, Notes on the. Dr. A. Keith, ... ..	xxiv.	63
Siamese Titles ... ..	i.	117
Siamese Work in Perak. Evidence of. A. Hale ... ..	xviii.	356
Singapore and its Vicinity. Notes on Names of Places in. H. T. Haughton ... ..	xx.	75
Singapore, Discovery of a Stone Implement in. H. N. R(idley). ... ..	xxiii.	141
Singapore, Eudromias veredus in. W. D(avison). ... ..	xxiii.	147
Singapore, Further Notes on the Rainfall of. J. J. L. Wheatley ... ..	xv.	61
Singapore, Native Names of Streets in. H. T. Haughton ... ..	xxiii.	49
Singapore, Notes on the Rainfall of. J. J. L. Wheatley ... ..	vii.	31
Singapore, On the Occurrence of a Rhododen- dron in. H. N. R(idley). ... ..	xxiii.	144
Singapore, Pogonia punctata in. H. N. R(idley). ... ..	xxiii.	146

Singapore, Rainfall at. R. C. Woods ... ..	xv.	End
Singapore, the Founding of. Sir T. S. Raffles	ii.	175
Singapore, the Sphingidæ of. H. J. Kelsall,	xxii.	325
Singapore Weather in 1885. A. Knight ...	xvi.	435
Slavery among the Malays, the Law relating to. W. E. Maxwell ... ..	xxii.	247
Slim and Pernam. H. W. C. Leech ... ..	iv.	34
Snake of the Selangor Caves, The white. H. N. N. Ridley. ... ..	xxx.	99
South, The ... ..	xxx.	305
Sphingidæ of Singapore, The. Lieut. H. J. Kelsall R. A. ... ..	xxii.	325
Spider, the Bird-dropping (Ornithoscatoïdes) in Johor. H. N. R(idley). ...	xxv.	172
Sri Rama. W. E. Maxwell. ... ..	xvii.	87
Stevens, Vaughan, In Memoriam. H. N. R(idley).	xxx.	xxi
Stick-insects destroying Orchids. H. N. R(idley).	xxvi.	204
Stone Implement in Singapore, Discovery of a. H. N. R(idley). ... ..	xxiii.	141
Straits of Malacca, Journal of a voyage through. Captain Walter Caulfield Lennon ...	vii.	51
Straits Settlements and Malay Peninsula, The. An address delivered before the Indian Society, by J. A. Cruyt ...	xxviii.	19
Sulu and Malay Vocabulary. Part I. T. H. Haynes ... ..	xvi.	321
Do. Part II. ... ..	xviii.	191
Sumatra, Dutch Expedition into the Interior of. R. N. Bland ... ..	xv.	39
Sumatra in 1886. F. Keheding ... ..	xviii.	349
Sumatra (Mid-), The Dutch Expedition in. Van Hasselt ... ..	xvi.	415
Sumatra, On the Name. (W. P. Groeneveldt) ...	iv.	58

# INDEX TO THE JOURNAL.

175

Sungei Ujong, Aturan of. R. N. Bland ...	xxviii.	53
"Susu Rimau," or Tiger's Milk of the Malays, On the so-called. H. N. Ridley ...	xxiii.	1
Tahan, An attempt to reach Gunong. H. J. Kelsall ... ..	xxv.	33
Tawaran and Putatan Rivers. S. Elphinstone Dalrymple ... ..	xiii.	261
Thermal Springs of Selangor and Malacca, The. W. Bott, ... ..	xxiv.	43
Tiger Hunt in Java. R. A. Kerkhoven ...	xii.	269
Tiger in Borneo, The. A. Hart Everett ...	v.	157
Tiger's Milk, or "Susu Rimau" of the Malays, On the so-called. H. N. Ridley ...	xxii.	341
Tiger's wake ... ..	iii.	139
Tin ; The Stream Tin Deposits of Perak. Rev. J. E. Tenison Woods ... ..	xiii.	221
Toba, in Sumatra ... ..	i.	115
Transliteration, Memorandum on Malay. W. E. Maxwell ... ..	x.	282
Transliteration of Malay in the Roman Character. W. E. Maxwell ... ..	ix.	141
Treaty with Java. H. T. H(aughton). ...	xix.	151
Tupaia, Frugivorous Habits of. H. N. R(idley).	xxix.	148
Ulu Perak, Survey Réports on. H. S. Deane...	iii.	135
Valentyn's Description of Malacca. Part I. D. F. A. Hervey ... ..	xiii.	49
Do. Part II. ... ..	xv.	119
Do. Part III. .. ..	xvi.	289
Do. Part IV. ... ..	xxii.	225
Vernacular Press, The. E. W. Birch ... ..	iv.	51
Vocabularies of some of the wild Tribes of the Malay Peninsula, Borneo, &c. Frank A. Swettenham ... ..	v.	125

Notes on the above ... ..	vi.	293
Vocabulary, Comparative, of Fiji and New Zealand. The Hon'ble J. B. Thurston, and Sir F. A. Weld ... ..	viii.	162
Notes on the above, by Mr. Thurston and Sir F. A. Weld. ... ..	viii.	168
Vocabulary, English, Sulu, and Malay. Part I. T. H. Haynes ... ..	xvi.	321
Do. Part II. ... ..	xviii.	191
Vocabulary of the Besisi Dialect. W. W. Skeat	xxix.	13
Vocabulary of the Dusun Dialect. Dr. Luering	xxx.	1
Vocabulary, Pantang Kapur ... ..	xxvi.	41
Volunteer Force in the Muda District, Province Wellesley, Plan for. J. R. Logan ...	xvi.	173
Voyage through the Straits of Malacca, Journal of a. Captain Walter Caulfield Lennon	vii.	51
Weather, Singapore, 1885. A. Knight ...	xvi.	435



## INDEX OF AUTHORS.

---

EDWARD BARTLETT			
The Crocodiles and Lizards of Borneo	...	xxviii.	76
On a new species of <i>Philentoma</i>	...	xxviii.	96
DR. BIEBER.			
Geography of Achin. Translated	...	iii.	120
REV. L. C. BIGGS.			
Malay-English Dictionaries	...	ii.	238
E. W. BIRCH			
The Vernacular Press in the Straits	...	iv.	51
C. O. BLAGDEN			
Early Indo-Chinese influence in the Malay Peninsula	...	xxvii.	21
Notes on the Folk-lore and popular Religion of the Malays	...	xxix.	1
Translation of an account of the cultivation of rice in Malacca by Inche Muhammad Ja'far	...	xxx.	297
R. N. BLAND			
A Dutch Expedition into the interior of Sumatra: translated from the French	...	xv.	39
The currency of the Negri Sembilan	...	xviii.	356
Notes on Kayu Gharu	...	xviii.	359
Aturan Sungei Ujong	...	xxviii.	58
W. BOTT.			
The Thermal Springs of Selangor and Malacca	...	xxiv.	43
The Alleged discovery of Mercury in Malacca.	...	xxiv.	79
E. J. BRILL			
Proposed English-Malay Dictionary.	...	xiii.	275

DR. W. C. BROWN.			
A note on Rengas poisoning	... ..	xxiv.	83
FRANK BUCKLAND			
Remarks on the paper "Breeding Pearls"		iii.	141
F. W. BURBIDGE			
Notes on the Gutta-percha and caoutchouc- yielding Trees	... ..	iii.	52
W. CAMERON,			
Kota Glanggi, Pahang	... ..	ix.	153
Letter to the Governor upon the exploration of Pahang.	... ..	xv.	155
On the Patani	... ..	xi.	123
M. CAMONILLY.			
The Survey Question in Cochin China	... ..	xviii.	271
N. CANTLEY,			
Notes on Economic Plants, Straits Settle- ments	... ..	xviii.	293
HUGH CLIFFORD,			
A new Collection of Malay Proverbs	... ..	xxiv.	87
Some Notes on the Sakei Dialects of the Malay Peninsula	.. ...	xxiv.	13
REV. N. J. COUVREUR.			
Journey through Laos from Bangkok to Ubon	... ..	xv.	103
M. ERRINGTON DE LA CROIX.			
Some Account of the Mining Districts of Lower Perak	... ..	vii.	1
Extracts from Journals of the Société de Géographie of Paris	... ..	x.	281
Translation of "The Pigmies," by M. A. de Quatrefages F. R. S.	... ..	xi.	83
Ditto. (continued)	... ..	xiii.	1
C. CURTIS,			
A Catalogue of the Flowering Plants and Ferns found growing wild in the Island of Penang	... ..	xxv.	67

B. D.			
	Capture of an Ophiophagus Elaps ...	ii.	233
	The Sungei Tata Route from Selangor to Pahang ... ..	iii.	132
D. D. DALY,			
	The Metalliferous Formation of the Peninsula ... ..	ii.	194
	Caves at Sungei Batu in Selangor ...	iii.	116
S. ELPHINSTONE DALRYMPLE, Esq.,			
	The Tawaran and Putatan Rivers ...	xiii.	261
W. DAVISON			
	Eudromias Veredus Gld., in Singapore ...	xxiii.	147
	Journal of a Trip to Pahang, &c., ...	xx.	83
H. S. DEANE,			
	Survey Report on Ulu Perak ... ..	iii.	135
N. DENISON			
	Journal of a Trip from Sarawak to Meri ...	x.	173
	The Kurau District, Perak. ... ..	xviii.	349
N. B. DENNYS,			
	Breeding Pearls ... ..	i.	31
	The snake-eating Hamadryad ... ..	i.	99
	Pidgin English ... ..	ii.	168
	A Contribution to Malayan Bibliography ...	v.	69
	Ditto. ... ..	vi.	225
	Snake Poisons ... ..	ix.	161
	The Python's Egg ... ..	ix.	161
	Flying Lizard ... ..	ix.	162
	Singapore Lobster ... ..	ix.	163
	Flowering Banana .. ...	ix.	163
	Index to the Journal of the Indian Archipelago ... ..	xviii.	335
ARTHUR T. DEW,			
	Exploring Expedition from Selama, Perak, to Pong, Patani ... ..	xix.	105
	The Fishing Industry of Krian and Kurau, Perak ... ..	xxiii.	95

## JOHN DODD,

Probable Origin of the Hill Tribes of Formosa. Part I. ... ..	ix.	69
Ditto. Part II. ... ..	x.	195
Manners and Customs of the Hill Tribes of North Formosa ... ..	xv.	69

## A. HART EVERETT,

Distribution of Minerals in Sarawak ...	i.	13
Ditto. Supplementary Paper ... ..	ii.	229
The Guliga of Borneo ... ..	iv.	56
The Tiger in Borneo ... ..	v.	157
Report on the Exploration of the Caves of Borneo ... ..	vi.	273
A List of the Birds of the Bornean Group of Islands ... ..	xx.	91

## A. M. FERGUSON,

Changes in Malayan Dialects ... ..	xii.	233
------------------------------------	------	-----

## HENRY D. FORBES,

Note on Latah ... ..	xiv.	345
----------------------	------	-----

## E. P. GUERITZ,

British North Borneo ... ..	xiv.	333
-----------------------------	------	-----

## A. HALE,

On Mines and Miners in Kinta, Perak ...	xvi.	303
Evidence of Siamese Work in Perak ...	xviii.	356
Notes on Coco-nut Beetles ... ..	xxii.	429
Folk-Lore and the Menangkabau Code in the Negri Sembilan ... ..	xxxii.	43

## G. T. HARE.

The Game of Chap Ji Ki ... ..	xxxii.	63
-------------------------------	--------	----

## VAN HASSELT.

The Dutch Mid-Sumatra Expedition ...	xvi.	415
--------------------------------------	------	-----

## H. T. HAUGHTON,

Treaty with Java .. ....	xix.	151
Notes on Names of places in the Island of Singapore and its Vicinity ... ..	xx.	75
Native Names of Streets in Singapore ...	xxiii.	49
In Memoriam. Dr. Reinhold Ernest Rost	xxx.	xix

In Memoriam. The Hon'ble Martin Lister	xxx.	xix
In Memoriam. The Hon'ble H. A. O'Brien	xxx.	xix
Boriah ... ..	xxx.	313
DR. G. D. HAVILAND,		
Notes on an infant Maias ... ..	xxiii.	204
T. H. HAYNES,		
English, Sulu, and Malay Vocabulary, Part I.	xvi.	321
Ditto. Part II. ... ..	xviii.	191
D. F. A. HERVEY.		
A Trip to Gunong Blumut ... ..	iii.	85
The Endau and its Tributaries ... ..	viii.	93
Itinerary from Singapore to the Source of the Sembrong, and up the Madek ... ..	viii.	125
Klouwang and its Caves ... ..	viii.	158
Varieties of Getah and Rotan ... ..	viii.	159
Pantang Kapur of the Madek Jakuns ... ..	ix.	167
Stone from Batu Pahat ... ..	ix.	168
Mentra Traditions ... ..	x.	189
Batu Kodok ... ..	xi.	167
Prigi Aceh ... ..	xi.	168
Malacca in the 18th Century ... ..	xii.	261
Valentyn's Description of Malacca. Part I.	xiii.	49
Ditto. Part II. ... ..	xv.	119
Ditto. Part III. ... ..	xvi.	289
Ditto. Part IV. ... ..	xxii.	225
Rembau ... ..	xiii.	241
A. J. HORNADAY,		
A Naturalist's Visit to Selangor ... ..	iii.	124
RIGHT REVEREND G. F. HOSE, D. D.		
Inaugural Address, 1878 ... ..	i.	1
President's Annual Address. 1879 ... ..	ii.	1
Ditto. 1880. ... ..	iv.	xix
The Ruins of Boro-Budur, in Java ... ..	vi.	203
C. J. IRVING		
Suggestions regarding a new Malay Dictionary ... ..	ii.	199
M. L. C. ISNARD.		
Gemencheh, Negri Sembilan .. ..	xxi.	167

F. KEHDING,			
Notice of H. A. Hymans Van Auroij's			
"Notes on the Sultanate of Siak,"	...	xvii.	151
Sumatra in 1886	..	xviii.	349
DR. A. KEITH			
Anatomical Notes on Malay Apes	...	xxiii.	77
An account of a journey across the Malay			
Peninsula from Koh Lak to Mergui	...	xxiv.	31
Notes on the Siamese Provinces of Koowi,			
Bangtaphan, Pateeo, and Champoon	...	xxiv.	63
CAPTAIN H. R. KELHAM.			
Malayan Ornithology. Part I.	...	ix.	109
Ditto. Part II.	...	xi.	1
Ditto. Part III.	...	xii.	171
LIEUT. H. J. KELSALL, R. A.			
The Sphingidæ of Singapore	...	xxii.	325
Notes on a Trip to Bukit Itam, Selangor	...	xxiii.	67
Description of a new species of Jungle			
Fowl, said to come from Borneo	...	xxiv.	167
A large Maias in Singapore	...	xxiv.	168
Notes on the nest and eggs of Nyctiornis			
amicta	...	xxiv.	169
Nest and Eggs of Henicurus ruficapillus,			
Tenun :	...	xxiv.	170
Account of a Trip up the Pahang, Tembel-			
ing, and Tahan Rivers, and an attempt			
to reach Gunong Tahan	...	xxv.	33
Note on Gallus violaceus	...	xxv.	173
LIEUT. H. J. KELSALL, R. A. and H. W. LAKE			
A Journey on the Sembrong River	...	xxvi.	1
The Camphor Tree and Camphor Language			
of Johor	...	xxvi.	35
A List of Jakun Names of Persons	...	xxvi.	57
R. A. KERKHOVEN,			
A Tiger Hunt in Java	...	xii.	269
A. KNIGHT,			
Singapore Weather in 1885	...	xvi.	435

E. KOEK,		
History of Malacca from Portuguese Sources ... ..	xvii.	118
DR. J. G. KOENIG.		
Journal of a Voyage from India to Siam and Malacca in 1779. Part I. ... ..	xxvi.	58
Ditto. Part II. ... ..	xxvii.	57
J. A. KRUYT,		
An Address upon the Straits Settlements and the Malay Peninsula .. ...	xxviii.	19
C. W. S. KYNERSLEY.		
A Description of the Chinese Lottery known as "Hua Hoey" .. ...	xvi	203
H. W. LAKE,		
A Journey to the Source of the Indau ... ..	xxv.	1
See also under <i>Kelsall</i> . ... ..		
H. W. C. LEECH,		
About Kinta... ..	iv.	21
About Slim and Bernam ... ..	iv.	34
CAPTAIN WALTER CAULFIELD LENNON		
Journal of a Voyage through the Straits of Malacca ... ..	vii.	51
MARTIN LISTER		
The Negri Sembilan, their origin and constitution ... ..	xix.	35
Malay Law in Negri Sembilan ... ..	xxii.	299
Pantang Larang of Negri Sembilan ... ..	xxiii.	142
The Putri of Mount Ophir ... ..	xxiv.	165
A Malay Lullaby ... ..	xxv.	174
R. M. LITTLE,		
Report of a Journey from Puaran to Kian, and Ascent of Kinabalu Mountain ... ..	xix.	1
JAMES RICHARDSON LOGAN,		
Memorandum on the various Tribes inhabiting Penang and Province Wellesley ... ..	vii.	83
Plan for a Volunteer Force in the Muda District, Province Wellesley ... ..	xv.	173

SIR HUGH LOW,			
Selesilah, Descent of the Rajahs of Brunei	v.		1
History of the Sultans of Brunei ... ..	v.		9
List of the Mahomedan Sovereigns of Brunei	v.		24
REV. H. L. E. LUERING			
A Vocabulary of the Dusun Dialect ...	xxx.		1
W. M.			
Remarks on the Paper "Breeding Pearls"	iii.		141
SIR W. E. MAXWELL,			
Malay Proverbs. Part I. ... ..	i.		85
Do. Part II. ... ..	ii.		136
Do. Part III. ... ..	iii.		19
Do. Part IV. ... ..	xi.		31
Notes on two Perak MSS. ... ..	ii.		183
The Aboriginal Tribes of Perak ... ..	iv.		46
Folklore of the Malays ... ..	vii.		11
Journey on Foot to the Patani Frontier in 1876 ... ..	ix.		1
History of Perak from Native Sources.			
Part I. ... ..	ix.		85
Do. Part II. ... ..	xiv.		305
On the Transliteration of Malay in the Roman Character ... ..	ix.		141
Memorandum on Malay Transliteration ...	x.		282
The Dutch in Perak... ..	x.		245
The Chiri ... ..	x.		287
Dutch Occupation of the Dindings &c. ...	xi.		169
Shamanism in Perak ... ..	xii.		222
Notice of a Paper entitled "Quelques Notes de Lexicologie Malaise," by M. Marcel Devic. ... ..	xii.		257
Malay Land Tenure ... ..	xiii.		75
French Land Decree in Cambodia ...	xv.		81
Notice of Chalmer's and Gill's "Work and Adventure in New Guinea" ... ..	xv.		145
Sri Rama ... ..	xvii.		87
Feudal Tenure in the Dutch East Indies in the 17th Century ... ..	xvi.		436
Antiquities of Province Wellesley ... ..	i		114



SIR W. E. MAXWELL K. C. M. G. ( <i>Continued</i> ).		
A Malay Kramat ... ..	ii.	236
Raja Donan .. ..	xviii.	241
The Prince or Princess of the Bamboo ...	xviii.	357
Pulau Langkawi .. ..	xix.	27
Raja Ambong ... ..	xix.	55
Raja Haji ... ..	xxii.	173
The Law relating to Slavery among the Malays .. ..	xxii.	247
The ruling family of Selangor ... ..	xxii.	321
E. M. MEREWETHER.		
Outline of the History of the Dindings from the 17th Century to the Present Time...	xxiii.	35
M. N. VON MIKLUCHO-MACLAY.		
Dialects of the Melanesian Tribes of the Malay Peninsula ... ..	i.	38
Ethnological Excursions in the Malay Peninsula .. ..	ii.	205
INCHE MAHOMED JAFAR.		
An Account of the Cultivation of Rice in Malacca; with Translation by C. O. Blagden ... ..	xxx.	285
PROFESSOR MAX MULLER.		
Extract from Review of Pardo de Tavera's Essay on the Alphabets of the Philippine Group .. ..	xvii.	157
H. J. MURTON,		
Gutta Percha ... ..	i.	106
H. A. O'BRIEN.		
Latah ... ..	xi.	143
Ditto. ... ..	xii.	283
Jelebu ... ..	xiv.	337
An Old Minute by Sir Stamford Raffles ...	xxiv.	1
A. W. O'SULLIVAN,		
Ceremonies at Seed time ... ..	xviii.	362
HUGH OWEN,		
Remarks on the Paper "Breeding Pearls"...	iii.	140

## THE VEN. J. PERHAM

Mengap; the Song of the Dyak Head Feast	ii.	123
A Sea-Dyak Tradition of the Deluge, and consequent Events ... ..	vi.	289
Petara, or Sea-Dyak Gods ... ..	viii.	133
Sea-Dyak Religion. Part I. ... ..	x.	213
Do. Part II. ... ..	xiv.	287
Klieng's War-raid to the Skies ... ..	xvi.	265
Manangism in Borneo ... ..	xix.	87

## W. A. PICKERING

Chinese Secret Societies ... ..	ii.	1
---------------------------------	-----	---

## DR. J. PIJNAPPEL.

On the Roots in the Malay Language ...	xvi	251
--	-----	-----

## M. V. PORTMAN,

Oriental Music ... ..	xvi.	422
-----------------------	------	-----

## W. H. R.

Landing of Raffles at Singapore. Note. ...	xii.	282
--	------	-----

## SIR T. STAMFORD RAFFLES.

The Founding of Singapore ... ..	ii.	175
Translation of the Maritime Code of the Malays. Part I. ... ..	iii.	62
Do. Part II. ... ..	iv.	1
An Old Minute by Sir T. S. R. ... ..	xxiv.	1

## II. N. RIDLEY

Report on the Destruction of Coco-nut Palms by Beetles ... ..	xx.	1
The Burmanniaceæ of the Malay Peninsula	xxii.	331
On the so-called Tiger's Milk, "Susu Rimau", of the Malays. ... ..	xxii.	341
On the Habits of the Keringga ( <i>œcophylla smaragdina</i> ). ... ..	xxii.	345
Mosquito Larvæ in the Pitchers of <i>Nepenthes</i>	xxii.	430
<i>Matonia pectinata</i> in the Karimon Islands...	xxii.	430
The Grasses and Sedges of the Malay Peninsula. ... ..	xxiv.	1
A day at Christmas Island ... ..	xxiii.	123
List of Papers on Christmas Island ...	xxiii.	140

H. N. RIDLEY (*Continued*)

Discovery of a Stone Implement at Singapore ... ..	xxiii.	141
On the Occurrence of a Rhododendron in Singapore ... ..	xxiii.	144
Pogonia punctata, Blume, in Singapore ...	xxiii.	146
The Keringga ... ..	xxiii.	147
Frugivorous Habits of the Tupaia ...	xxiii.	148
Diamonds in the Malay Peninsula ...	xxiv.	166
On the Occurrence of Petrosavia in Perak ...	xxiv.	170
On the Dispersal of Seeds by Mammals ...	xxv.	11
Mammals recorded from Pahang ... ..	xxv.	57
Earthquake in the Malay Peninsula ...	xxv.	169
The Botanists of Pahang ... ..	xxv.	163
A large Beetle caught in the Pitcher of a Nepenthes ... ..	xxv.	172
The Bird-dropping Spider ( <i>Ornithoscatoides</i> ) in Johor ... ..	xxv.	172
Stick-insects destroying Orchids ... ..	xxvi.	204
In memoriam. H. Vaughan Stevens ...	xxx.	xxi
List of Malay Plant Names ... ..	xxx.	31
Calanthe vestita in Selangor ... ..	xxx.	311
Birds in the Botanic Gardens ... ..	xxxi.	73
Peliosanthes of the Malay Peninsula ...	xxxi.	91
The White Snake of the Selangor Caves ...	xxxi.	99
The White-winged Bat in Singapore ...	xxxi.	104
Hyblea Puera Cram ... ..	xxxi.	104

## T. I. ROWELL.

Meteorological Report, 1885 ... ..	xvi	439
------------------------------------	-----	-----

## R. R.

Asiatic Studies by Dutch Societies in 1885 ...	xii.	385
--	------	-----

## DR. REINHOLD ROST

Malay Language and Literature ... ..	xv.	93
--------------------------------------	-----	----

## SIR E. M. SATOW.

Bibliography of Siam. Part I. ... ..	xvii.	1
Ditto. Part II. ... ..	xviii.	161
Ditto. Part III. ... ..	xviii.	181
Ditto. Part IV. ... ..	xviii.	187

JAMES G. SCOTT,				
Annamese Ancestral Worship	...	...	xv.	164
R. B. SHARPE,				
Birds from Perak. Part I.	...	...	xviii.	352
Ditto. Part II.	...	...	xix.	125
Ditto. Part III.	...	...	xxi.	1
REV. W. G. SHELLABEAR,				
An account of some of the oldest Malay MSS				
now extant	...	...	xxx.	107
C. DAVIES SHERBORNE,				
Bibliography of Malaya. Part I.	...	...	xxii.	349
Ditto. Part II.	...	...	xxiv.	121
Ditto. Part III.	...	...	xxvi.	219
Ditto. Part IV.	...	...	xxvii.	135
Ditto. Part V.	...	...	xxix.	33
W. W. SKEAT,				
A Vocabulary of the Besis Dialect	...	...	xxix.	13
Some records of Malay Magic by an eye-				
witness	...	...	xxx.	1
A. M. SKINNER,				
Geography of the Malay Peninsula	...	...	i.	52
Outline History of the British Connection				
with Malaya	...	...	x.	269
The Java System	...	...	xi.	155
Straits Meteorology	...	...	xii.	245
Recent Journeys in the Malay Peninsula	...	...	ii.	225
Geographical Notes	...	...	iii.	132
Memoir of Captain Francis Light	...	...	xxviii.	1
A. B. STEPHENS,				
Precocious Coco-nuts	...	...	xxx.	103
J. H. STEWART-LOCKHART,				
Folklore of China	...	...	xvi.	440
SIR FRANK A. SWETTENHAM,				
A Malay Nautch	...	...	ii.	163
Perak to Slim &c.,	...	...	v.	51
Comparative Vocabulary of some of the				

SIR FRANK A. SWETTENHAM (*Continued*).

Wild Tribes of the Malay Peninsula, Borneo, &c., ... ..	v.	125
Some Account of the Independent Native States of the Malay Peninsula ...	vi.	161
New Mountain seen in Perak ... ..	xii.	286
Journal of a Journey across the Malay Peninsula ... ..	xv.	1

## J. TURNBULL THOMSON,

A Sketch of the Career of the late James Richardson Logan, Esq.,... ..	vii.	75
---	------	----

## J. B. THURSTON, AND SIR F. A. WELD

Comparative Vocabularies of Fiji and New Zealand ... ..	viii.	162
Notes on the above ... ..	viii.	168

## G. P. TOLSON.

Acheh ... ..	v.	37
--------------	----	----

## W. H. TREACHER,

Genealogy of the Royal Family of Brunei British Borneo; Sketches of Brunei, Sara- wak, Labuan, and North Borneo. ...	xv.	79
	xx.	13

## SIR F. A. WELD, and J. B. THURSTON.

Comparative Vocabulary of Fiji and New Zealand ... ..	viii.	169
Note on the above ... ..	viii.	162

## J. J. L. WHEATLEY

Notes on the Rainfall of Singapore ...	vii.	31
Further Notes on the Rainfall of Singapore	xv.	61

## R. J. WILKINSON,

Batara Guru ... ..	xxx.	307
The Indonesian Numerals ... ..	xxviii.	99

## H. WISE,

The "Malingkote" in Borneo in 1891 ...	xxvi.	203
--	-------	-----

## REV. J. E. TENISON WOODS.

The Stream Tin Deposits of Perak ...	xiii.	221
Journey to the Summit of Gunong Bubu ...	xiv.	275

Notes on Dr. J. Montano's Rapport à M. le Ministre de l'Instruction Publique sur une Mission aux Iles Philippines et en Malaisie . . . . .	xv.	139
R. C. WOODS, Rainfall at Singapore (Chart) . . . . .	xv.	End
LEONARD WRAY, Gutta Producing Trees . . . . .	xii.	207
Report on the Padi Borer . . . . .	xix.	73
Summary of the Report on the Pomelo Moth . . . . .	xix.	83
Journal of a Collecting Expedition to the Mountains of Batang Padang, Perak . . . . .	xxi.	123



## PUBLICATIONS OF THE SOCIETY.

---

JOURNALS No 1 to No. 31, Price One Dollar each.

ESSAYS RELATING TO INDO-CHINA, 4 Vols, Price One Dollar.

THE HIKAYAT ABDULLAH.

THE WAI-SENG LOTTERY, by G. T. Hare, Esq.

RAJAH BUDIMAN. A Malay Folk Tale, by H. Clifford, Esq.

THE MAP OF THE MALAY PENINSULA. A new edition will shortly be printed.



[ No. 32 ]

**JOURNAL**  
OF THE  
**STRAITS BRANCH**  
OF THE  
**Royal Asiatic Society.**

**JUNE 1899.**

Agents of the Society.

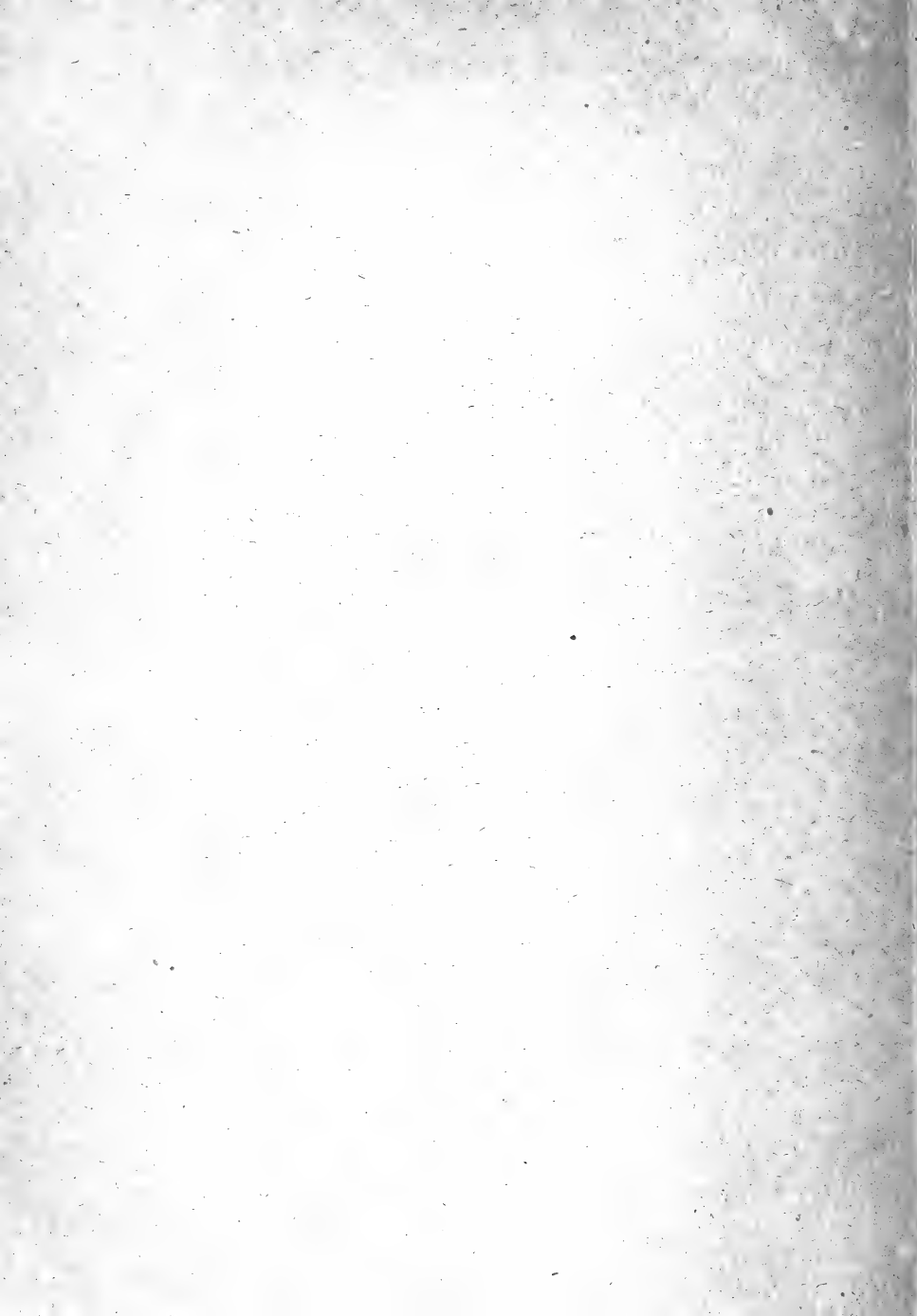
London and America	...	TRUBNER & Co.
Paris	...	ERNEST LEROUX & Cie.
Germany	...	OTTO HARRASSOWITZ, Leipzig.

---

SINGAPORE.

PRINTED AT THE AMERICAN MISSION PRESS.

193752



[No. 32]

**JOURNAL**  
**OF THE**  
**STRAITS BRANCH**  
**OF THE**  
**Royal Asiatic Society.**

**JUNE 1899.**

Agents of the Society.

London and America	...	...	...	TRUBNER & Co.
Paris	...	...	...	ERNEST LEROUX & CIE.
Germany	...	...	...	OTTO HARRASSOWITZ, Leipzig

---

SINGAPORE.

PRINTED AT THE AMERICAN MISSION PRESS.



## TABLE OF CONTENTS.

—:O:—

Annual General Meeting.  
 Annual Report of the Council.  
 Treasurer's Cash Account for 1898.  
 In Memoriam, Sir William Maxwell.

An unexplored Corner of Pabang, by <i>W. Bertrand Roberts</i>	1
Birds of the Larut Hills, by <i>A. L. Butler</i> .. ..	9
The Ferns of Borneo, by <i>Bishop Hose</i> ... ..	31
The Scitamineæ of the Malay Peninsula by <i>H. N. Ridley</i> . ..	85
The Habits of Malay Reptiles, by <i>H. N. Ridley</i> ...	185

### NOTES.

The Name "Malaya," by <i>C. O. Blagden</i> ...	211
The Putri Gunong Ledang, by <i>R. J. Wilkinson</i> ...	213
Golden Flowers, by <i>H. N. Ridley</i> ... ..	214
Rhinoceros Hornbill, by <i>A. L. Butler</i> ... ..	215
"Bekin," by <i>W. C.</i> ... ..	217
An Insectivorous Squirrel, by <i>H. N. Ridley</i> ...	217
Notes from Sarawak Museum, by <i>R. S. Shelford</i> ...	218



PROCEEDINGS  
OF THE  
ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING,  
OF THE  
STRAITS BRANCH  
ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY,  
HELD AT THE  
RAFFLES MUSEUM, SINGAPORE.  
ON  
20th JANUARY 1899.

—:—  
PRESENT :

H. E. SIR C. B. MITCHELL, *Patron*, Hon'ble W. R. COLLYER, *Vice President*, SIR A. SWETTENHAM, Messrs. BLAND, KNIGHT, NANSON, H. VAN PAPENDRECHT, DE VICQ, ST. CLAIR, Rev. W. G. SHELLABEAR, Dr. LUERING, Dr. HANITSCH, *Treasurer*, H. N. RIDLEY, *Secretary*.

The Minutes of the last general meeting were read and confirmed.

The Officers for the ensuing year were elected, *viz* :—

*President*.—Right Rev. BISHOP ROSE.

*Vice President* (*Singapore*).—Hon'ble W. R. COLLYER.

„ *Penang*.—Hon'ble J. K. BIRCH.

*Secretary.*—H. N. RIDLEY, Esq.

*Treasurer.*—Dr. HANITSCH.

*Council.*—Mr. R. W. BLAND, Mr. A. KNIGHT, M. DE VICQ,  
Mr. W. G. ST. CLAIR, Rev. W. G. SHELLABEAR.

The Members elected by the Council during the previous year were formally elected.

The New Map was exhibited, and complementary copies were voted for Prince Dewawongse, for his assistance in the matter of Siamese territory, and for H. H. the Sultan of Johore for the use of the Map of Johore.



## Annual Report of the Council for 1898.

---

The Council are happy to state that the financial position of the Society is in a very satisfactory state, and that, though there have been fewer members added to the Society than last year, the number of members keeps up to the average.

The members added were Mr. J. Driver, Mr A. L. Butler, Mr. J. Mason, Mr. J. E. Banks and Mr. J. B. Wood.

The Council have to regret the loss by death of Mr. A. H. Everett, who had been a member of the Society for eighteen years.

The proofs of the New Map were received in August, and were revised and returned by the Map Committee the same month. Steps have also been taken to copyright it. Copies for distribution are expected very shortly. The Government of the Straits Settlements renewed the vote of 1,000 dollars for aid in its publication.

One Journal (No. 31) was published, which contained a complete index of all papers published in the Journal since its commencement. Another is now in the Press and will be shortly in the hands of the Subscribers.

The Council are glad to see an increase in the number of Contributors to the Journal, and hope that this may be still more augmented.

A large number of pamphlets, books, and journals of kindred Societies have been received in exchange for copies of our own Journal and have been added to the library. A large number of books have been bound.

A Statement of Accounts by the Treasurer is appended.

Honorary Treasurer's Cash Account, for the Year ending 31st December, 1898

Dr.

Cr.

1898	1898			1898	
	\$	c.		\$	c.
To Balance in Chartered Bank	342	43	By American Mission Press		
Do. Mercantile Bank ...	278	61	for publication of Journal No. 31 ...	436	29
" With Hon Treasurer			" Advertisement ...	4	20
" (Mr. Anthonisz) ...	11	35	" Commission to Collector	10	00
" Subscriptions for 1896 ...	30	00	" Book-binder ...	29	30
" Do. 1897 ...	80	00	" Clerk's Salary, (including December 1897,...	65	00
" Do. 1898 ..	370	00	" Clerk's Petty Expenses	9	97
" Do. 1899 ...	20	00	" Postages on letters and Journals ...	25	98
" Life Member ...	50	00	" J. van Cuylenberg for preparing New Map	700	00
" Sale of Journals ...	687	09	" Telegram to England ...	20	25
" Government Grant towards the New Map ...	1000	00	" Balance in Chartered Bank ...	1337	50
" Interest on Cash Balance			" Mercantile Bank ...	249	76
Chartered Bank ...	5	07			
" Do. Mercantile Bank	13	70			
	<u>2,888</u>	<u>25</u>		<u>2,888</u>	<u>25</u>

R. HANITSCH,

Honorary Treasurer, Straits Branch, Royal Asiatic Society.

## IN MEMORIAM.

SIR. W. E. MAXWELL, K. C. M. G.

Since its foundation in 1877, the Society has never sustained such a severe loss as that caused by the death of Sir William Maxwell, late governor of the Gold Coast.

Of his distinguished official career in this colony a very brief sketch will here suffice. From 1855 to 1869, he was employed in the Supreme Court, his father, Sir P. Benson Maxwell, being Chief Justice of the Colony. In 1867 he qualified as an advocate of the local bar, and for some years was a magistrate and commissioner of the Court of Request, acting for a short time as a judge of the Supreme Court of Penang. His legal attainments were of a high order, and qualified him to take the important part he did in the work of legislation, especially with regard to the Land question, to which he devoted his great abilities.

Appointed in 1874 Assistant Government Agent, Province Wellesley, he had his first opportunity of improving District administration. In the following year the Perak war took place, Mr. Maxwell serving as District commissioner with the Larut field force and being specially mentioned in despatches and receiving the Perak Medal. In 1878 he was appointed Assistant Resident, Perak, and it was during this period he gained his intimate knowledge of the Malays of the country—their language and folklore. In 1881 he was called to the bar (Inner Temple), and for some years after this, as Commissioner of land titles, he devoted himself to improving the land system in the Colony. The debates in the Legislative Council of this period and Reports on the Land Question shew what a complete mastery he had of the intricacies of land administration and legislation. In spite of determined opposition, he was able to carry out his policy, the good effects of which must now be admitted by his former critics. To him is due the system of District Administration which, started first in the Colony, has been reproduced with

such success in the Federated Malay States. After acting as Resident Councillor, Penang, from 1884 to 1889, Mr. Maxwell (who for his services in connection with the Nisero affair had been created a C. M. G.) was appointed in 1889 British Resident, Selangor, and in 1892 Colonial Secretary, S. S. After administering the Government here for some months, he was appointed Governor of the Gold Coast, where, after distinguished services in the Ashanti Expedition, he was made a K. C. M. G. His iron constitution was not proof against the deadly climate of the Coast, and he was cut off in the prime of life. The news of his death came as a great shock to his many friends in the Straits.

During his long career in the Colony and in the Native States, Sir W. Maxwell enjoyed exceptional opportunities of acquiring large stores of information on subjects of special interest to the Society. Of these opportunities he readily availed himself. A facile writer, his pen was never idle, and the hours which he could snatch from his all-absorbing official duties were devoted to literary work. His first contribution to the Society's journal was a paper on Malay Proverbs, written when he was Assistant Resident of Perak, and read at a meeting of the Society in May 1878. The second number of the Journal contained a further paper on the same subject, as well as "Notes on two Perak MSS." To the third number he contributed more work on Malay Proverbs, and on the Sakais and other aboriginal tribes of Perak. Soon after this, Sir W. Maxwell went home on leave; and his next contribution is to be found in the ninth number of the Society's Journal, which contains a most interesting paper, historical and geographical, entitled, "A journey on foot to the Patani Frontier in 1876" (67 pages), and another on the "History of Perak from native sources."

In 1883 he was unanimously elected to the honorary Secretaryship of the Society, and continued to hold that office till 1887, when, owing to absence from Singapore, he asked to be relieved of the arduous duties which it involved. During this period the Society owed its existence in a great measure to the energy of its Secretary, as it received but scanty support in the way of contributions from members. Sir William contributed papers on "The Dutch in Perak," on more "Malay Proverbs," and on "Shamanism in Perak," and on "The Laws and Customs

of the Malays with reference to the Tenure of Land." He also edited three Malay Fairy Tales, "Sri Rama," "Raja Donan," and "Raja Ambong," taken down by him from the lips of Malay rhapsodists, and published with a translation and with notes from his pen. In 1893 he was elected Vice President of the Society, and his official duties as Colonial Secretary from this time forward prevented his contributing to the Journal, though he continued to take the liveliest interest in the Society's work, and was able in many ways to give it material assistance.

The work he did for the Society is not, however, to be only judged by what he did under its auspices and in its name. He contributed to the Royal Asiatic Society's journal some interesting notes on Malay legends, and he wrote a Manual of the Malay Language which has done much to facilitate a scholarly acquisition of the idioms in which he took so deep an interest. He was in some measure acquainted with Arabic and Sanskrit, but will best be remembered for his work in connection with the indigenous elements of the Malay Language, its traditions and folk-lore. He collected a fine library of Malay MSS., which he has bequeathed to the Royal Asiatic Society. A great advocate of scholarly method, he did much to draw attention to the material that exists, in Dutch and other foreign languages, for the proper study of Malay. Indeed it was his view that an intending student of Malay should commence by learning Dutch; and there is no doubt that, with our limited literature on local subjects, his advice is worthy of consideration. That he was much influenced by Dutch scholars is often clearly traceable in his writings; and he had frequently to fight single-handed in defence of views which anyone acquainted with Dutch studies on the subjects would have at once admitted to be sound.

It is most difficult to exactly measure the extent of Sir William Maxwell's influence, as a scholar, upon his contemporaries and successors. He is constantly referred to by Dutch writers, and (except on one point) always with authority. His work on Malay Proverbs drew attention to the possibilities of a most interesting study, and led to the publication of at least one other valuable contribution on the same subject, from the pen of Mr. H. Clifford. His edition of Malay Rhapsodist tales also

attracted the notice of scholars to a literature which, being unwritten, is all the more likely to perish. It is noticeable in this respect that the fourth tale alluded to by Sir W. Maxwell, but never published by him, has been placed on record by Mr. Clifford, and published by the Society. It is however by his "Manual" that he is likely to have exercised his widest influence, in that he introduces every learner of Malay to a scholarly appreciation of Malay style and language, when all the learner's surroundings tend to degrade that language in his eyes. In his inaugural address on the foundation of the Straits Asiatic Society, the President, speaking of Logan's Journal, remarked that the weak point in that brave attempt was that the Editor was alone responsible for the management of his Journal, and that he was forced to give up, for want of sufficient co-operation, a work which was beyond the power of a single man to sustain. Is this to be true of the work of the Straits Asiatic Society? The President expressed a hope that the work of a Society might possess more permanence than that of an individual. "Individuals," said he, "are removed, but others remain." Nevertheless bearing in mind the limited range of interest in the Society's work, and the difficulty of securing contributors, any one who has been familiar with the Society's history from the first must feel how much depends on one man, and how much must have fallen on Sir William Maxwell in the past. The work done has been in a great measure his own work; and although there is fortunately no need to anticipate any abandonment of the aims which he did so much to forward, it is impossible either to minimize the extent of the Society's loss, or to believe that without increased effort on the part of members it will be possible to maintain in future numbers of the Journal the standard which the late Sir William Maxwell set.

C. W. S. K.

## An Unexplored Corner of Pahang.

---

The Pahang River, as most people interested in Pahang affairs know, is the great artery which serves to keep Ulu Pahang in touch with the outer world.

Up it in large numbers, pass the Malay and (of late) Chinese boats, laden with supplies for the shops of Kuala Lipis, Punjom and Silensing, machinery for the mines, and from time to time those Europeans, whose business takes them into the Ulu.

From the main stream, branch off tributaries almost as large as the parent river, to the left the Semantan, up which most of the heavy stores and machinery for the mine and town of Raub passes, and which with its tributaries taps a large belt of country, including the Bentong tin bearing district.

Two or three days farther poling and the Tembeling goes off to the right, at the Kuala of which is situated the grave of the late E. A. Wise, who was unfortunately killed in the attack on Jeram Ampai stockade. He was a young man of great promise, a favourite with both Europeans and natives, and adds one more to the list of bright young fellows who have died in foreign lands on her Majesty's Service.

It was up the Tembeling that Baron Miklucho Maklay, one of the earliest Pahang explorers, made his way over into Kelantan, and from there down the Kelantan River to Kota Bahru, the capital of Kelantan.

That gentleman, whom I had the pleasure of meeting many years ago in Queensland, devoted his life and large income to exploring, and making an ethnological collection.

When I met him in Queensland, he was in quest of the skulls of a hairless tribe of natives, said to have been met with

in the "Back country," and he also succeeded in obtaining the skull of a notorious aboriginal outlaw, who had been recently executed. I remember he was particularly keen on this skull, as it was said to possess some abnormal measurements. An account of Baron Maklay's trip through Pahang, with copious notes on Sakei Ethnology, will be found in one of the early "Transactions" of the Straits Asiatic Society.

From beyond Kuala Tembeling, the Pahang River takes the name of the Jelai. The Lipis River branches off to the left at the town of that name, and some ten miles up is the landing for the Punjom Mine, while up towards its Ulu, it divides into many separate streams, chief among which are the Wong and the Semantan Ulu, which latter is formed by the united streams of the Simpam and Siang, from the former of which Raub Mine is taking its electric power, and on the latter the Liang Coffee Concession is situated.

From Kuala Lipis to Kuala Medang, the farthest point of European enterprise on the Jelai, is about 25 miles, and midway between Kuala Lipis and there, the Telang river comes in on the left, and is utilised by the No. 2 Concession of the M. P. Exploration Co. for getting supplies up to their property. It is only navigable for boats however, and villages are few and far between. A couple of miles farther up the Jelai, the Tanom comes in on the right, close to the residence of the Toh Rajah of Jelai. A great deal of alluvial gold working has been done in former times some distance up this river, in fact it was important enough at one time to have a "Kapitan China," but no reefs have been found.

Kuala Medang is the landing for the Silencing mines, and the last point of European settlement on the Jelai, in fact the Europeans who have been higher up than that, can be counted on one's fingers. The Medang, from which the landing takes its name, is merely a dirty little creek that would not float a boat. Like most of these places, it has its own legend, which was told me in all seriousness by an old Malay. Questioning him as to how the place came to be named Kuala Medang, he explained that a very long time ago, when it was a flourishing Malay village, a man lived there who had a boat



made of Medang timber. This man was fortunate enough to kill a Dragon, of which according to him there was only a very limited supply even then. He skinned it, and nailed the skin as a sort of sheathing round his boat, which had the effect of vastly increasing its speed so that a trip to Pekan and back, which in these effete times takes about a month, used to be accomplished in 24 hours. This lasted for some time, but one night, lying at anchor, the boat sank, and could never afterwards be found. It also seems that shortly after this, a close season was proclaimed for Dragons, and no more skins could be obtained, which was unfortunate, to say the least of it.

About half an hour's poling above Kuala Medang, the dismemberment of the Jelai begins, the Anak Jelai as it is called going off to the left, taking a S. W. course. A little farther up, the main stream divides again, the Seran going to the right or N. E., and the Telom going straight on or about due North. The Telom is much the larger stream of the three, and under ordinary conditions should still retain the name of Jelai. According to my ancient Malay friend, however, when the prehistoric geographers were naming these rivers, some little discussion arose among them as to which of the three should retain the name of Jelai, and to settle the matter they decided to weigh a given quantity of water from each, and the water from the left hand branch proving the heaviest, it retained the name. The Seran, from where it branches off to the right, keeps a pretty general N. E. bearing for a day and a half's poling, when Kuala Besi is reached. Then it divides again, the Seran keeping about its old course, while Sungei Besi bears slightly west of north, and its head waters get round very close to the head waters of the Telom. The Seran forms the highway to Kelantan and hundreds of Kelantan coolies pass up and down to work at the Silensing mines, there being a short day's tramp after leaving navigable water to get over the Dinding Range.

So far, I can only learn of three Europeans who have been over that route, and none who prior to my trip had been up Sungei Besi.

From the junction of the Telom and Seran up to Kuala

Besi, there are a few Malay houses at long intervals, but above that there are none whatever, the whole of it being Sakei country. There is evidence however of ancient native settlement on a large scale, as there are groves of Durian and other fruit trees, now grown to the size of the other jungle trees, where doubtless the villages originally stood. None of the Malays of the present day seem to have any idea as to who were the ancient inhabitants, or what was the cause of the exodus. It is also a noticeable fact that above Kuala Besi the names of rivers, mountains, etc., are all Sakei. The land on each side of the Seran is of much better quality than the general run of land in Pahang, and the paucity of settlements on it is remarkable.

About 8 hours poling above Kuala Besi, and toiling along slowly in a boat, against a rather rapid current, a huge mass of what I at first took to be smoke or fog loomed up among the trees on the right bank. To my surprise on getting closer, I found it to be a huge isolated Tor of limestone, fully 400 feet high, the face of the cliff being quite perpendicular and snowy white. I then remembered that on one occasion, looking from the top of a high hill near the Silensing mine with a strong pair of glasses, we had made out a huge white mass in that direction, and many were our conjectures as to what it could be. Here was the mystery solved! About 50 feet up from the face of the cliff, I found a cave open to the front, capable of holding two to three hundred people, which is used as a camping ground by the Sakeis when out hunting, the limestone being blackened by the camp-fires of ages.

The sight of this vast natural monument, so different to the ordinary monotony of the Pahang jungle, was so absorbing, that it was long ere I could leave it. There is a similar cliff at the upstream end of the Tor, so that the view whether going up or down stream, is equally grand, and deep were my regrets that I had left my camera at home, and so could not get some photographs of it. The native name of this cliff is Gua Bumit.

About two hours' poling above that, a small stream, called Sungei Chok, comes in on the right bank, and there navigation ceases, or at least ought to, for to take a boat farther up,

is chiefly labour and sorrow, at least as far as coolies are concerned. Sungei Chok is not possible for a boat, but a day's jungle tramp (say about 20 miles) towards its Ulu, brings one to another limestone pile, of much greater dimensions. Its name is Gua Senoorat, it is from 1,500 to 2,000 feet high, and has a cave at its base capable of holding a couple of thousand people.

Doubtless in the fulness of time, when Kuala Lipis becomes the seat of Government and Europeans become more plentiful in the Ulu, these huge natural monuments will be more closely examined, but it will always be a source of satisfaction to feel that I was the first European to gaze upon them. What millions of years must have elapsed and what mighty changes must geologically speaking have occurred, since those huge beds were laid down in the ocean, and then slowly eroded and dissolved by the carbonic acid of the fresh water, after the ocean retreated, leaving only these isolated pinnacles to speak of what was once a continuous bed of limestone. The decomposition of this limestone doubtless has much to say for the better quality of the land on the Seran, of which I made mention earlier.

Leaving Kuala Chok, two hours poling brings one to Jeram Rimau, and though it is possible to drag an empty boat through it as I did, still future travellers would be well advised to make a camp, and leave their boat below it, and do any further travelling towards the Ulu on foot, for a short distance above the Jeram the river divides again into two streams which are both very shallow.

The right hand branch is still Sungei Besi, and the left hand one Sungei Wur, the waters of which I find almost join the head waters of the Telom, heading from opposite sides of the same spur. One day's tramp up either of these streams, brings one to the base of the main dividing range, on the other side of which is Kelantan.

After having my boat dragged through, and my baggage carried round the Jeram, I found it impossible to take the boat farther, and so made a camp at the junction of the two streams.

On the left bank of Jeram Rimau is a mountain fully 1,000 feet high, which the natives call Bukit Guroh, and to

which all sorts of legends appertain. It is chiefly a mass of huge rocks, and the Sakeis of that locality have a record of over 60 of their tribe who have been killed by tigers on it. The evening I camped there, a Sakei, who formed one of my party, went about 150 yards below the camp to fish, and while so engaged a tiger came out of the jungle at the base of the mountain and sat on a rock about 50 yards away. The Sakei abandoned his fishing lines and made for the camp yelling, and the tiger went back into the jungle. As a precautionary measure, I had a large fire built and kept going all night.

Next day, leaving a couple of coolies in charge of the camp, I tramped about ten miles up Sungei Besi, and came to a large Sakei clearing on a right hand branch known as Sungei Seringat.

The whole party were away on a hunting expedition to Ulu Telom, but I learned there were ordinarily about 50 of them lived there, and we occupied their houses for the night. The only thing worthy of note to be seen in them, was a string of jawbones, with the teeth intact, of several dozen monkeys in each house, hung up in the smoke above the fireplace. There were all sizes and kinds, and it is evident the Sakei when hungry spares neither age nor sex of the monkey tribe. Every monkey they kill and eat, they add his jawbone to the string, and when they are unsuccessful in hunting it is said they derive great satisfaction from gazing at and thinking over these mementos of former repasts. They have a clearing of a good many acres at Kuala Seringat, planted with plantains and paddy, and would seem to have been there for several years.

There is said to be tin in the streams farther on, close to the base of the dividing range, which is probably the case, but neither Malays or Chinese care to venture so far by themselves, as the Sakeis are said to be wicked, while the cost of getting supplies would be great, and the area is also probably limited.

From one of the hills at the Sakei clearing, a magnificent view was obtained of the limestone mountain, Gua Senorot, distant about 20 miles. There would seem to be a large belt of

nearly flat country between Sungei Besi and Sungei Seran, as this mountain stands up as it were alone. Having seen all I wished to see in that locality, I came back to my camp at Kuala Wur, and had my boats and baggage taken below the Jeram, and there stayed the night. There was a rise of several feet in the river that night, and next day we came down to Kuala Besi at racing speed, doing in six hours, what it had taken us three days to go up.

I stayed the night at the house of an old Malay friend named Johor, and sitting chatting with him far into the night, he gave me the details of a tragedy which happened in his younger days, which, had a European been the chief actor, would have been cabled all over the world. Johor is now an old man, his wife is an old woman, and the two children who as infants took an unconscious part in the tragedy I speak of, are now a fine young man and woman, the son recently married and the daughter about to be, but both Johor and his wife still carry on their bodies the marks of the affray of which I speak. It took place some 20 odd years ago, and Johor, his wife and two young children were at that time living at Kuala Seran, *i. e.*, where the Telom and Seran, as I before explained, divide, and go in separate directions.

It was just after the Perak war, and one day, Johor was sitting in his house preparing a quid of betel, his wife plaiting a mat, and his two children sitting on the floor playing. Simultaneously two men appeared armed with spear and kris, one at the front and one at the back door. The one at the back door remained on the ground, while the one in front, mounted the three or four ladder-like steps into the house and made a vicious stab at Johor with his spear, which he in the act of rising managed to ward off. Failing in this the stranger reversed the spear, and dealt him a smashing blow across the head, with the heavy petaling wood handle. Half blinded by the blood which poured down over his face Johor seized the spear, and a desperate struggle ensued. Finding he could not wrench it away, the stranger drew his kris and tried to stab him, but he warded off the stabs as best he could with his arms, at the same time with his feet pushing the children away out of danger.

His wife attempting to assist him, seized the blade of the kris, and she showed me the two fingers, minus the tops, where it was dragged through her hands. Johor has the mark where his scalp was laid open by the blow from the spear, while his arms are scored with the marks of the cuts he received in warding off the stabs. Suddenly he bethought him of the Tumbuh Lada (small dagger) in his belt, and drawing it he thrust it into the bowels of his assailant, who fell dying. All this though it takes some time to write, took place very quickly, and the man at the back door, who had been simply gazing at the struggle, on seeing his friend fall, rushed in. Johor seized his gun, which was standing loaded against the wall, but before he could get it up to fire, the stranger seized the muzzle, and a fierce struggle ensued for the possession of it. With a quick snatch however, Johor succeeded in dragging it from him, and shot him through the stomach, and killed him also. "Allah Tuan," said Johor, "Habis t'lahi rumah saya, macham orang potong kribau".

Asking him why this attack was made on him, he explained that these men were relatives of one of the Perak Rajahs, who had taken an active part in the war there, and were fleeing from the wrath to come, to Kelantan. They had crossed over from Perak, and made their way down the Telom, and being hard up, and hearing that Johor owned a couple of guns, they made up their minds to kill him, steal his guns and boat, and take his wife and children to sell for slaves in Kelantan. The next day, coming down to Kuala Medang, I was shown the place when the house originally stood, in which this affair took place.

*W. Bertrand Roberts.*

**Birds collected and observed on the Larut Hills,  
Perak, in March and April 1898.**

It was with the greatest pleasure that I found myself able to devote the months of February and March this year (1898) to forming a collection of birds on the Larut Hills in Perak. I believe that Mr. L. Wray, Jr., and Dr. Hartert for a few days in 1888, are the only other ornithologists who have collected on these mountains. Mr. Wray was fortunate in being the first man on the ground, and he made the most of his opportunities, obtaining, apparently, all the then new species which are at all common on the hills, and several which must be distinctly rare, as I failed to procure a single specimen of some of them in two months energetic collecting. The ornithological results of Mr. Wray's very successful collecting expeditions in the mountains were described by Dr. R. Bowdler Sharpe in two papers in the P. Z. S. for 1887 and 1888, which have been reprinted in the Journal of this Society (No. 19, p. 125., and No. 21, p. 1.)

These two papers deal with collections made on the Larut Hills and on the Batang Padang Mountains. For practical purposes they may both be taken as dealing with the birds of the Larut Hills, the avifauna of the higher mountains, as far as is yet known, not differing appreciably from that of the lower range. In fact, all the novelties yet obtained in the mountains of the Malay Peninsula occur at 3,000 to 5,000 feet altitude. As yet no single species has been discovered with a habitat restricted to the higher elevations of 6,000 or 7,000 feet, though it is quite possible that some such forms may exist.

Ninety-five species are enumerated in these two papers, which do not include birds not actually obtained. My list is longer, containing 113 species, as I have included all birds seen and identified as well as those shot. Mr. Wray's lists contain a number of species which I did not come across, while mine contains several which are not to be found in Mr. Wray's. The obvious inference to be drawn from this is that there are pro-

bably yet a number of species on the hills which neither of us met with and that our united lists are by no means complete. Some more novelties are sure to be obtained in time on these mountains; the small and inconspicuous species especially are likely to repay attention.

I am much indebted to Mr. J. P. Rodger, British Resident, Selangor, for assistance kindly afforded me while he was acting as Resident of Perak. In giving me permission to collect for scientific purposes Mr. Rodger requested me to restrict myself to four specimens of a species. It will be seen that on the whole I contented myself with considerably less.

I have also to thank Mr. L. Wray, Jr. for much information about the birds of the hills, and for the kindness with which he was always ready to go over his own collections with me when I was in Taipeng.

I hope shortly to publish elsewhere a more complete paper on the birds at present known to occur on the mountains of the Peninsula; in the mean time, I give a list of the species I met with during my two months on Maxwell's Hill. The brief notes as to elevation, etc., after each species must not be taken as hard and fast rules, but only as my individual experience of the bird's habitat, given for comparison with the notes of other observers. In this list I have arranged the species according to the classification in Messrs. Oates' and Blanford's "Bird" volumes in the Fauna of India Series, inserting those species not in the Indian list in what seemed to me their proper places. I have not, as is usually done, inserted the names of Families and Sub-families in large print between each few species, as in most cases it seems to me unnecessary waste of space.

The identifications in this list are, I believe, absolutely reliable. A numeral in brackets following the note on a species denotes the number of specimens I obtained. In all cases where such a number follows, the birds have been worked out by no less an authority than Dr. Ernst Hartert, of Tring Museum. The remaining species are identified by myself, but they are all birds with which I was previously, or have since become, familiar, and I am confident of the correctness of the names given. In some cases where species have been split up into recognized



sub-species the trinomials are there used for the sake of accuracy.

Three species new to science are included in this list, and their descriptions quoted; other birds are recorded from the mountains of the Peninsula for the first time.

Glancing through the list one is struck by the fact that over ninety genera are represented by the 113 species given.

The whole of the birds that I obtained are now in the Hon'ble. Walter Rothschild's magnificent collection at Tring.

1. *Rhinocichla mitrata* (S. Müll).

Very common above 3500 feet, feeding in noisy parties. (3)

2. *Trochalopteryx peninsulæ*. Sharpe.

Wray's Laughing Thrush. Only one obtained between The Hut and The Cottage, 4000 feet. (1)

3. *Pomatorhinus wrayi*. - Sharpe.

Wray's Scimitar Babbler. Common at about 4000 feet generally in parties, which like others of the genus keep up a loud liquid call note. A very skulking bird, and not easy to procure. I failed to find the only one I shot.

4. *Gampsorhynchus saturator*. Sharpe.

The Perak Ring-necked Shrike-babbler. Sharpe described this species from a specimen obtained by Mr. L. Wray on Gunung Batu Puteh, but Mr. Blanford does not consider it entitled to specific distinction (Fauna of India, Birds, I. p. 137). Hence I was particularly anxious to obtain specimens for comparison; but though I saw what must have been this bird once at 3500 feet, I failed to shoot it.

5. *Corythocichla leucosticta*. Sharpe.

Wray's Spotted Babbler. Not uncommon above 3000 feet; met with in small foraging parties hopping about on or near the ground among rocks and undergrowth. (3)

6. *Turdinus abbotti olivaceus*. (Strickl.)

Abbott's Babbler. Not uncommon in thickets near the foot of the hills. Dr. Sharpe identified a *Turdinus* sent by Mr. Wray from these hills as *sepiarius*. Mine was certainly the same as the bird Mr. Wray has marked *sepiarius*, but Dr. Hartert assures me it is the pale sub-species (*olivaceus*) of *Turdinus abbotti*. (1)

7. *Alcippe peracensis*. Sharpe.

Wray's Black-browed Babbler. Very common at 3000 feet and upwards. (3)

8. *Alcippe cinerea*. (Blyth.)

Grey-headed Babbler. Equally common below 3000 feet. (3)

9. *Stachyris davisoni*. (Sharpe.)

Davison's Babbler. One shot at 2000 feet. (1)

10. *Stachyris poliocephala*. (Temm.)

One shot near the foot of the hills. A pair noticed collecting nest material in April. (1)

11. *Stachyridopsis chrysæa*.

Dr. Hartert says, "A sub-species, duller than Himalayan specimens. Either *St. chrysæa assimilis* or *bocagei*."

Fairly common above 3500 feet, feeding in little flocks which flutter about the undergrowth at the edge of a path quite regardless of being observed. So tame is it that I thought I should never get *far enough away* from one to shoot it, and did rather damage the one I shot; the other I actually knocked down with the barrel of the gun. I contented myself with a pair. (2)

12. *Micornis gularis*. (Raffles.)

The Sumatran Yellow-breasted Babbler. I shot one at 2000 feet, but it was too damaged to preserve.

13. *Myiophoneus eugenii*. (Hume.)

The Burmese Whistling Thrush. Rather rare. I met with

it twice, on rocky streams in the ravines, but failed to get a specimen.

14. *Larvivora cyanea*. (Pall.)

Siberian Blue Chat. I saw this species once only—in April. It was hopping about the undergrowth too close to shoot, and as I backed away it disappeared into the jungle. Recently I came on this species again, on the summit of Bukit Kutu in Selangor, and at once recognized it as the bird I failed to get on the Perak hills. This time I succeeded in shooting it. This is one of the neatest looking little birds I know, the dark blue of the upper plumage contrasting admirably with the delicate white of the breast. 4500 feet.

15. *Brachypteryx nipalensis*. (Hodgs.)

Hodgson's Short-wing. I came on a *Brachypteryx* of sorts once at 4,000 feet. It showed a good deal of curiosity, fluttering nearer as I retreated and keeping too close to shoot. Not caring to blow it to pieces I left it alone. It was probably the above species, which Mr. Wray obtained on these hills.

16. *Sibia similima*. (Salvad.)

The Malay Sibia. Very common above 3,500 feet, below which I never once saw it.

Feeds in parties, running along the branches, etc. with great rapidity and keeping up an incessant "kree-kree-kree." While I was picking up a wounded one which I shot, the rest of the flock fluttered round me and abused me lustily—which perhaps I deserved. (3)

17. *Siva sordulior*. (Sharpe.)

The Malay Dull Siva. Met with in small parties searching for insects among the foliage of trees, and not descending into the undergrowth. I only met with it at about 4,000 feet. (4)

18. *Herpornis xantholeuca*. (Hodgs.)

The White-bellied Herpornis. Goes in good sized flocks, which search the branches of trees for insect food. It often

clings to the outside twigs of a bough in all sorts of tit-like attitudes. Not uncommon. (1)

19. *Pteruthius aeralatus*. (Tick.)

Tickell's Shrike-tit. I met with this handsome little bird several times at about 4,000 feet, always in pairs and quietly searching the branches of tall trees for insects. (2)

20. *Chloropsis icterocephala*.

The Malayan Green Bulbul. Met with up to 3,000 feet, one of the most handsome of the genus. (1)

21. *Irena cyanea*. (Begbie).

The Malayan Fairy Blue-bird. This lovely species is tolerably numerous on the hills up to 3,000 feet. (1)

22. *Melanochlora sultanea*. (Hodgs.)

The Sultan Tit. Common. Mr. Wray notes having seen it as high as 4,500 feet. (4)

23. *Mesia argenteauris*. (Hodgs.)

The Silver-eared Mesia. Not uncommon at 3,500-4,500 feet. (2)

24. *Criniger gutturalis*. (Bonap.)

The Malayan white throated Bulbul. Met with from 2,000 to 3,500 feet in pairs or parties. (2)

25. *Tricholestes criniger*. (Blyth.)

The Hairy-backed Bulbul. Fairly common up to 3,000 feet. (2)

26. *Hemixus cinereus*. (Blyth.)

White-throated Grey Bulbul. Common from 2,000 to 4,000 feet, but not so numerous as on Bukit Kutu where it is extremely plentiful. (2)

27. *Otocompsa flaviventris*. (Tick.)

Black-crested Yellow Bulbul. Not uncommon at 2,000 feet

or so, but far from numerous. (1)

28. *Iole tickelli peracensis*. (Hartert and Butler.)

A sub species of *I. tickelli tickelli*, differing in the darker and less rufous brown crown, more dingy grey ear coverts, and more ashy breast and flanks. Common from 3,500 feet upwards. (3)

29. *Iole olivacea*. (Blyth.)

The Malay Olive Bulbul. Common up to 2,000 feet. (3)

30. *Pycnonotus finlaysoni*. (Strickl.)

Finlayson's Stripe-throated Bulbul. Two or three pairs of this Bulbul used to frequent the bushes in the bottom of the ravine in front of the Tea Garden Bungalow, 2,000 feet. (1)

31. *Pycnonotus cyaniventris*. (Blyth.)

The Blue-bellied Bulbul. Not very plentiful. Obtained at 2,000 feet. (1)

32. *Pycnonotus salvadorii*. (Sharpe.)

The Small Olive Bulbul. Shot at 2,000 feet. The orange yellow eyelid and base of bill so conspicuous in freshly shot birds fades almost at once in skins. (1)

33. *Pycnonotus simplex*. (Less.)

Moore's Olive Bulbul. Common up to 2,000 feet. (3)

34. *Dendrophila azurea*. (Less.)

The Azure Nuthatch. Met with occasionally in small parties working about on the trunks of large trees. Sharpe remarks of a single specimen sent him by Mr. Wray that it was duller blue on the back than Javan examples. I particularly wanted specimens for comparison, but was unlucky in losing two out of the three I shot. The one I did get however quite bore out Sharpe's remarks, and the bird is probably entitled to sub-specific distinction. (1)

35. *Bhringa remifer*. (Temm.)

The Lesser Racket-tailed Drongo. Common at a high

elevation. I did not notice it below 3,000 feet. (I)

36. *Orthotomus atrigularis*. (Temm.)

Black-necked Tailor Bird. A few small tailor-birds which frequented the clearing round the Tea Garden bungalow were, I think, of this species. I somehow omitted to shoot a specimen.

37. *Cisticola bearani*. (Wald.)

Numerous in the Tea Garden clearing, frequenting the weeds and bushes near the jungle edge. Dr. Hartert tells me that they are paler and less rufescent than any of the Indian specimens with which they have been compared. I regret that I did not shoot a few more. (2)

38. *Cryptolopha butleri*. (Hartert.)

Butler's Flycatcher Warbler. A new species. For the benefit of local readers I quote the description from the Bulletin of the British Ornithologist's Club, No. LIV, p. 50. Adult male, Crown of the head dark rufous with a broad deep brown lateral stripe; sides of the head and back ashy grey; lower back, rump, scapulars, smaller upper wing-coverts, edges to the primaries and retrices yellowish green; larger upper wing-coverts blackish, with a greenish wash and greenish yellow tips; throat and fore-neck to the chest pale grey; middle of the abdomen white; sides of body, under wing-coverts, axillaries, vent, and under tail-coverts lemon-yellow. Iris reddish brown; bill dusky, mandible yellowish fleshy; feet brownish yellow.

Wing 51-54 m m., tail 42-45, bill 6. 5-7, tarsus 16-16.5. Nearest to *C. castaneiceps*, but easily distinguished by its darker crown and grey back besides other differences. I found this little bird not uncommon at 4,000 feet and saw it as low as 3,000 feet. I found 3 nests during April; they were very like nests of the common European Wren, placed under overhanging banks, two containing three young each and the other a clutch of 3 fresh eggs, of the usual *Cryptolopha* type—pure white. (2).

39. *Phyllergates cucullatus*. (Temm.)

Golden-headed Warbler. Not uncommon above 4,000 feet,

frequenting the sides of the path, the garden round The Cottage, etc. Exactly like a Tailor-bird in appearance and habits, though differing in several important generic characteristics. The discovery of its nest would be of great interest. Oates suggests that this genus may nest in holes of trees, like *Abornis*. The bird seemed to me so very tailor-bird-like in its habits that I should hardly expect it myself to differ very much in nidification. (2).

40. *Sutoria maculicauda*. (Moore.)

2,000 to 3,000 feet. Not common. I found a nest, a typical tailor-bird's, sewn between two leaves, and containing one egg of the Tailor-bird type. I cannot give a description, as on my revisiting the nest next day I found it empty. This was in April. (1.)

41. *Lanius tigrinus*. (Drap.)

The Thick-billed shrike. Met with half-a-dozen times up to 3,500 feet, mostly immature specimens. 1

42. *Tephrodornis gularis*. (Raffles.)

Malay Wood Shrike. Only shot it once at 3,000 feet, but probably overlooked it on other occasions, owing to the difficulty of identifying birds feeding high overhead in lofty trees. (1)

43. *Pericrocotus wrayi*. (Sharpe.)

Wray's Minivet. Replaces the next species at about 3,500 feet, above which it is fairly common. 2

44. *Pericrocotus speciosus fraterculus*. (Swinhoe.)

The Burmese Scarlet Minivet. Obtained from 1,500 feet to 3,000 or 3,500, where it gives place to the last form. 2

45. *Pericrocotus flammiifer*. (Hume.)

Davison's Scarlet Minivet. I shot a male at just over two thousand feet; it was very badly shot and I did not preserve it, expecting to get others.

46. *Pericrocotus igneus*. (Blyth.)

The Fiery Minivet. I shot a female Minivet at 4,000 feet

with a red rump. It was unfortunately too damaged for preservation. I think it must have been *igneus*. Sharpe's *Pericrocotus croceus* I looked for in vain.

47. *Graucalus larutensis*. (Sharpe.)

The Larut Cuckoo Shrike. Not uncommon above the Maxwell's bungalow clearing, but I only shot one, fortunately a female, which has not been described previously, Sharpe having only seen the male (1)

48. *Hemichelidon sibiricus*. (Gm.)

Sooty Flycatcher. A very common winter visitor. A few were still about at the beginning of April. (2)

49. *Hemichelidon ferrugineus*. (Hodgs.)

Ferruginous Flycatcher. Not uncommon between 1,500 and 3,500 feet. I did not notice it higher. (1).

50. *Cyornis tickelli*. (Blyth.)

Tickell's Blue Flycatcher. I saw this species once at 4,000 feet. I have since obtained it at 3,000 feet on Bukit Kutu. Malayan specimens are smaller than Indian ones.

51. *Nitidula hodgsoni*. (Moore.)

The Pigmy Blue Flycatcher. I obtained one at 4,500 feet. Oates says he cannot find a single note on its habits. This specimen was moving about in a big bunch of a parasitic plant growing upon a thick bough; once or twice it fluttered out and captured a small insect in true flycatcher style, and once I saw it hover for a second or two something like a Honeysucker. I believe this is the first time it has been obtained in this locality. Oates gives its distribution as Sikkim, Assam and the Naga hills. (1.)

52. *Muscicapula westermanni*. (Sharpe.)

The Malay Little Pied Flycatcher. Not uncommon at 4,000 feet. (1)

53. *Digenea malayana*. Sharpe.

The Malay White Gorgeted Flycatcher. I obtained two



specimens at 4,000 feet. While engaged in setting a steel trap baited with grains of rice, meant for any small mammal which might get caught, I saw two of these little flycatchers hopping about the ground and the low undergrowth, and uttering a sharp little squeak. I shot one and the other flew off. Two hours later, however, I found it in the trap I had just set, doubtless attracted by the freshly turned earth and dead leaves I had sprinkled over the plate. I did not meet with the species again. Very close to *D. submoniliger*. (2.)

54. *Alseonax latirostris*. (Raffles.)

The Brown Flycatcher. Winter visitor; fairly common. (1.)

55. *Culicicapa ceylonensis*. (Swainson.)

Grey-headed Flycatcher. Common above 2,000 feet.

56. *Niltava grandis*. (Hodgs.)

The Large Niltava. Not uncommon below the Cottage, at about 4,000 feet. Has a good song. Smaller than Indian examples. (2.)

57. *Terpsiphone affinis*. (Hay.)

The Burmese Paradise Flycatcher. I saw adult white males two or three times between 2,000 and 3,000 feet, but failed to get a specimen.

58. *Rhipidura albicollis*. (Vieill.)

White-throated Fantail Flycatcher. Almost always among the parties of birds which one comes upon at about 4,000 feet. White tips to retrices broader than in Indian examples. Bornean ones again are like Indian. (1.)

59. *Henicurus schistaceus*. (Hodgs.)

The Slaty Forktail. A snap shot in the dusk at an unfamiliar Forktail darting up a stream luckily resulted in a specimen of this species. This was at 2,000 feet, and the only time I met with it. New to the Larut Hill list. 1

60. *Hydrocichla ruficapilla*. (Temm.)

The Chestnut-headed Forktail. Occurs up to 4,000 feet,

frequenting the streams which filter through the dark ravines. When these are in spate after a downpour of rain, the Forktails come out on to the roads. As a rule this is a very shy bird, but some individuals are extremely tame. I found a nest in a cleft of a moss-grown rock by the edge of the path. It was composed very largely of earth, thickly covered with green moss and was consequently remarkably heavy for its size. It contained two longish cream white eggs, very glossy, and spotted with rufous. (2.)

61. *Copsychus saularis*, (Linn.)

The Magpie Robin. A few pairs round the Tea Garden and Maxwell's bungalow.

62. *Geocichla innotata*. (Blyth.)

The Malay Ground Thrush. A blue-grey *Geocichla* with an orange breast flew past me once in thick jungle at 2,000 feet; it is almost certain to have been this species.

63. *Monticola gularis*.

I obtained one specimen—an immature male—of this very rare little Thrush in thick jungle at about 2,500 feet. (1.)

64. *Monticola cyanus solitaria*. (P. L. Müll.)

The Eastern Blue Rock Thrush. I noticed a blue Rock Thrush frequenting the rocks, fallen trees, etc., on the Tea Garden clearing; it was very shy and eluded pursuit for some days. When obtained it proved to be this species. Elevation 2,000 feet. (1.)

65. *Uroloncha acuticauda*. (Hodgs.)

Hodgson's Munia. Fairly plentiful about the Tea Garden clearing. They were breeding in April, and I found several of their well known nests.

66. *Hirundo gutturalis*. (Scop.)

The Eastern House Swallow. Numerous round the bungalows on the hill.

67. *Motacilla melanope*. (Pall.)

The Grey Wagtail. Common about roads, streams, clearings, etc., at all elevations. Had not left by middle of April.

68. *Anthus rufulus malayensis*.

The Malay Pipit. Should not perhaps be included in this list. I mention it as there was one specimen in my collection, but it was shot at the foot of the hills and not on them. (1.)

69. *Anthus maculatus*. (Hodgs.)

The Indian Tree Pipit. The only Pipit met with on the hills. A party of a dozen or so frequented the Maxwell's bungalow clearing throughout March and beginning of April. I never saw them settle on a tree when disturbed. Probably their habits are more arboreal in the breeding season than at other times. (1.)

70. *Æthopyga wrayi*. (Sharpe.)

Wray's Honeysucker. These beautiful little birds are common at 3,500 feet and upwards. The Scarlet Hibiscus flowers in the gardens on the hill are a great attraction to them. They visit these principally in the hottest part of the day—for an hour or two after noon. I may mention that I recently obtained the bird again on the summit of Bukit Kutu, Selangor, 3,300 feet. It has, I believe, hitherto only been obtained on the Perak hills. It will probably prove to occur throughout the Peninsula where the mountains rise to over 3,000 feet. Mr. Wray, writing to Dr. Sharpe says, "There is another species of Honeysucker, but I was not able to get a specimen of it." I kept a sharp look out for this, but saw no other species on these hills. Since then, however, I have twice shot, on Bukit Kutu and at Ginting Bedei, a lovely scarlet Honeysucker with brilliant violet moustachial stripes, and a sort of coronet of the same colour, formed by two lines running from the nostrils and encircling the crown. From want of books of reference I have had to send it home for identification, and have not yet heard about it. Possibly this was the other Honeysucker seen by Mr. Wray. (5.)

71. *Arachnothera magna*. (Hodgs.)

Common between 3,500 and 4,000 feet; I saw one or two as

low as 2,000 feet. A very active restless bird, always on the move. Constantly in the jungle something darts past one with a whirr, and only its characteristic sharp squeak enables one to recognize the spider-hunter. (4.)

72. *Dicaeum ignipectus*. (Hodgs.)

Fire-breasted Flowerpecker. I shot one at 4,000 feet. Probably common, but it is impossible to identify these tiny birds with certainty on tall trees. (1.)

73. *Prionochilus ignicapillus*. (Eyt.)

Crimson-breasted Flowerpecker. Fairly common up to 4000 feet. (1.)

74. *Prionochilus maculatus*. (Temm.)

The White throated Flowerpecker. Met with on the higher parts of the hill. (1.)

75. *Serilophus rothschildi*. (Hartert and Butler.)

Rothschild's Broadbill. The discovery of this very beautiful little broadbill—the third known species of its genus—made a red-letter day for a collector. I first came across it at 2,500 feet. Two little greybreasted birds were sitting side by side on a tall tree and, not being able to make them out I fired at them and killed both. The birds fell into a dense tangle of thorny rattan, and at the end of half-an-hour's search I was just giving up in disgust when I found one of them. Seeing at a glance that it was a novelty and a very beautiful one, I renewed my search, cutting away the abominably thorny shoots of the rattan one by one with my hunting knife, and eventually succeeded in finding the other. I subsequently came upon a party of these broadbills at 3,500 feet. They were engaged in quietly searching the foliage of a large-leaved tree for insects, and every now and then uttering a clear little whistle like "pee-u." Once or twice I saw one hover at the extremity of a bough to catch an insect on the outermost leaves, something after the manner of a *Pericocrotus*. On the whole their actions struck me as rather sluggish. I quote the description of this new species from the Bulletin of the British Ornithologists' Club, No. LIV.

p.50. "Differs from *S. lunatus* with which it agrees in the peculiarly shaped tips of the longest primaries, in being darker and greyer above; crown of the head pure grey, not pale rusty brown; ear-coverts grey with hardly a tint of brown, while they are pale brown in *S. lunatus*, and the rufous colour on the secondaries is deeper; round the eye a narrow ring of white feathers. 'Iris greenish brown, mottled with golden specks; eyelid and base of mandible for about  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch, bright gamboge yellow; bill pale whitish blue, tip and lateral edges whitish; feet pale greenish chrome, claws milky blue '(A. L. Butler)" Named in compliment to Mr. Walter Rothschild (3.)

76. *Psarismomus dalhousiae*. (Jameson.)

The Longtailed Broadbill.

Mr. H. Palgrave Turner shot one of these lovely broadbills at 3500 feet, and kindly gave it to me. It is a very perfect specimen and is now in the Selangor Museum. (1.)

77. *Gecinus rodgeri*. Hartert and Butler.

Rodger's Woodpecker.

A new species obtained at 3,500 feet. I am not sure whether the full description has yet appeared in print; it has not yet reached me, and I do not wish to anticipate it. Dr. Hartert, comparing it with *G. chlorolophus* and *G. chlorigaster* says, in *epist.* "Differs from *chlorolophus* in its much darker and more uniform green upperside, shorter wing, and darker abdomen with much narrower cross-bars. Differs from *chlorigaster* in its larger size, longer wing, and in the middle of the crown being green and not red." Named in honour of Mr. J. P. Rodger, British Resident, Selangor. (1.)

78. *Chrysophlegma humii*. (Hargitt.)

The Chequered-throated Woodpecker.

I shot one at 3,500 feet. I have also met with it in the low country. (1.)

79. *Miglyptes grammithorax*. (Malh.)

The Fulvous-rumped Barred Woodpecker.

Less common than *M. tukki* on the hills. I saw it once at 3,000 feet.

80. *Miglyptes tukki*. (Lesson.)

The Buff-necked Barred Woodpecker.

Common from 2000 to 4000 feet; generally in pairs, but sometimes in small parties of 5 or 6. The note is a long trill. (4.)

81. *Chrysocolaptes validus*. (Temm.)

Golden backed Bar-winged Woodpecker.

Chiefly a low country form; I saw one pair at 2000 feet and obtained one specimen. (1.)

82. *Vivia innominata*. (Burton.)

The Speckled Piculet.

This diminutive Woodpecker is apparently scarce, though its small size doubtless causes it to be overlooked. My specimen was shot at 4,000 feet, associating with a large foraging party of various small birds. It was swinging on a trailing liana-like creeper, across which it had perched, and might almost have been mistaken for some sort of Flower-pecker. (1.)

83. *Psilopogon pyrolophus*. (S. Müll.)

The Bar-billed Barbet.

I found this very beautiful barbet from 3,000 to nearly 5000 feet. Mr. Wray says it is a very silent bird, only occasionally uttering a harsh note like that of a Woodpecker. I never heard it utter any note that I can remember, which bears out what Mr. Wray says as to its being usually so silent, but Hartert has described its note very differently. (J. f. O. 1889.) (3)

84. *Mesobucco duvauceli*. (Lesson.)

The Crimson-eared Barbet. Very common, from the low country up to 4000 feet. This is one of the most annoying birds I know to try and shoot. It ensconces itself among the foliage at the very top of a very high tree, often, in the low country, a durian, and there keeps up for hours together, an in-

cessant "twit-twit, twit-twit!" very like the note of an English nuthatch. Owing to its turning its head from side to side while calling, these monotonous notes seem to come from a different direction every minute, and even when one has succeeded in locating the bird more or less exactly it is impossible to see it owing to its small size, leaf-green colour, and its habit of keeping absolutely motionless (except for turning its head about) as long as it is calling. You may clap your hands, shout and throw stones into the tree as much as you like, but you won't get it to move, much less take wing and give a flying shot. If two of you are shooting together, however, things are simplified considerably. You put the other gun on the far side of the tree and fire three or four shots at hazard into the top of it. Then at last the little barbet elects to move, and the other man gets a very high snap shot at a diminutive bird flying very jerkily away, which he *may* hit, but is much more likely not to!

All four birds I have obtained thus have been males. (2.)

85. *Cyanops oorti*. (S. Müll.)

Common: my specimens were obtained from 2,500 to 4,000 feet. (4.)

86. *Chotothea chrysopogon*. (Temm.)

Gold Whiskered Barbet. Common: from the foot of the hills to over 3000 feet. (3.)

87. *Calorhamphus hayi*. (Gray.)

The Brown Barbet. Fairly common. Low country and up to 3500 feet; generally in parties; rather sluggish in its movements. (4.)

88. *Merops sumatranus*, *Raffles*.

The Sumatran Bee-eater.

Flocks of this Bee-eater were met with up to 2000 feet (1.)

89. *Nyctiornis amictus*. (Temm.)

The Red-bearded Bee-eater.

Tolerably common, from the low country up to 4500 feet. Blanford and other authorities say "nidification unknown," but I find in No. 24 of this Journal, p. 169, a nest and eggs described by Lieut. H. J. Kel-sall, which are doubtless rightly attributed to this species. I have several times found nest-holes in banks in heavy forest which could only have been those of this bird, though I never found one in use to settle the question. The note of this bird is extraordinary, a very hoarse and loud "ka-ka! ka-ka!", which, until I found out the author of it, I thought must come from some sort of hornbill at least! (2)

90. *Dichoceros bicornis*. (Linn.)

The Great Hornbill.

I met with this grand Hornbill several times near the top of the Hill, but it was considerably scarcer than the next species.

91. *Buceros rhinoceros*. (Linn.)

The Rhinoceros Hornbill.

The commonest large Hornbill on the hills, where their extraordinarily loud and discordant notes may be heard throughout the day at intervals. (3.)

92. *Anorrhinus galeritus* (Temm.)

The Bushy-Crested Hornbill.

Not uncommon at 2000 feet and upwards. I have also met with it at Ginting Bedei and Bukit Kutu in Selangor, but not yet at less than 2000 feet elevation. This Hornbill is almost always in small flocks, which keep up a curious shrill call at intervals. It always reminded me forcibly of the chorus raised by a litter of hungry puppies whose mother has tantalized them by paying them a short visit and leaving them again! I found them shy and difficult to shoot, making off by short flights from tree to tree directly they were approached. Their habits seemed to me very regular, a flock visiting a particular tree just at noon for several days, until the fruit supply was exhausted. (2.)

93. *Rhinoplax vigil*. (Forster.)

The Helmeted Hornbill.



This magnificent Hornbill, though constantly heard, seems very shy, and though I saw a pair once or twice I failed to get a specimen. Davison has described its note excellently. He says, "The note is very peculiar and powerful; it begins with a series of whoops, uttered at intervals that grow gradually less till, after ten or a dozen quick repetitions the call ends in a harsh cackling laugh." This account would be hard to improve on. The first notes sound not unlike the distant blow of an axe on timber, and it is doubtless this species that is referred to in the Malay legend of the man who cut down his unfortunate mother-in-law's house and then burst into a peal of laughter, for which he was punished by being turned into a bird. The use of the heavy ivory casque of this hornbill remains to be discovered.

94. - *Chætura gigantea*. (Temm.)

The Brown-necked Spine-tail Swift.

Often seen hawking over the hills.

95. - *Chætura leucopygialis*. (Blyth.)

The Grey-rumped Spine-tail. Very common up to 3000 feet or so; I forget whether I observed it higher. It has none of the arrow-like speed of the larger Spine-tails. (2.)

96. - *Collocalia francica*. (Gmel.)

The Little Grey-rumped Swiftlet.

Common at the higher elevations.

97. - *Collocalia linchi*. (Horsf. and M.)

Horsfield's Swiftlet. The same applies. This charming little swift is very fond of building in rooms, etc. A pair did their best to start a nest in the Tea Garden bungalow when I was there. They never succeeded in getting anything to stick to the white paint of the ceiling, but carried on the attempt perseveringly for a long time. In the Andamans, where this species is numerous, I have seen it roosting in buildings, clinging to the walls in clusters like a swarm of bees. On these occasions I have often seen one catch its mate, unable to find room

for a foothold beside it, by the tip of the wingfeathers and hold it hanging thus for several seconds. (2.)

98. *Macropteryx longipennis* (Rafinesque.)

The Malayan Crested Swift. I occasionally noticed it hawking over the tops of the jungle up to nearly 5,000 feet.

99. *Macropteryx comata*. (Blyth.)

The Tufted Tree-Swift. Seen at 2,000 feet, but not as numerous as in the low country.

100. *Caprimulgus indicus jotaka*. (Temm.)

The Jungle Nightjar. A few pairs frequented the Tea Garden clearing (at 2,000 feet) and used to hawk along the jungle edge at dusk. I shot a pair. (2.)

*C. macrurus* and *Lyncornis temmincki*, so common in the low country, I neither saw nor heard on the hills.

101. *Harpactes erythrocephalus*. (Gould.)

The Red-headed Trogon. Met with several times at 3,500 feet or so. (1.)

102. *Harpactes duvauceli*. (Temm.)

The Red-rumped Trogon. I obtained one very young example at 3,500 feet. (1.)

103. *Zanclostomus javanicus*. (Horsf.)

The Lesser Red-billed Malkoha.

Seems to me to range higher up the hills than the other birds of this group. It is not uncommon at 3,500 feet. It is very partial to the big wingless females of one of the larger stick insects, for which it searches the branches so systematically that the insect's wonderful likeness to a dead twig avails it nothing. Having pecked and bruised the mantis into a state of helplessness, the bird proceeds to pull off the strong spiny legs one by one and then swallows the long body head first. I have taken 3 of these insects, 7 or 8 inches long and nearly as thick as one's little finger from the stomach of one of these Malkohas. (1.)

104. *Rhinortha chlorophæa*. (Raffles.)

Raffles' Green-billed Malkoha.

This very common low country bird ranges up the hills to about 2,000 feet, above which I have not seen it.

105. *Ketupa javanensis*. (Less.)

The Malay Fish-Owl.

I disturbed one from a bough overhanging a stream in thick jungle near the foot of the hills.

106. *Spizaëtus albiniger*. (Blyth.)

Blyth's Hawk-eagle.

A pair of these very beautiful eagles used to visit the tea garden clearing regularly during my stay there, attracted by a brood of chickens, one or two of which they carried off daily for a week. Coming round the corner of a cattle-shed one day I came upon one of them sitting on a stump not more than ten yards from me. Instead of flying he merely erected his crest and stared at me, and I backed quietly away to 30 yards distance and shot him. (1.)

107. *Spilornis bacha*.

The Malay Snake-eagle.

Frequently seen, but not shot.

108. *Accipiter virgatus* (Reinw.)

The Besra Sparrow-hawk.

Seen once or twice up to 3,000 feet. I found a nest with the bird sitting near the foot of the hills, in April, but the tree was quite unclimbable.

109. *Treron nepalensis*. (Hodgs.)

The Thick-billed Green Pigeon.

Small flocks met with and a few birds shot up to 3,500 feet.

110. *Ducula badia*. (Raffles.)

The Copper-backed Imperial Pigeon.

A few of these fine Pigeons were seen, generally passing over at a great height. I shot one specimen at 3500 feet. (1.)

111. *Chalcophaps indica*. (Linn.)

The Bronze-winged Dove.

Heard and seen up to 3,500 feet.

112. *Macropygia ruficeps*. (Temm.)

The Little Malay Cuckoo-Dove.

Fairly common from 2,000 to 4,000 feet. I shot several specimens, most of which were rather knocked about and were handed over to the cook. Mr. Wray notes Cuckoo-Doves as rare on these hills, and Sharpe wrote of the only specimen that Mr. Wray sent him that it appeared to be *M. tusalia*. Mine were all *M. ruficeps*. (1.)

113. *Argusianus argus*. (Linn.)

The Argus Pheasant.

Heard frequently up to 2,500 feet, but as usual, not seen. (1—trapped.)

This completes the list of species identified during my two months on the Larut Hills. I met with two other birds which I have left out of the above list, not knowing where to insert them. One was a dark grey Thrush-like bird which I obtained a glimpse of only in thick jungle at 3,500 feet, and which may perhaps have been *Melanocichla peninsularis* (Sharpe.) The other was a small robin-like brown bird, with a good deal of white on the bases of the tail-feathers. I found this bird one morning in the same trap which caught one of the specimens of *Digenea malayana* as mentioned above. Elevation 4,000 feet. I accidentally omitted to send it to Tring with the rest of my collections, and though I did so subsequently I have not yet received the identification.

A. L. Butler.

**A Catalogue of the Ferns of Borneo and  
some of the adjacent Islands which have been  
recorded up to the present time.**

---

The following list contains, I believe, all the Ferns that have been recorded from Borneo, the Sulu Archipelago, the Natunas, and a few small islands close to the Borneo Coast. It is probably very far from being a complete catalogue of all the members of this interesting family that exist in that region. The Ferns belonging to Borneo itself have been collected almost exclusively in the State of Sarawak, and the Territory of British North Borneo. These two countries together occupy about one third part only of the whole island, the remainder (with the exception of the small kingdom still held by the Sultan of Brunei) being in the possession of the Dutch Government. It is possible that in Dutch scientific publications a few species not mentioned here may have been recorded, but, if so, they have not come to my knowledge.

The large number of new species which have been found in recent years within a comparatively small area, chiefly by Signor Beccari, Mr. Burbidge, Mr. Charles Hose, Dr. G. D. Haviland and myself, leads to the belief that a rich harvest awaits the collector who shall hereafter visit the less known districts of Dutch Borneo. Of the 430 species and varieties contained in this list, 114 were first found in Borneo. Seven of these have since been met with elsewhere; but there remain 107 which have no other habitat at present known. Some of them are exceedingly rare, several having been only once found.

I have not in all cases mentioned the collector's name: but it is to be understood that when no name is given, that of

Mr. Charles Hose is to be supplied for the Ferns that come from the Baram district of Sarawak, including Mt. Mulu, Mt. Dulit, Mt. Lambir, Niah, &c., and my own in all other instances.

I have followed the arrangement in Hooker and Baker's *Synopsis Filicum*, 2nd Edition, 1874. The Roman numerals refer to the Genus, and the Arabic to the Species; and I have indicated the position of new Ferns, as Mr. Baker does, by giving them the number of the species nearest to them with the addition of an asterisk.

It is much to be desired that the surviving author of the *Synopsis* may find it possible to bring out a new edition, as it has been long out of print, and an enormous addition to the number of known Ferns has been made since its publication. The Supplement, "Ferns discovered or described since 1874," and subsequent lists of new discoveries published by Mr. Baker only in part supply this want, as they are hardly more than lists: for descriptions an immense number of publications have to be consulted, and these are seldom accessible to persons who live in the regions where novelties are to be found.

## FILICES.

### SUB-ORDER I. GLEICHENIACEAE.

#### GLEICHENIA. (Gen. ii Syn. Fil. p. 11.)

*Gleichenia circinata*, Sw. (Syn. Fil. ii. 3.) Mt. Kinabalu, Mr. F. W. Burbidge, 5,000-6,000 ft. and Dr. G. D. Haviland, 10,500 ft.

Distribution: From Australia and New Zealand to Malacca and the Philippines.

— var. *borneensis*, Baker in Jour. Bot. 1879, p. 37. Mt. Kinabalu, Mr. F. W. Burbidge.

*G. (Mertensia) longissima* Bl. (Syn. Fil. ii. 7.) = *G. glauca* Hooker, the oldest name. Mt. Dulit and Mt. Matang. Sarawak, not under 2,500 ft. though elsewhere in Malaya it is found at a much lower elevation.

Distribution: China, Japan, Malaya, West Indies.

— variety *arachnoides* Mett. (Syn. Fil. l. c.) = *G. bullata*, Moore. Mt. Kinabalu, 7000 ft. Sir Hugh Low.

*G. (Mert.) sp.* Large, tripinnatifid, stem and rachises covered with broad acuminate brown scales having whitish cartilaginous edges, the crossing of which on the surface produces an appearance that may be called "cobwebby." Pinnæ 18 in. long, 4-5 in. wide, oblong-lanceolate. Secondary pinnæ 2-2½ in. l. ¼ in. wide, cut down nearly to the rachis into oblong blunt segments, with margins much recurved. Sori covered by the large spreading scales.

A single specimen in the Sarawak Museum contributed by Dr. G. D. Haviland from Mt. Kinabalu, 8,000 ft. His number 1950. If this is the *G. arachnoides* Hk. from this

locality, marked var. B of *G. longissima* Bl. in. Syn. Fil., it deserved a fuller description than the brief one "broad cobwebby." I think it is a distinct species.

*G. (Mert.) flagellaris*, Spr. (Syn. Fil. ii. 19). Common in the low country and up to 2,000 ft.

Distribution: Madagascar: Bourbon: throughout Malaya: Fiji.

*G. (Mert.) vestita* Bl. (Syn. Fil. ii. 21.) Mt Dulit, Mt. Matang and Mt. Santubong, Sarawak, 2,500 ft. "Seems conspecific with *G. hirta* Bl." Baker Jour. Linn Soc., Vol. xxii. p. 222. Distribution: Malay Islands.

— var. *paleacea*, Baker in Jour. Bot. 1879. p. 38. N. Borneo by Mr. F. C. Burbidge. Habitat not specified particularly.

*G. (Mertensia) dichotoma* Willd. (Syn. Fil. ii. 23). Very common everywhere. *G. linearis*, Clarke, is said to be the oldest name.

Distribution: Tropical and subtropical regions of the old and new world and as far north as Japan.

— var. *major*, Moore. Ind. Fil. 376. Sr. Beccari (vide his Borneo Ferns by Cesati), at Marup on the Batang Lupar River, Sarawak.

— var. *divaricata* Moore = *pteridifolia* Presl. Beccari, Malesia vol. iii. p. 17. Same habitat as the preceding variety.

## SUB-ORDER II. POLYPODIACEAE.

### TRIBE I. CYATHEACEAE.

#### CYATHEA. (Gen. iv. Syn. Fil. p. 15.)

*C. Brunonis*, Wall. (Syn. Fil. iv. 2.) Common in Sarawak at a slight elevation. Caudex a foot or more in height.

Distribution: Throughout Malaya.



- C. Havilandi*, Baker in Trans. Linn Soc. iv. p. 249. (37\*). Mt. Kinabalu 10,500 ft. Dr. G. D. Haviland.
- C. suluensis*, Baker in Jour. Bot. 1879 p. 5. (38\*). Sulu Archipelago, Mr. F. C. Burbidge.
- C. dulitensis*, Baker in Kew Bulletin, No. 110, Feb., 1896, p. 40. (38\*). Mt. Dulit Sarawak 4,000 ft.
- C. polypoda*, Baker in Trans Linn. Soc. iv. p. 250. (38\*). Mt. Kinabalu 7,000 ft. Dr. G. D. Haviland.
- C. sarawakensis*. Hook. (Syn. Fil. iv, 39) = *C. Lobbiana* Hook. (Syn. Fil. iv. 41) = *Alsophila alternans* Hook. (Syn. Fil. vi. 48). See Baker's *Ferns discovered or described since 1874*. Mt. Matang near the foot.  
Distribution: Malay Peninsula and Islands.
- C. assimilis*, Hooker. (Syn. Fil. iv. 40). Mt. Matang 2,000 ft. and Mt. Dulit, Sarawak.  
Distribution: Celebes.
- C. beccariana*, Cesati, in Fil. Becc. Born. p. 3. found by Beccari in Sarawak. Baker says "belongs to *C. assimilis*," *Ferns discovered or described since 1874*.

ALSOPHILA. (Gen. vi. Syn. Fil. p. 31.)

- A. comosa*, Hk. (Syn. Fil. vi. 50). The Baram district, and Santubong, Sarawak.  
Distribution: Malayan Peninsula and Islands.
- A. contaminans* Wall. (Syn. Fil. vi. 51). Mt. Matang and elsewhere; common. The tallest and most graceful of the Malayan Tree Ferns.  
Distribution: Malayan Peninsula and Islands.
- A. ramispina*, Hooker. (Syn. Fil. vi. 55.) Caudex to 8 ft. Mt. Matang 3,000 ft. and Mt. Dulit in the Baram Residency, Sarawak.

- A. glabra*, Hk. (Syn. Fil. vi. 58.) Mr. F. C. Burbidge, recorded by Baker in Jour. Bot. 1879, p. 38, but with a (?). Habitat not specified.  
Distribution: Malay Peninsula and Islands. China and throughout India.
- A. vexans*, Cesati in Fil. Becc. Born. p. 4. Found by Beccari, Sarawak, 1865. Baker says he cannot separate it from *A. glabra* Hooker.
- A. dubia*, Beddome in Jour. Bot. 1888, p. 1. Tab. 279<sup>a</sup> Baker in *Ferns discovered since 1874* says it has been found in Borneo, but does not give habitat or collector's name. I have in my collection a single pinna of a fern collected in the Natuna Islands by Mr. A. H. Everett which is like *A. dubia*, but the specimen is too incomplete for positive identification.
- A. latebrosa*, Hooker (Syn. Fil. vi. 59.) Common in Sarawak up to 2,000 ft.  
Distribution: Almost throughout India proper, Malaya, Formosa, etc.
- A. Wallacei*, Mett. (Syn. Fil. p. 450.) Habitat "Borneo, (Wallace.)" I know nothing of this Fern beyond the notice of it in the Synopsis Filicum referred to.
- A. Burbidgei*, Baker in Jour. Bot. 1879. p. 38. To the description there this addition should be made; Stipes 2 ft. or more long, having a dense fringe of brown lanceolate scales,  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. long by 1 l. broad, along the under surface, extending to beyond the lowest pinnæ; the upper surface armed with minute prickles. Mt. Matang Sarawak, 500 to 800 ft. and the Baram River. Mr. Burbidge's specimens came from North Borneo.

MATONIA (Gen. viii. Syn. Fil.)

- M. pectinata*, Br. (Syn. Fil. viii. 1.) Mt. Matang and Mt. Santubong, Sarawak, 2,500 to 3,000 ft. It has lately been found at a low elevation on the Carimon Islands near

Singapore by the Hon. E. E. Isemonger.

Distribution : Malay Peninsula and adjacent Islands.

- M. sarmentosa*, Baker in Jour. Linn. Soc. xxiv. 256, Plate xiv. and in *Ferns discovered since 1874*. Found by Mr. Charles Hose hanging from the roof of a limestone cave at Niah in the Baram Residency, Sarawak. The specific name is unfortunate as it is not sarmentose. Baker describes it in his *Ferns discovered or described since 1874* as "the most interesting novelty that has been found in the period under review."

## TRIBE II. DICKSONIEÆ.

DICKSONIA. (Gen. xiii. Syn. Fil. p. 49.)

- D. (Cibotium) Barometz.* Link. (Syn. Fil. xiii. 2.) Mt. Dulit, Sarawak.

Distribution : Malayan Peninsula and Islands ; Assam and S. China.

- D. sorbifolia*, Sm. (Syn. Fil. xiii. 16.) Miri in the Baram Residency, Sarawak. " = *D. papuana*, T. M." Baker.

Distribution : Moluccas and Island of Henimoe ; Hindostan.

- D. (Patania) ampla*, Baker in Jour. Linn. Soc. xxii. p. 223. Near Sena on the Serin River, Sarawak, 1884. Found also in Perak, Malay Peninsula.

- D. (Patania) gomphophylla*, Baker in Jour. Linn. Soc. xxii. p. 223. Mt. Matang, Sarawak, 1884. 2,000 ft.

LECANOPTERIS (Gen. xiv.\* Baker Jour. Bot. 1881, p. 366.)

- L. carnosa*, Bl. = *Polypodium lomarioides* Kunze in Syn. Fil. Mt. Matang and Mt. Dulit, Sarawak.

Distribution : Malaya ; Philippines ; Formosa.

- L. deparioides*, Baker = *Davallia deparioides*, Ces. in Fil. Becc. Born. Sarawak by Beccari ; Kuching, Sarawak, growing on a Ficus at Bishop's House.

## TRIBE III. HYMENOPHYLLÆ.

## HYMENOPHYLLUM. (Gen. xvi. Syn. Fil.)

- H. blumeanum*, Sp. 2. See under *H. polyanthos* Sw. (Syn. Fil. xvi. 18.) Mt. Gading, Lundu, Sarawak, 2,000 ft.
- H. javanicum*, Spreng. (Syn. Fil. xvi. 21). Sarawak, growing on trees overhanging rivers Found by Beccari on Gunong Poi.  
Distribution: throughout India and Malaya; the Philippines, N. Zealand, Australia.
- H. australe*, Willd., "a variety of *H. javanicum*, Baker M. S. Natuna Islands; Mr. A. H. Everett, 1892.
- H. dilatatum*, Sw. (Syn. Fil. xvi, 27.) Mt. Matang, Sarawak. 2000 ft. 1884.  
Distribution: Java, N. Zealand, and Polynesian Islands.
- H. formosum*, Brack. Recorded under this name as found by Mr. Burbidge in North Borneo and in Sulu by Baker in Jour. Bot. 1879, p. 38 and 65. Given in Syn. Fil. as a synonym of *H. dilatatum* Sw.
- H. borneense*, Hk. M. S. S. (Syn. Fil. xvi. 31.) Found by Thomas Lobb, when collecting for the Messrs, Veitch, probably about 1845, on hills near Sarawak at 2,700 ft. See Cesati Fil. Becc. Born. p. 5.
- H. pachydermicum*, Cesati in Fil. Becc. Born. p. 7. Found by Beccari on Gunong Poi. Sarawak in 1866, Near. "*H. ciliatum*." Baker, in *Ferns discovered or described since 1874*, therefore to be numbered (34\*).
- H. obtusum*, Hooker, and Arn. (Syn. Fil. xvi. 35.) North Borneo, Mr. F. C. Burbidge. See Baker in Jour. Bot. 1879, p. 38.  
Distribution: N. Guinea (*Beccari*) East Africa, Oahu, Sandwich Islands.

- H. subflabellatum*, Cesati in Fil. Becc. Born. p. 8. and see Baker *Ferns discovered or described since 1874*, who gives as the position it should have in Syn. Fil. the number (52\*). Beccari, Undup River, Batang Lupar, Sarawak 1865.
- H. Smithii*, Hk. (Syn. Fil. xvi. 63.) North Borneo. Mr. F. C. Burbidge, Jour. Bot. 1879, p. 38. Natuna Islands, Mr. A. H. Everett.  
Distribution : Malay Peninsula, Java, Celebes, Philippines.
- H. denticulatum*, Sw. (Syn. Fil. xvi. 69). Found by Mr. A. H. Everett in the Natuna Islands, 1892.  
Distribution : Khasi Hills, Moulmein, Java.
- H. brachyglossum*, A. Braun : vide Cesati in Fil. Bec. Born. p. 7. Santubong, by Beccari in 1866.
- H. Neessii*, Hook. (Syn. Fil. xvi. 70). On rocks and trees. Mt. Matang, Gunong Poi, Dulit, etc. and North Borneo.  
Distribution : Malaya, Ceylon, Philippines, Fiji.
- var. *H. aculeatum minus* Cesati Fil. Becc. Born. p. 8. Beccari, on Mt. Matang, Sarawak, 1866.
- H. sabinæfolium*, Baker (Syn. Fil. xvi. 71). North Borneo by Mr. F. C. Burbidge. Baker in Jour. Bot. 1879, p. 38.  
Distribution : Java.

## TRICHOMANES (Gen xvii. Syn. Fil.)

- T. Motleyi* v. d. Bosch. (Syn. Fil. xvii. 10). Mt. Matang, by Beccari in 1866.  
Distribution : Ceylon, Moulmein, Andamans, New Caledonia.
- T. beccarianum* Ces. Fil. Becc. Born. p. 8. tab. 1. fig. 2. Beccari same locality. Baker says that he cannot separate this or *T. cognatum* Ces. Fil. Becc. Polyn. p. 5. from *T. Motleyi*, Ferns discovered or described since 1874.
- T. vortitum* Baker. N. Sp. Sent to Kew in 1893 and so named by Mr. Baker who said it was to be described in the Kew

Bulletin, but I have not yet seen the description, Jan. 1899. Gunong Gading, Lundu, Sarawak, 1892.

*T. muscoides*, Sw. (Syn. Fil. xvii, 20). Mt. Gading, Lundu, 1,200 ft. Found also by Mr. A. H. Everett in the Natuna Islands.

Distribution: Tropical America, Asia, Polynesia and Africa.

*T. sublimbatum* C. Mull. (Syn. Fil. under *T. muscoides*) Beccari on Mt. Matang, "on moist rocks."

*T. saxifragoides*, Presl. (Syn. Fil. xxii. 22). On most of the hills near Sarawak. This is the *T. minutum* Bl. of Ces. Fil. Becc. Born. pp. 8 and 11.

Distribution: Java, New Ireland, Fiji, and Philippines.

*T. proliferum*, Bl. (Syn. Fil. xvii. 24). Gunong Gading, Lundu, Sarawak at 2,000 ft. 1892.

Distribution: Java, Philippines, Ceylon, and western slope of the Neilgherries.

*T. digitatum*, Swartz (Syn. Fil. xvii. 24). Mt. Matang, Sarawak; and by Beccari on Gunong Poi. In N. Borneo Mr. F. C. Burbidge collected "two different forms, one lengthened out with remote branches, the other short, with close branches." See Baker in Jour. Bot. 1879, p. 38. Distribution: Malaya, Polynesia, Mascarenes.

*T. (Craspedoneuron) ignobile*, Cesati in Fil. Becc. Born. p. 9. (41\*). Beccari Sarawak 1865. "Midway between *T. bicornis* and *T. intramarginale*." Baker in *Ferns discovered or described since 1874*.

*T. endlicherianum* V. D. B. (Baker M. S.) (Syn. Fil. under *T. humile* Forst, xvii. 44). Mt. Matang, Sarawak. 1892.

*T. pallidum*. Blume. (Syn. Fil. xvii. 40). Sarawak, in the Batang Lupar and Undup Rivers by Beccari. In North Borneo by Mr. Burbidge.

Distribution: Ceylon, Malaya, Queensland, Samoa.

- T. serratulum*, Baker (Syn. Fil. xvii. 47) "On Labong Perak Borneo"—Found only once apparently; but by whom, and when?
- T. Filicula*, Born. (Syn. Fil. xvii. 48). Common in Sarawak and N. Borneo. Very variable in habit.  
Distribution: widely spread throughout the Tropics of the Old World, and in Polynesia.
- T. pyxidiferum*, L. (Syn. Fil. xvii. 49). This name is given at Kew to three ferns which appear to me absolutely distinct from one another, two of which are from Mt. Matang, and one from the banks of the Sarawak River. In North Borneo Mr. Burbidge found "a handsome variety, with unusually compound rather crisped fronds." Baker in Jour. Bot. 1879 p. 38.  
Distribution: Hindustan as far north as Khasia; Ceylon; Moulmein; New Caledonia; Cape of Good Hope; Bourbon, Fernando Po, Angola, Tropical America.
- T. macrochilon*, Baker (49\*) Trans. of Linn. Soc. iv. p. 250. Mt. Kinabalu 7,000 ft. Haviland.
- T. denticulatum*, Baker (Syn. Fil. xvii. 52). Sarawak and North Borneo. Previously found by Mr. Motley.
- T. javanicum*, Blume. Common.  
Distribution: Tropical Hindustan, Malaya, Polynesian Islands and Madagascar.
- var. *zollingeri*, Cesati. Fil. Becc. Born. p. 10. Beccari, at Banting Sarawak.
- var. *rhomboideum*. (J. Sm). Ces l.c. Beccari, Banting, Sarawak.
- T. Hosei*, Baker in Jour. Linn. Soc. xxii. 223. tab. 12. Mt. Matang, Sarawak 2,000 ft. 1882.
- T. brevipes*, Baker (Syn. Fil. xvii. 62). Mt. Gading, Lundu, Sarawak by Beccari in 1866.  
Distribution: Singapore, Leyte, Philippines.

*T. rigidum*. Sw. (Syn. Fil. xvii. 70). Mt Matang and Santubong, Sarawak; Mt Kinabalu by Haviland and Mr. Burbidge. In Borneo this fern has the stipes and main rachis fibrillose, and the crown of the tuft often densely so.  
Distribution: throughout the tropics in both hemispheres.

*T. apuifolium*, Presl. (Syn. Fil. xvii. 71). By Mr. Burbidge and Dr. Haviland in N. Borneo, by Beccari on Mt. Matang, under the name of *T. meifolium*, and by Mr. A. H. Everett in the Natuna Islands.  
Distribution: Malaya; Philippines; Polynesia; Norfolk Island.

*T. millefolium*, Prsl. Beccari on Mt. Matang.

*T. maximum*, Bl. (Syn. Fil. xvii. 72). Common.  
Distribution, Malaya to N. Australia and Polynesia.

*T. hispidulum*, Mett. (Syn. Fil. p. 466.) The Baram district, Sarawak; N. Borneo, Mr. Burbidge;

*T. gemmatum*. J. Sm. (Syn. Fil. xvii. 76.) By Beccari on Gunung Poi 1866.  
Distribution: Malayan Peninsula, Venezuela, North of Brazil, Polynesian Islands, Java, Philippines.

*T. ericoides*, Hedw. (Syn. Fil. xvii. 77). Borneo. Where and by whom collected I do not know. It is the *T. longisetum*, Bory. of Cesati in Fil. Becc. Born. p. 10.  
Distribution: Java, Samoa, Bourbon.

*T. Pluma*, Hook. (Syn. Fil. xvii. 77\* p. 466). Matang, Santubong, N. Borneo and the Baram Residency, at 3,000 ft. and upwards.  
Distribution: Perak, Malay Peninsula.

*T. trycophyllum*, Moore. (Syn. Fil. xvii 77,\* p. 466.) N. Borneo. Burbidge. Low. Haviland. Baker in Jour. Bot. 1879. p. 38, thinks this will prove conspecific with *T. Pluma*.  
Distribution: Malaya, New Guinea, New Caledonia.



- T. foeniculaceum* Bory. (Syn. Fil. xvii. 78.) Sandakan, Banting, Mt. Matang, etc.  
Distribution: Mauritius, Bourbon, and Rockingham Bay, Australia.

DAVALLIA. (Gen. xviii. Syn. Fil.)

§ *Humata* Cav.

- D. (Hum) heterophylla*, Sm. (Syn. Fil. xviii. 1). Common in Sarawak.  
Distribution: Malaya, and Polynesian Islands.
- D. (Hum) angustata*, Wallich (Syn. Fil. xviii. 2). Santubong and Mt. Matang: not common.  
Distribution: Throughout Malaya.
- D. (Hum) parallella*, Wallich (Syn. Fil. xviii. 3). At Kuching and on rocks at Gunong Ayer and Santubong, the two mouths of the Sarawak River.  
Distribution: Malaya and Polynesian Islands.
- D. (Hum) pinnatifida*, Baker in Jour. Linn. Soc. xxiv. p. 257. (4\*) "Intermediate between *D. pectinata* and *D. pedata*."  
(Baker) Niah, in the Baram Residency, Sarawak.
- D. (Hum) pedata*, Smith, (Syn. Fil. xviii. 6) Sarawak and N. Borneo. Common on trees and rocks.  
Distribution: Khasia, southward to Ceylon, Malaya Hongkong, Queensland, Mascaren Islands.
- D. (Hum) alpina*, Bl. (Syn. Fil. xviii. 7) Mt. Matang and Mt. Kinabalu, 10,500 ft. Dr. Haviland, 1491.  
Distribution: Malaya, Polynesia.

§ *Leucostegia*.

- D. (Leucostegia) oligophlebia*, Baker, in Jour. Bot. 1888, 323. (13 \*) A small graceful fern found by Mr. C. Hose on Mt. Lambir, in the Baram Residency Sarawak, and by myself on Matang near the top, i.e. at 3,000 ft.

- D. (Leucos.) nephrodioides*, Baker, in Jour. Linn. Soc. xxiv, 257 (16\*) Paku, Sarawak, and Niah, Baram Residency, Sarawak.
- D. (Leucos.) Hosei*, Baker in Jour. Linn. Soc. 1888 p. 323 (17\*) Mt. Lambir, Sarawak.
- D. (Leucos.) parvula*, Wallich (Syn. Fil. xviii 21). Common on trees near the sea-shore, and on Mangrove trees in rivers.  
Distribution : Singapore.

§ *Odontoloma*.

- D. (Odont.) repens*, Desv. (Syn. Fil. xviii, 27.) Mt. Mulu, Sarawak, Mr. C. Hose. The immature plants have often fine wide-creeping rhizomes with short fronds and deeply lobed pinnae, resembling somewhat those of *Acrostichum sorbifolium* at the same stage of growth = *Lindsaya pectinata*, Bl.  
Distribution : Assam, Neilgherries, Ceylon, Malaya, Polynesian Islands and Mauritius.

§ *Prosaptia*.

- D. (Pros) Emersoni*, Hk. and Gr. (Syn. Fil. xviii, 31). Common on trees.  
Distribution : Madras, Ceylon, Malaya, Philippines.
- D. (Pros) contigua*, Sw. (Syn. Fil. xviii, 32) Mt. Dulit, Sarawak, Mt. Kinabalu. Dr. Haviland.  
Distribution : Ceylon, Malaya, Polynesia.

§ *Endavallia*.

- D. Lobbiana*, Moore (Syn. Fil. xviii, 35). Found by Mr. Thomas Lobb about 1845 and not observed afterwards till 1886 when I met with it in the Sempadi River, a branch of the Tisak in the Batang Lupar Residency, Sarawak.
- D. solida*. Swartz (Syn. Fil. xviii, 39). Common.  
Distribution : Malaya and the Polynesian Islands.

—— var *B. candata*, Cav. is said to be found in Borneo Moore. Ind. Fil. p. 300 *teste* Cesati in Fil. Becc. Born. p. 12. I have not seen it.

*D. elegans*, Swartz (Syn. Fil. xviii. 40). Kuching; elsewhere not common.

—— var *B. conifolia*, Hk. was found by Beccari on the Undup River, Sarawak, Cesati, Fil. Becc. Born. Distribution: Ceylon, Malaya, China, Polynesian Islands, Tropical Australia, Madagascar, Angola, Fernando Po, Johanna Island.

*D. pallida*, Mett. (Syn. Fil. p. 469, 40 \*) = *Dav.* (*Loxoscaphe*) *Beccariana*, Cesati, in Fil. Becc. Born. p. 15. Mt. Matang, Jambusan, upper Sarawak, and Niah in the Baram Residency. Distribution: Aneiteum.

*D. bullata*, Wallich. (Syn. Fil. xviii. 47.) Lundu, Sarawak, Distribution: Hindustan, Malaya, Japan.

*D. Veitchii*, Baker in Jour. Bot, 1879 p. 39. (49\*). Found by Mr. F. C. Burbidge on Mt. Kinabalu in N. Borneo at 6,000 ft.

#### § *Microlepia*.

*D. (Micro) pinnata*. Cav. (Syn. Fil. xviii. 82.) The Sarawak form of this fern corresponds to the variety *D. gracilis* Bl. as described in Syn. Fil: that is to say the lower pinnæ are cut down nearly to the rachis into linear oblong entire, or sub-entire, lobes. But Mr. Baker has given the name *D. gracilis* Bl. = *D. Luzonica* Hk. to the form described below. This is intermediate between that and the type. Mt. Matang 2,500 ft. Distribution: (of the type) Malay Peninsula, Penang, Java, Celebes, Polynesian Islands.

—— var. *gracilis* Bl. = *D. Luzonica* Hk. (Syn. Fil. xviii. 52 var.). Lower pinnæ distinctly bipinnate, the pinnules quite as deeply toothed as the pinnæ of the type. Mt.

Matang and the Baram district, Sarawak.

*D. (Micro) deparioides* Ces. See *Lecanopteris deparioides*, Bk.

*D. (Micro) ciliata*. Hk. (Syn. Fil. xviii, 55). Mr. F. C. Burbidge at Kaung, N. Borneo.  
Distribution: Philippines.

*D. (Micro) Speluncæ*, Baker, (Syn. Fil. xviii, 65). Common in Sarawak and N. Borneo.  
Distribution: Himalayas to Ceylon; Malaya; S. E. China; Polynesian Islands to Norfolk Island; Queensland; West Tropical Africa, Madagascar, Bourbon; Natal; W. Indies to Brazil.

§. *Stenoloma*.

*D. (Sten) tenuifolia* Sw. (Syn. Fil. xviii, 74). Common in many parts of Sarawak, and in North Borneo.  
Distribution: Tropical Asia; Polynesia; Japan; Mascarenes.

— var. *chinensis*, Sm. Mt. Matang, Sarawak. Doubtfully distinct.

LINDSAYA. Gen. xx. Syn. Fil.

§. *Eulindsaya*.

*L. ovata*, J. Sm. (Syn. Fil. xx. 4). Mt. Matang, Sarawak, by Beccari, 1866.

*L. concinna*, J. Sm. (Syn. Fil. xx. 5.) "Borneo" Cesati Fil. Becc. Born. p. 14. "Not distinct specifically from *L. cultrata*, Sw." Baker in *Ferns discovered or described since 1874*.

*L. jamesonioides*, Baker in Jour. Bot. 1879, 39. To the description given there Baker adds, in *Ferns discovered or described since 1874*, "Hook. Ic tab. 1626." Mt. Kinabalu, North Borneo. Mr. F. C. Burbidge. 9,000 ft. and by Dr. G. D. Haviland 5,500 ft.

*L. cultrata*, Swartz (Syn. Fil. xx. 7). The type is common. A form found on Mt. Matang agrees exactly with the description of var B. *L. japonica* in Syn. Fil. Another form the upper edge of which is shallowly lobed is called var. *L. Lobbiana*. Hk. at Kew.

Distribution (of type,) Himalayas, Neilgherries, Malaya, Bourbon, Queensland, Madagascar.

*L. crispa*, Baker in Jour. Bot. 1879. p. 39. In *Ferns discovered or described since 1874* he adds Hook. Ic. tab. 1627. North Borneo, Mr. F. C. Burbidge.

*L. pectinata*, Bl. (Syn. Fil. xx. 10) another name for *Davallia* (*Odontoloma*) *repens*, Dew which see.

*L. scandens*, Hk. (Syn. Fil. xx. 11.) Common. When mature it is bipinnate and quite undistinguishable from *L. trapeziformis* with which I believe it to be conspecific. It is entirely unlike *L. pectinata* in habit, texture and cutting: and I think it must be through some mistake that it is said in Syn. Fil. to be doubtfully distinct from this last. In young, but fruited forms, it is sometimes found with the pinnæ almost imbricated and prettily variegated with white veins.

*L. flabellulata*, Dry. (Syn. Fil. xx. 16.) Common in Sarawak.

Distribution: Malaya to S. China; N. India, Ceylon, Australia.

— var. A fern sent to Kew from Mt. Matang, near the summit 13,000 ft, is said by Mr. Baker to be "a much divided form of *flabellulata*." I give a description of it as I am inclined to think it deserving of the honour of being reckoned as a Species.

Rhizome short creeping, densely clothed with linear-lanceolate brown scales which extend to the basis of the stipes. Stipes otherwise naked, slender, chestnut-brown, 6 in. long, 3-4 in. wide, simply pinnate in the upper part, fully quadripinnatifid in the lower. Ultimate divisions sub-orbicular-cuneate, rather deeply lobed  $\frac{1}{4}$  in. long and as broad. Veins flabellate, once forked in each lobe. Sori

rather narrow, interrupted. Indusium persistent. I have only found it on one occasion.

*L. gomphophylla*. Baker in *Ferns discovered or described since 1874*. "Borneo, Sir Hugh Low."

*L. trapeziformis*, Dry. (Syn. Fil. xx. 17.) Not uncommon probably only the mature form of *L. scandens* Hk.  
Distribution: Tropical America, Malaya, Ceylon.

*L. borneensis*, Hk. M. S. S. (Syn. Fil. xx. 18.) Mt. Matang and elsewhere.  
Distribution: Malay Peninsula in Mountain Forests.

*L. Natunæ*. Baker in Kew Bulletin Feb. 1896. p. 40. Found by Mr. Ernest Hose in the Natuna Islands.

#### § *Isoloma*.

*L.* (Iso.) *indurata*. Baker in Jour. Bot. 1888, p. 324, Niah, Baram Residency, Sarawak and Mt. Kinabalu, North Borneo, Dr. Haviland.

*L.* (Iso.) *divergens*, Wallich, (Syn. Fil. xx. 29.) Common. There are two forms often found in the same locality, both in Borneo and the Malay Peninsula but not in any way running into one another. In the typical form the two edges of the pinnae are very nearly parallel. In the other form the base is half as long as the pinna, the upper surface is cultrate, curved from the point of the auricle to the extremity of the pinna, and the underside is cut away as in *Asplenium resectum*.  
Distribution: Throughout Malaya.

*L.* (Iso.) *lanuginosa*, Wall. (Syn. Fil. xx. 30.) Growing abundantly with *Neprolepis acuta* which it so curiously resembles, on mangroves by the Salak River, Sarawak.  
Distribution: Singapore and Malay Peninsula; Tropical Australia, Mauritius, Africa, mouth of the Kongone River (Livingstone expedition.)

*L.* (Iso.) *trilobata*, Baker in Jour. Bot. 1891, p. 107. Mt. Mulu, and Niah, Baram District, Sarawak.

§ *Synaplebleium*.

*L.* (Syn.) *lobata*, Biret (Syn. Fil. xx. 37.) Common in Sarawak.  
Distribution: Neilgherries and Ceylon; Malaya; Queensland; Polynesian Islands.

*L.* (Syn.) *davallioides*, Blume, (Syn. Fil. xx. 38.) Common.  
Distribution: Throughout Malaya.

§ *Schizoloma*.

*L.* (Schiz.) *cordata*, Gaud. (Syn. Fil. xx. 39.) Limestone, Mt. Mulu, and Niah, Baram Residency, Sarawak. Rare.  
Distribution: Malayan Peninsula.

*L.* (Schiz.) *ensifolia*, Sw. (Syn. Fil. xx. 41.) Common.  
Distribution: Hongkong, Malaya, Himalayas to Queensland and eastward to Polynesian Islands; Mauritius, Madagascar, Natal, Cape Colony, the Guinea coast.

*L.* (Schiz.) *Fraseri*, Hk. (Syn. Fil. xx. 43.) Banting, Sarawak by Beccari, a sterile specimen only: Cesati in Fil. Becc. Born. p. 15. Considered by Baker to be an *Asplenium* in an immature state, probably *A. nitidum*.  
Distribution: Queensland.

## ADIANTUM. (Gen. xxi. Syn. Fil.)

*A. diaphanum*, Bl. (Syn. Fil. xxi. 15.) North Borneo, Mr. F. C. Burbidge.

Distribution: Java, S. E. China, Aneiteum, Fiji, New Caledonia, Norfolk Island, New Zealand, N. S. Wales.

*A. Hosei*, Baker in Jour. Bot. 1888, p. 324. On Limestone cliffs at Paku, Upper Sarawak, and in the Baram Residency, Sarawak.

*A. Capillus-Veneris*, L. (Syn. Fil. xxi. 41.) Kudat, North Borneo, on the cliff below the Residency. The only habitat of this cosmopolitan species as yet discovered in Borneo.

Distribution: Very general in both the old and new world.

In Malaya found also by me in the neighbourhood of Malacca.

- A. stenochlamys*, Baker in *New Ferns*, Ann. Bot. Vol. v. 1891, (58\*). Santubong, Sarawak; Kudat (Dr. Fraser) and Pulo Gaya (Sir H. Low.) British North Borneo.  
Distribution: Malay Peninsula.

CHEILANTHES (Gen. xxv. Syn. Fil.)

- C. tenuifolia*, Sw. (Syn. Fil. xxv. 35.) Common.  
Distribution: Himalayas to Ceylon, Malaya, S. E. China, Polynesian Islands, N. Zealand, Australia and southward to Tasmania.

PTERIS (Gen. xxxi. Syn. Fil.)

§ *Eupteris*.

- P. longifolia*, L. (Syn. Fil. xxxi. 1.) Common; Sarawak, Labuan, N. Borneo.  
Distribution: Tropical and warm temperate regions all round the world.
- P. melanocaulon*, Fec. (Syn. Fil. xxxi. under 4.) Sulu Islands Mr. F. C. Burbidge. Described as *P. Treacheriana* by Baker in Jour. Bot. 1879, p. 65. tab. 5, but stated to be identical with *P. melanocaulon* Fée by Baker in *New Ferns* Ann. Bot. Vol. v. 1891.
- P. ensiformis*, Burm. (Syn. Fil. xxxi. 10.) Kudat and Banggi Island, North Borneo.  
Distribution: Himalayas to Ceylon, Malacca, Chusan and Loo Choo Islands. Southward to Tropical Australia; eastward to Samoa and Fiji.
- P. semipinnata*, L. (Syn. Fil. xxxi. 16.) Gaya, North Borneo.
- P. quadriaurita*, Retz. (Syn. Fil. xxxi. 22.) Common.  
Distribution: All round the world within the Tropics and a little beyond them.
- var. *digitata*, Baker in Jour. Bot. 1879, p. 40 but recognized as identical with the next species by Baker in letter June, 1888.



*P. Grevilleana*, Wall. (22 \*). Beddome F. B. I. p. 112 and Supplement p. 23. Clarke considers it to be more nearly allied to *P. ensiformis* than to *P. quadriaurita*. Smambu on the Saribas River; Baram; and N. Borneo.

Distribution: North India, Malay Peninsula, Tonquin.

*P. furcans*, Baker in Jour. Bot. 1888, p. 324. (22 \*). Baram, Sarawak.

*P. Walkeri*, Baker in Jour. Bot. 1888, p. 324 (22 \*). Banggi Island near Kudat. British North Borneo.

*P. longipinnula*, Wall. (Syn. Fil. xxxi. 23.) Banting, Padih River, etc., Sarawak.

Distribution: Hindostan, Malayan Peninsula, Japan.

#### § *Pæsia*.

*P. (Pæs.) aquilina*, L. (Syn. Fil. xxxi. 40.) Common.

Distribution: All round the world in the Tropics and Temperate Zones.

— var. *arachnoidea*, Kaulf at Beccari. Marup, Batang Lupar River, Sarawak.

[*P. (Pæs.) Radula*, Baker in Jour. Bot. 1880, p. 211. I mention this fern because Baker in *New Ferns*, Ann. Bot. Vol. v. 1891 says "Mountains of Borneo" Beccari, but this is, I think, a misprint for *Sumatra*.]

#### § *Campteria*.

*P. (Campt.) patens*, Hk. (Syn. Fil. xxxi. 47.) Said in Syn. Fil. to be found in *Borneo*. I have not met with it.

Distribution: Ceylon, Malay Peninsula, Philippines and Society Islands.

*P. (Campt.) Waltichiana*, Agardh. (Syn. Fil. xxxi. 50.) Kuching and Samarahan River, and probably elsewhere in Sarawak.

Distribution: Himalayas, Malaya, Philippine Islands, Japan.

#### § *Litobrochia*.

*P. (Lito.) incisa*, Thunb. (Syn. Fil. xxxi. 81.) Sandakan, North Borneo.

Distribution: Throughout the Tropics in both Hemispheres.

— var. *aurita*, Blume, Mt. Matang, Sarawak.

*P. (Lito.) marginata*, Bory = *P. tripartita*. Sw. (Syn. Fil. xxxi. 82.) Baram, Sarawak.

Distribution: Malaya, Polynesian Islands, Queensland, Ceylon, Sylhet, Seychelles, Mauritius, Kaffraria and West Tropical Africa.

CERATOPTERIS. (Gen. xxxii. Syn. Fil.)

*C. thalictroides*, Brong. (Syn. Fil. xxxii. 1.) Common in ditches.

Distribution: Throughout the Tropics in quiet waters.

LOMARIA. (Gen. xxxiii. Syn. Fil.)

*L. procera*, Spreng. (Syn. Fil. xxxiii. 22.) Mt. Matang, Sarawak 3,000 ft.

Distribution: Mexico and W. Indies to Chili; Malaya and Polynesian Islands, New Zealand, S. Australia, Tasmania and S. Africa.

*L. (Plagiogyria) pycnophylla*, Kunze (Syn. Fil. xxxiii. 38.) Mt. Dulit, Sarawak 4,000 to 5,000 ft.

Distribution: Malaya, and N. Hindustan ascending to 10,000 ft.

*L. egenolfioides*, Baker, So named by him in a letter—I have not yet seen his description. Mt. Dulit, Sarawak 5,000 ft. Mr. C. Hose 1892.

BLECHNUM. (Gen. xxxiv. Syn. Fil.)

*B. serrulatum*, Rich. (Syn. Fil. xxxiv. 14.) where "Borneo" is given as a habitat. I have not heard of it there.

Distribution: Malaya, New Caledonia, Australia, Florida, W. Indies, Guiana, Brazil.

*B. orientale*, Linn. (Syn. Fil. xxxiv. 15.) Common. Some of the fronds on a large plant are occasionally found in a beautiful bi-pinnate form in several places in Borneo.

Distribution: Australia and Polynesian Islands northward to S. China and the Himalayas.

- B. Finlaysonianum*, Wall. (Syn. Fil. xxxiv. 17.) Common.  
Distribution: Malayan Peninsula.

ASPLENIUM. (Gen. xxxviii. Syn. Fil.)

§ *Thamnopteris*.

- A. (*Thamn*) *Nidus*, L. (Syn. Fil. xxxviii. 1.) Common.  
Distribution: Mauritius, Johanna Island, Seychelles, Malaya, Japan, Bonin, Chusan, Society Islands; New Caledonia, Queensland, Norfolk Island, Lord Howe's Island.
- Var. *B. musæfolium*, Mett. Size as in Syn. Fil. but sori coming far short of the edge. Common.
- Var. *Phyllitidis*, Don. Common.

§ *Euasplenium*.

- A. *microxiphion*, Baker. (10\*) Kew Bulletin, Feb. 1896, p. 40  
Natuna Islands, Mr. Ernest Hose.
- A. *squamulatum*, Bl. (Syn. Fil. xxxviii. 10.) Kuching and Niah and Mt. Lambir in the Baram district, Sarawak; North Borneo, Burbidge.  
Distribution: Malaya and Philippines.
- A. *scolopendrioides*, J. Sm. (Syn. Fil. xxxviii. 11.) "A fragment from Borneo exhibits the same raised line where the involucre bursts, but the stem is much longer." Syn. Fil. Not seen.  
Distribution: Philippines.
- A. *Natunæ*, Baker. (17\*) Kew Bulletin, Feb. 1896. Natuna Islands, Mr. Ernest Hose.
- A. *longissimum*, Bl. (Syn. Fil. xxxviii. 49.) Banting, Sarawak.  
Distribution: Malaya, Mauritius.
- A. *Wightianum*, Wall. (Syn. Fil. xxxviii. 50.) This was found in a quite typical form by Mr. A. H. Everett on the Natuna Islands.  
Distribution: Madras, Ceylon.

- A. vulcanicum*, Bl. (Syn. Fil. xxxviii, 59). Mt. Matang, Lundu ; Niah in the Baram district. Mr. Baker says of this form which is the same in the three places, "receding from the type towards the Ceylon *A. Wightianum*."  
Distribution : Malay Peninsula and adjacent Islands.
- A. tenerum*, Forst (Syn. Fil. xxxviii, 61). On trees near the Samarahan River and elsewhere.  
Distribution : Ceylon, Malaya, Polynesia.
- A. persicifolium*, G. Sm. (Syn. Fil. xxxviii, 65). Sulu Islands, Mr. F. C. Burbidge. Kinabalu, 3,000 ft., Dr. G. D. Haviland.  
Distribution : Philippines and Sandwich Islands.
- A. fuliginosum*, Hk. (Syn. Fil. xxxviii, 67). Borneo, Sir Hugh Low. Not seen by me.
- A. borneense*, Hk. (Syn. Fil. xxxviii, 68), North Borneo, Sir Hugh Low, and Dr. G. D. Haviland.  
Distribution : Perak, Malay Peninsula.
- A. hirtum*, Kaulf. (Syn. Fil. xxxviii, 78). Sandakan, North Borneo. This is the *A. pellucidum*, Lam, in Cesati's Fil. Becc. Born. p. 20.  
Distribution : Mauritius, Seychelles ; Malaya : Hongkong and Philippines : Ladrones and Solomon Islands.
- A. falcatum*, Lam. (Syn. Fil. xxxviii, 94). Sulu Archipelago, Mr. F. C. Burbidge. Niah Sarawak.  
Distribution : Malaya, Ceylon, Indian Peninsula, Polynesia, Australia, New Zealand ; Mascaren Islands, Zambesi Land.
- A. caudatum*, Forst. (Syn. Fil. xxxviii, 95). North Borneo, Mr. F. C. Burbidge.  
Distribution, Malaya, Hindostan ; Polynesia, Australia : Comoros, Angola, Ecuador : Brazil.
- A. macrophyllum*, Sw., (Syn. Fil. xxxviii, 97). Mt. Matang, Lundu, Paku, etc. Sarawak.  
Distribution, Malaya, Himalayas, Neilgherries ; Hongkong ; Polynesia ; Mauritius ; Johanna Island.

- A. resectum*, Sm. (Syn. Fil. xxxviii, 102). Mt. Matang, Niah, etc. Sarawak. "*A. unilaterale*, Lam. is an older name for this species" Baker in *New Ferns Ann. Bot.* Vol. v. 1891. Distribution: Malaya, Himalayas and Japan southward to Ceylon, Oahu and Fiji; Mauritius, Seychelles, Bourbon, Angola, Guinea coast.
- A. heterocarpum*, Wall. (Syn. Fil. xxxviii, 104). Said in Syn. Fil. to have been found in Borneo; locality not given. Distribution: Himalayas to Ceylon; Malay Peninsula; S. E. China.
- A. subaquatile*, Cesati, in Fil. Becc. Born. (107\*). First found by Beccari in the Rejang River. I have seen it in the Sarawak, Undop, Skerang, Saribas, and Krian Rivers. It grows on the trunks of trees overhanging the stream, generally on the side which faces up-river, not far above the water. Cesati considered it to belong to the § *Darea*. Baker by giving it his number 107\* in *New Ferns Ann. Bot.* Vol. v. 1891, places it here.
- A. cuneatum*, Lam. (Syn. Fil. xxxviii, 124). North Borneo, Mr. F. C. Burbidge; Natuna Islands Mr. A. H. Everett. Distribution: Tropical America; Polynesian Islands; Malaya; Cape Colony to Mozambique, Johanna Island, Seychelles, Bourbon.
- A. affine*, Swartz. (Syn. Fil. xxxviii, 126). North Borneo; Mt. Matang and Niah, Sarawak. This is *A. spathulinum*, G. Sm. in Cesati Fil. Becc. Born. p. 20. Distribution: Tropical America, West Indies to Brazil; Polynesia; Java, Malay Peninsula; Hongkong; Cape Colony to Mozambique, Bourbon, Johanna Island, Seychelles.
- A. nitidum*, Swz. (Syn. Fil. xxxviii, 127). Common. The stem is invariably ebeneous and glossy in the Malayan plant, not "greyish" as in Syn. Fil. This is *A. polystichoides*, Bl. in Cesati Fil. Becc. Born. p. 20. Distribution: Malaya, Ceylon, North of India.

- A. laserpitüifolium*, Lam. (Syn. Fil. xxxviii, 128). North Borneo, Mr. F. C. Burbidge and Dr. Haviland.  
Distribution : Polynesian Islands and northward to Chusan and Assam.

§ *Darea*.

- A. (Dar) dichotomum*, Hooker, (Syn. Fil. xxxviii, 160). Mt. Kinabalu, North Borneo, 5,000 ft. by Sir Hugh Low, Mr. F. C. Burbidge, and by Dr. Haviland. A specimen brought by the last corresponds with the description in Syn. Fil. excepting that the *ultimate segments* are not  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to 2 lin. l. and  $\frac{1}{4}$  in. broad ! Probably there is a printer's error here.
- A. (Dar.) Belangeri*, Kunze, (Syn. Fil. xxxviii, 168). Mt. Matang and Niah, Sarawak : Sulu, Mr. Burbidge.  
Distribution : New Guinea and the Philippines.

§ *Diplazium*.

- A. (Dipl.) porphyrorachis*, Baker in Jour. Bot. 1879. p. 40. Sarawak and North Borneo. Called *A. (Dipl) zeylanicum*, Hooker, in Cesati Fil. Becc. Born. This is *Polypodium subseriatum* Hk. of Syn. Fil. named from an immature, sterile plant gathered by Wallace.
- A. (Dipl.) pallidum*, Bl. (Syn. Fil. xxxviii, 205). Sulu Islands, Mr. F. C. Burbidge.  
Distribution : Malaya, Philippines.
- A. (Dipl.) æquibasale*, Baker in Jour. Linn. Soc. xxii, p. 225. (205\*) Banks of the Sarawak and Undop Rivers.
- A. (Dipl.) porrectum*, Wall. (Syn. Fil. xxxviii, 206) Common in Sarawak and N. Borneo.  
Distribution : Malaya.
- A. biseriale*, Baker (209\*) Linn. Soc. Trans. iv. p. 252. — Mt. Kinabalu 3,000 ft. Dr. Haviland.
- A. (Dipl) xiphophyllum*, Baker in Jour. Bot. 1879 p. 40. (207\*) First discovered by Mr. F. C. Burbidge in North Borneo. I have since found it in Perak, Malay Peninsula.
- A. (Dipl) bantamense* Baker. (Syn. Fil. xxxviii. 210.) Banting,

Matang, Lundu and other places in Sarawak.

Distribution: Malaya, Himalayas, Hongkong, Aneiteum.

*A. (Dipl.) sylvaticum*, Presl. (Syn. Fil. xxxviii. 207.) Borneo is given as a habitat of this Fern in Syn. Fil. I have not met with it there.

*A. (Dipl.) tomentosum*, Hk. (Syn. Fil. xxxviii. 224.) Not uncommon on the hills of Sarawak generally.  
Distribution: Malaya, Khasia.

*A. (Dipl.) sorzogonense*, Presl. (Syn. Fil. xxxviii. 233.) Mt. Dulit, Sarawak. Mr. C. Hose.  
Distribution: Malaya, Himalayas, Philippines.

*A. (Dipl.) crinitum*, Baker in Jour. Linn. Soc. xxiv. 258. Lingga Mountain, Paku, and Niah, Sarawak. This is the Fern which was described as *A. (Dipl.) sorzogonense*. var. *Majus* Hk. from a specimen sent home by Lobb.

*A. (Dipl.) polypodioides*, Mett. (Syn. Fil. xxxviii. 244.) Sari-bas River, Sarawak and elsewhere.

*A. (Dipl.) maximum*, Don. (Syn. Fil. xxxviii. 246.) This Fern which in *New Ferns* Ann. Bot. Vol. v. 1891 Mr. Baker seems disposed to place under *A. latifolium*, Don. as Beddome does, is both in the Malay Peninsula and Borneo exceedingly different from the latter fern as represented in the specimens sent to me from the Himalayas and Ceylon. The Malayan Fern is well described in Syn. Fil. excepting that the limits of its dimensions should be extended in both directions. I have specimens with the secondary pinnae 5 in. long by  $1\frac{1}{8}$  in. broad cut half-way down into rounded sub-falcate lobes; and others in which they are  $1\frac{1}{2}$  in. long by  $\frac{1}{4}$  in. broad with edges merely serrate. It is common on the hills of Sarawak.  
Distribution: Malaya, Ceylon to North India.

*A. (Dipl.) sp.* A Fern found on Matang which I have twice sent to Kew (No. 74) and which is placed by Mr. Baker under *A. maximum*, Don. seems to me to be a very distinct species. The following is a description of it. Stipes tufted 2 or

more feet long with rather broad pale-brown scales at the base, otherwise naked, pale green when living, as is the whole frond. Frond  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to 3 ft. long; 1 ft. broad in the middle, tripinnatifid, the lowest pinnæ much the longest, up to 1 ft. but curved and ascending, so that in general outline the frond is elliptical rather than deltoid. Pinnules 1 to 2 in. long falcate unequal-sided, acute, the lower side narrowed very gradually towards the base, and therefore much curved, entire, or crenate in the upper part; the upper side narrowed suddenly, auricled, the base parallel with the rachis, beyond the auricle cut down about  $\frac{1}{3}$  into rounded finely serrate lobes. Veins pinnate in the lower part, simple in the upper. Sori fine reaching neither the midrib nor the edge.

The whole fern is, when living, very flaccid and herbaceous differing in this respect as well as in the form of of the whole frond and of its several parts from the robust habit of *A. maximum*. I have named it provisionally *A. (Dipl.) Matangense*.

- A. (Dipl.) vestitum*, Presl. (Syn. Fil. xxxiii. 248.) Borneo, fide Moore, as stated by Cesati in Fil. Becc. Born. p. 22.  
Distribution: Philippines.
- A. (Dipl.) Blumei*, Bergsm. This is in Cesati's list, but I do not know it.
- A. (Dipl.) latifolium*, Don. (Syn. Fil. xxxviii. 249.) Found by Burbidge in N. Borneo, see Baker in Jour. Bot. 1879. p. 41.  
Distribution: Ceylon and Neilgherries; Sumatra; Philippines; S. China.
- A. (Dipl.) latifolium*, Don. "Variety" Baker. This I have found only once, on Lingga Mountain in Sarawak. It has pinnæ  $1\frac{1}{2}$  ft. long, 5 in. wide at the base, pinnatifid at the apex, and below that 12-15 pairs of nearly opposite, stalked, deltoid-lanceolate pinnules, 2 in. l. by  $\frac{3}{4}$  in. broad cut down nearly to the base into oblong, or slightly falcate segments, the lower ones crenate on the upper side. I think it is probably a distinct species.



§ *Anisogonium*.

- A. (Aniso.) cordifolium*, (Syn. Fil. xxxviii, 266.) Banting, Mt. Matang and elsewhere in Sarawak.

Distribution : Malaya and Philippines.

—Variety. *A. (Aniso.) integrifolium* Bl. and other forms connecting this and *A. lineolatum* Banting, Sarawak.

- A. (Aniso.) lineolatum* Mett. (Syn. Fil. xxxviii, 268.) Banting, Sarawak. This is the *A. elegans* Mett. of Cesati in Fil. Becc. Born.

Distribution : Malaya, Philippines.

- A. (Aniso.) decussatum*, Sw. (Syn. Fil. xxxviii. 270). The Limbang River and the Baram district, Sarawak ; = *A. proliferum*, Lam. a very good name as it is chiefly propagated by little bulbules, which are formed in the axils of the pinnæ, and in due time fall off and take root.

Distribution : Malaya, Polynesia, Queensland, Mascaren Islands, Angola, Guinea Coast.

- A. (Aniso.) esculentum*. Presl. (Syn. Fil. xxxviii 274.) Common. Much used as an article of food. It is the "*Paku amai*" = *Filix vera*, of the Dyaks.

Distribution : Malaya, Ceylon to Himalayas, Hongkong, Formosa.

## TRIPHLEBIA. (Gen. xli\* Syn. Fil.)

A new genus taken out of *Scolopendrium*, described by Baker in *New Ferns* Ann. Bot. Vol. v. 1891.

- T. longifolia* Baker. in Malesia III. 41 = *Scolopendrium longifolium* Presl. Niah, Sarawak, Mr. C. Hose.

Distribution : Philippines.

## DIDYMOCHLÆNA (Gen. xlii. Syn. l il.)

- D. lunulata* Desv. (Syn. Fil. xlii. 1.) The Western side of Mt. Matang, Sarawak at 1,000 ft.

Distribution : Throughout the Tropics of both hemispheres.

- D. polycarpa*, Baker. (Syn. Fil. xlii. 2). Not uncommon just above the low lands Sarawak. I give this Fern the place it holds in Syn. Fil. but agree with Col. Beddome that its proper place is in the genus *Nephrodium*; see his *Supplement to the Ferns of British India* p. 74.  
Distribution: Malaya.

ASPIDIUM. (Gen. xliii. Syn. Fil.)

§ *Polystichum*.

- A. (Polyst.) semicordatum*, Sw. (Syn. Fil. xliii. 4.) Mt. Matang and the Baram district, Sarawak.  
Distribution: Malaya; Philippines; Tropical America from Cuba and Panama to Brazil and Peru.
- A. (Polyst.) aculeatum*, Sw. (Syn. Fil. xliii. 18). North Borneo, Mr. F. C. Burbidge, Kinabalu Dr Haviland.  
Distribution: Throughout the world.
- A. (Polyst.) aristatum*, Sw. (Syn. Fil. xliii. 37). Lingga Mountain, Sarawak.  
Distribution: Japan and Himalayas to Ceylon: N. S. Wales, Norfolk Island, Fiji, Samoa; Natal.
- *Var. Hamiltonii*, Spr. (Syn. Fil. xliii, under 37). Mts. Matang and Santubong, Sarawak.

§ *Euaspidium*.

- A. platanifolium*, Mett. (Syn. Fil. xliii, 50). Mt. Matang, and Lundu, Sarawak.  
Distribution: Malaya.
- A. repandum*, Willd. (Syn. Fil. xliii. 53). Pulo Gaya, Pulo Banggi and Limestone districts of the Upper Sarawak River,  
Distribution: Philippines.
- A. membranaceum*, Hk. (Syn. Fil. xlii. 55). At the mouth of Limestone caves, Sarawak.  
Distribution: Ceylon, Java, Philippines, W. China Formosa.

## NEPHRODIUM. (Gen. xliv. Syn. Fil.)

§ *Lastrea*.

- N.* (Last.) *gymnopodium*, Baker, Trans. Linn. Soc. No. iv, p. 249 (17 \*). Mt. Kinabalu 10,500 ft. Dr. Haviland.
- N.* (Last.) *immersum*, Hk. (Syn. Fil. xliv. 23.) Lundu and Upper Sarawak.  
Distribution: Malaya, Assam, Philippines, N. Caledonia.
- N.* (Last.) *calcaratum*, Hk. (Syn. Fil. xliv. 29.) Mt. Matang, and Mt. Dulit, Sarawak.  
Distribution: Malaya, Ceylon to N. India, Philippines, Hongkong.
- N.* (Last.) *viscosum*, Baker (Syn. Fil. xliv. 30.) Found in Borneo by T. Lobb. locality not given.  
Distribution: Malacca, Perak, Philippines.
- N.* (Last.) *Creaghii*, Baker in Kew Bulletin for September 1898, p. 280 (35\*). British North Borneo by Mr. C. V. Creagh.
- N.* (Last.) *crassifolium*, Hk. (Syn. Fil. xliv. 40.) Mt. Matang, Sarawak.  
Distribution: Malaya, Philippines.
- var. *Motleyanum*, Hk. M. S. S. (Syn. Fil. in a note to the last sp.) Found on Matang. This form is invariably larger, and coarser than the type.
- N.* (Last.) *Beccarianum*, Cesati, Fil. Becc. Born. p. 23. (40 \*.) Mt. Matang by Beccari, and Mt. Dulit by Mr. C. Hose.
- N.* (Last.) *echinatum*, Baker (Syn. Fil. xliv, 41.) Said to have been found in Borneo by Korthals. (Syn. Fil.) Not seen by me.
- N.* (Last.) *polytrichum*, Baker in Jour. Bot. 1891, p. 107. (41\*). On Lingga Mountain and on Mt. Dulit.
- N.* (Last.) *borneense*, Hooker (Syn. Fil. xliv, 81.) Paku, Upper Sarawak.
- N.* (Last.) *sparsum*, Don. (Syn. Fil. xliv. 94.) Mt. Dulit, Sarawak.  
Distribution: Malaya, Ceylon to N. India, China, Mauritius
- N.* (Last.) *dissectum*, Desv. (Syn. Fil. xliv, 126.) Limestone districts, Sarawak, Jambusan and Niah.

Distribution: Malaya, Ceylon to N. India, Philippines to Samoa, S. W. Australia, Madagascar.

*N.* (Last.) *sarawakense*, Baker in Jour. Linn. Soc. xxii. p. 225. (131 \*.) Banks of the Sarawak and Undop Rivers.

*N.* (Last.) *aciculatum*, Baker, Jour. Linn. Soc. xxii. p. 226 (131\*.) Mt. Matang, Sarawak, common there, not seen elsewhere.

*N.* (Last.) *setigerum*, Baker (Syn. Fil. xlv, 139.) Kuching and Lundu, Sarawak.  
Distribution: Ceylon to N. India, Malaya, China, Japan, Polynesia.

*N.* (Last.) *multisetum*, Baker, Jour. Linn. Soc. xxii. p. 226 (139\*), Mt. Matang, Sarawak, 2,000 ft. A beautiful Fern exceedingly rare.

*N.* (Last.) *megaphyllum*, Baker, Jour. Linn. Soc. xxii. p. 227. Sebetan River, Sarawak, epiphytal. Found also in Perak, Malay Peninsula.

### § *Eunephrodium*.

*N.* *unitum*, B. Br. (Syn. Fil. xlv. 162.) Sarawak, not common there.

Distribution: Tropical regions and somewhat beyond them, all round the world.

*N.* *oosorum*, Baker, Kew Bulletin Feb., 1896 p. 41 (168\*). Pulo Gaya, N. Borneo.

*N.* *pteroiles*, J. Sm. (Syn. Fil. xlv. 164.) North Borneo by Mr. Burbidge.

Distribution: Malaya, Ceylon to Himalayas, Philippines, China, Queensland, Polynesia.

*N.* *procurrens*, Baker, (Syn. Fil. xlv.) very common. Doubtfully distinct from *N. molle*, Desv.  
Distribution, Throughout Malaya.

*N.* *cucullatum*, Baker, (Syn. Fil. xlv. 171.) Common.

Distribution: Malaya, Ceylon to N. India, Mascaren Islands, Fiji.

- N. Hankeanum*, Presl, (Syn. Fil. xlv, 172.) North Borneo and Lundu, Sarawak.  
Distribution, Malaya, Ceylon, Fiji.
- N. glandulosum*, J. Sm. (Syn. Fil. xlv, 177.) Banting, Sarawak = *N. lineatum*, Mett.  
Distribution, Malaya, Assam, Philippines.
- N. Arbuscula*, Desv. (Syn. Fil. xlv, 179.) Banks of the Sarawak River. "A large variety." Baker.  
Distribution, Ceylon, Neilgherries, Mascaren Islands, Amboynay, Philippines, Solomon Island.
- N. simulans*, Baker in Jour. Bot. 1888 p. 325 (182\*) Limestone districts Sarawak. *e. g.* Paku and Niah. Mr. Baker has so named this new species, perhaps forgetting that he had given the same specific name to his *Nephrodium* (*Sagenia*) *simulans*. = *Pleocnemia Thwaitesii*. Beddome, F. B. I. p. 223.
- N. hispidulum*, Baker (Syn. Fil. xlv 186.) Mt Gading, Lundu, Sarawak.  
Distribution, Malaya, Philippines.
- N. molle*, Desv. (Syn. Fil. xlv 187) Niah, Sarawak, Mr. C. Hose. Stipes decidedly tufted, as in the description, and so differing from the common form *N. procurrens* Baker.  
Distribution: Himalayas to Ceylon, Malaya, Hongkong, Australia, New Zealand; Mascaren Islands, Cape Colony, Guinea Coast and W. African Islands; Cuba and Mexico to Peru and Brazil.
- N. heterocarpon*. Moore, (Syn. Fil. xlv, 188.) Kuching and Matang, Sarawak.  
Distribution: Malaya and Hongkong.
- N. ferox*, Moore. (Syn. Fil. xlv, 192.) Matang, Sarawak 2,000 ft. The Sarawak form is typical excepting that the hairs on the stipe are always brown instead of black. In the

Malay Peninsula they are often black as described in Syn. Fil.

Distribution: Malay Peninsula, Java, Kumaon, Philippines, Celebes.

*N. truncatum*, Presl. (Syn. Fil. xliv, 194.) Saribas, Matang, Baram District, Sarawak.

Distribution: Malaya, Ceylon to N. India, Australia, Polynesia.

§. *Pleocnemia*.

*N. (Pleoc.) Leuzeanum*, Hooker, (Syn. Fil. xliv, 200.) Common in Sarawak. Island of Balabac.

Distribution: Malaya, N. India, Hongkong, Philippines, Samoa, Fiji.

§. *Sagenia*.

*N. (Sag.) singaporeanum*, Baker (Syn. Fil. xliv, 201.) Mt. Matang, Sarawak 1,000 ft.

Distribution: Malaya.

*N. (Sag.) pteropodium*, Baker, Jour. Bot. 1888, p. 325 (201\*) Mt Matang, and elsewhere in the Baram district, Sarawak. I am doubtful whether this is not a simple form of *N. (Sag.) vastum*, Baker.

*N. (Sag.) ternatum*, Baker, (Syn. Fil. xliv. 202.) Banting, Sarawak, and N. Borneo (Burbridge).

*N. (Sag.) Everetti*, Baker, Kew Bulletin Feb. 1896. p. 41. (202\*) Natuna Islands, Mr. A. H. Everett.

*N. (Sag.) vastum*. Baker (Syn. Fil. xliv. 203.) Mt. Matang, Mt. Lambir in the Baram district, Sarawak.

Distribution: Malaya, Himalayas.

*N. (Sag.) melanocaulon*, Baker (Syn. Fil. xliv. 204.) by Mr. Burbridge in Sulu.

Distribution: Malaya, Himalaya, Philippines.

*N. (Sag.) Lobbii*, Baker (Syn. Fil. xliv 207) Banks of the Sarawak River. First found by Lobb.

*N. (Sag.) subdigitatum*, Baker, Jour. Linn. Soc. xxiv, p. 259. Niah in the Baram District, Sarawak.

- N. (Sag.) semibipinnatum*, Baker, (Syn. Fil. xlv. 208.) On a branch of the Sarawak river near Quop. Here as elsewhere just where the river water ceases to be salt.  
Distribution : Malay Peninsula and adjacent Islands.
- N. (Sag.) polymorphum*, Baker, (Syn. Fil. xlv. 211.) Common in Sarawak, and North Borneo.  
Distribution : Malaya ; Ceylon to Himalayas.
- N. (Sag.) decurrens*, Baker (Syn. Fil. xlv. 217.) Mt. Matang and the banks of the Sebetan River.  
Distribution : Malaya, Ceylon to N. India ; Philippines ; Formosa ; Aneiteum and Samoa.
- N. (Sag.) Hosei*, Baker (219 \*) so re-named by Baker in *New Ferns Ann. Bot Vol. v. 1891* = *N. stenophyllum*, Baker, Jour. Linn. Soc. xxii p. 227 ; tab. 11 (non Jour. Bot. 1884 p. 363.) River Banks of the Undop and Krian Rivers, Sarawak.
- N. (Sag.) nudum*, Baker, Jour. Bot. 1879, p. 41 (219 \*). Found in N. Borneo by Mr. Burbidge.
- N. (Sag.) melanorachis*, Baker, Jour. Bot. 1888, p. 325. (221 \*) Near the Jambusan limestone caves, Upper Sarawak and at Niah.

NEPHROLEPIS (Gen. xlv. Syn. Fil. p. 300.)

- N. exaltata*, Schott. (Syn. Fil. xlv. 2.) Banks of the Krian River, Sarawak.  
Distribution : N. India to Ceylon ; Malaya ; Chusan to Queensland ; Polynesia ; Mauritius, Angola, Zambesi Land, Guinea coast ; Cuba, the Bahamas and Mexico to Peru and Brazil.
- N. volubilis*, J. Sm. (Syn. Fil. xlv. under 2 ; see *New Ferns Ann. Bot. Vol. v. 1891 Baker.*) Kuching, and Lundu, Sarawak.  
Distribution : Malay Peninsula and adjacent islands.
- N. acuta*, Presl. (Syn. Fil. xlv. 3.)  
Distribution : Almost the same as *N. exaltata*. A pretty

bipinnatifid form of this Fern introduced into Singapore by the late Sultan of Johore from Kew, and thence into Kuching by me about 15 years ago, has become almost naturalized in the neighbourhood of the chief settlements.

OLEANDRA. (Gen. xlv. Syn. Fil. p. 302.)

- O. bantamensis*, Kze. Described by Cesati in Fil. Becc. Born. p. 24. Banting, Sarawak, by Beccari.
- O. neriiiformis*, Cav. (Syn. Fil. xlv. 1.) Kuching, Sarawak.  
Distribution: Malaya, N. India, Philippines, N. Guinea; Fiji, Samoa, Aneiteum; Guinea Coast; N. Granada and Guiana to Brazil and Peru.
- Var. *phyllarthron*, Kze. (Syn. Fil. xlv. under 1.) Santubong, Sarawak.
- Var. *brachypus*, Hook, Ces. Fil. Becc. Born. p. 24. Banting, Sarawak, by Beccari.
- O. muscæfolia*, Cav. (Syn. Fil. xlv. 2.) Gunong Ayer, Sarawak.  
Distribution: Malaya, Ceylon.

## TRIBE II. POLYPODIEÆ.

POLYPODIUM. (Gen. xlviii. Syn. Fil. p. 304.)

### § *Euphegopteris*.

- P.* (Pheg.) *oxyodon*, Baker, Jour. Bot. 1879 p. 66. (27 \*) Sulu Islands, by Burbidge.
- P.* (Pheg.) *subarboreum*, Baker, Jour. Linn. Soc. xxiv. p. 259 (50 \*) Niah in the Baram District, Sarawak.

### § *Goniopteris*.

- P.* (Goniopt.) *holophyllum*, Baker, Jour. Bot. 1888, 325. (57\*) Niah Sarawak.
- P.* (Goniopt.) *borneense*, Hooker. (Syn. Fil. xlviii. 59.) "Borneo" locality not given. Collected by Lobb, and not since met with.



*P. (Goniopt.) urophyllum*, Wall. (Syn. Fil. xlviii. 64.) Common in Sarawak, and British North Borneo. Beddome transfers this species to *Nephrodium*.  
Distribution : Malaya, Ceylon to N. India, Chusan, Aneiteum and Queensland.

*P. (Goniopt.) firmulum*, Bk. Kew Bulletin, Aug. 1893 (64\*) Mt. Dulit, Sarawak.

§ *Dictyopteris*.

*P. (Dicty.) Barberi*, Hk. (Syn. Fil. xlviii. 81.) Mt. Matang, Mt. Lambir in the Baram District, Sarawak: Pulo Gaya in North Borneo. This should be placed among the *Sagenias*.  
Distribution : Malaya.

*P. (Dicty.) difforme*, Mt. Matang and Bl. (Syn. Fil. xlviii. 88) the Baram District. This too is a *Sagenia*.  
Distribution : Malaya.

§ *Eupolypodium*.

*P. minimum*. Bk. Jour. Bot. 1879, p. 41 (91\*). First found by Burbidge in N. Borneo, afterwards by me on Mt. Matang.

*P. congener*. Hk. = *Grammitis congener*, Bl. Fil. Jav. tab. 46, fig 3. See Baker. *New Ferns* Ann. Bot. Vol. v. 1891. (99\*) Mt. Dulit, Sarawak.  
Distribution : Java and Sumatra.

*P. (Grammitis) bisulcatum*, Hooker, (Syn. Fil. xlviii. 104.) "Borneo," locality not given. Discovered by T. Lobb. I have not seen it.

*P. (Grammitis) gramineum*, Sw. (Syn. Fil. xlviii. 105.) Mt. Tiang Laju, Batang Lupar district, Sarawak, by Beccari recorded by Cesati in Fil. Becc. Born. p. 24 but not repeated by Beccari himself in his *Felcidi Borneo, Malesia* Vol III.  
Distribution : West Indies, Guiana.

*P. (Grammitis) Havilandi*, Bk. Jour Linn. Soc. iv. p. 253. (107\*.) Mt. Kinabalu, N. Borneo 10,500 ft. by Dr. Haviland.

- P. (Grammitis) sessilifolium*, Hk. (Syn. Fil. xlviii. 109.) Mt. Gading, Sarawak, quite at the top 2,000 ft. (See below.)  
Distribution: Philippines and Malaya.
- [*P. (Grammitis) Maxwellii*, Baker. Kew Bulletin Aug. 1896 p. 211. Col. Beddome informs me that he pointed out to Mr. Baker that it is really identical with small specimens of *P. sessilifolium*, Hooker; and that Mr. Baker on making the comparison agreed with him.]
- P. flabellivenium*, Baker. (Syn. Fil. xlviii. 112.) Mt. Lingga and Mt. Dulit, Sarawak; and N. Borneo by Burbidge. First collected by Signor Beccari.
- P. alternidens*, Cesati, Fil. Becc. Born. p. 25, tab. 2. fig. 4. (119\*). Mt. Matang, Sarawak. Found first by Beccari, and afterwards in N. Borneo by Burbidge.
- P. cucullatum*, Nees (Syn. Fil. xlviii. 121.) "Borneo" without precise locality by Low, and afterwards by Dr. Haviland on Mt. Kinabalu at 10,500 ft.  
Distribution: Malaya, Ceylon, New Guinea, Philippines, Polynesia.
- [*P. subseriatum*, Hk. (Syn. Fil. xlviii. 129.) So named by Hooker from a specimen without fruited fronds discovered by Wallace, turns out to be an *Asplenium*, A. (Dipl.) *porphyrorachis*, Baker, which see.]
- P. barathrophyllum*, Baker. Jour. Bot. 1891 p. 107 (129\*) Mt. Mulu.  
Distribution: Perak, Malay Peninsula.
- P. decipiens*, Mett. (Syn. Fil. xlviii. 130\* p. 508.) "Borneo" locality not given, nor collector's name. Cesati says Korthals in Fil. Becc. Born. p. 25. Not seen by me.
- P. Burbidgei*, Baker, Jour. Bot. 1879. p. 42. (131\*) Lawas River, North Borneo by Burbidge.
- P. streptophyllum*, Baker, Jour. Bot. 1879 p. 42. (132\*) North Borneo by Burbidge, and on Mt. Dulit, Sarawak.  
Distribution: Singapore.

- P. repandulum*, Mett. (Syn. Fil. xlviii, 149). Mt. Matang and Mt. Gading, Sarawak.  
Distribution : Ceylon.
- P. minutum*, Bl. (Syn. Fil. xlviii, 151). North Borneo by Burbidge.  
Distribution : Malay Isles, Ceylon, Philippines.
- P. celebicum*, Bl. (Syn. Fil. xlviii, 160). "Borneo," locality and collector not given. Not seen by me.  
Distribution : Celebes, Sumatra.
- P. decorum* Brack. (Syn. Fil. xlviii, 168). Santubong, Matang, Quop and Mt. Lambir, Sarawak.  
Distribution : Malaya, Ceylon, Philippines to Tahiti and Sandwich Islands.
- P. nutans*. Bl. Fil. Jav. tab. 86 A : Baker in Jour. Bot. 1880, 214. (168\*) Noticed in Syn. Fil. under *P. decorum* but now recognized as specifically distinct. Mt. Dulit, Sarawak.  
Distribution : Java and Sumatra.
- P. blechnoides*. Hook. (Syn. Fil. xlviii, 169). Borneo without specifying locality : Kinabalu, 10,500 ft. by Dr. Haviland.  
Distribution : Polynesia, Queensland.
- P. Lobbianum*, Hk. Syn. (Fil. xlviii, 170). Borneo, no locality given, by Thomas Lobb. I have not seen it.
- P. papillosum*, Bl. (Syn. Fil. xlviii, 174). Mt Matang on the western slope. North Borneo by Burbidge.  
Distribution : Perak, Malay Peninsula ; Java ; Philippines.
- P. Cesatianum*, Baker. Jour. Bot. 1879. p. 24. (175\*) described as *P. papillosum* Bl. by Cesati in Fil. Becc. Born. ; Mt Matang by Beccari, N. Borneo by Burbidge.
- P. Leysii*, Baker Jour. Bot. 1879. p. 66 (175\*). Found by Mr. Burbidge in the Sulu Islands, not elsewhere as yet.
- P. clavifer*, Hk. (Syn. Fil. xlviii, 187). Collected by Sir Hugh Low in Borneo ; no locality given.  
Distribution : New Guinea.

- P. taxodioides*, Baker, Bot. Jour. 1879. p. 42. (210\*) N. Borneo by Burbidge; "An endemic species," Baker in Jour. Linn. Soc. No.

§ GONIOPHLEBIUM.

- P. (Gonioph) verrucosum*, Wall. (Syn. Fil. xlviii, 252). Common in Sarawak.  
Distribution: Malaya, New Guinea, Philippines, Queensland.

§ NIPHOBOLUS.

- P. (Niph) adnascens*: Sw. (Syn. Fil. xlviii, 278). Common in Sarawak: often bipinnatifid.  
Distribution: Malaya, Ceylon to N. India; Fiji, Mascaren Islands, Cameroon Mountains.
- P. (Niph) acrostichoides*. Forst. (Syn. Fil. xlviii, 279). At Paku in Upper Sarawak.  
Distribution: Malaya, Ceylon, Philippines, New Hebrides, Queensland.
- P. (Niph). Heteractis*, Mett. and Kuhn. Linn. 36. p. 140 (See Syn. Fil. xlviii, 280 in Suppt p. 572). This is the large Himalayan form of *P. (Niph.) Lingua*, Sw. Sempadi River in the Batang Lupar district, Sarawak.  
Distribution: North India and the Malay Isles.
- P. (Niph) nummulariaefolium*, Mett. (Syn. Fil. xlviii, 285). Mt. Matang, Sarawak.  
Distribution: Malaya, N. India, Neilgherries, Philippines.

§ PHYMATODES, PRESL. (including PLEOPELTIS.)

- P. (Phym). subecostatum*, Hk. (Syn. Fil. xlviii. 297). Paku on the Upper Sarawak River. First found by T. Lobb. His locality is not specified.
- P. (Phym). stenopteris*, Baker, Jour. Bot. 1879, p. 43 (297\*, Found by Burbidge in N. Borneo near the Lawas River) and by me on Bukit Siol near Kuching, Sarawak.

- P. (Phym) accedens*, Bl. (Syn. Fil. xlviii. 298.) In the Baram District, Sarawak.
- P. (Phym.) oodes*, Kze (Syn. Fil. xlviii. 301.) N. Borneo by Burbidge; the Baram District, Sarawak.  
Distribution: Philippines.
- P. (Phym.) stenophyllum*, Bl. (Syn. Fil. xlviii. 306.) Mt. Matang, and Mt Lambir and Mt Mulu, Sarawak.  
Distribution: Malaya, Philippines.
- P. (Phym.) soridens*, Hk. (Syn. Fil. xlviii. 307.) N. Borneo and Mt. Matang, Sarawak.
- P. (Phym.) sinuosum*, Wall. (Syn. Fil. xlviii. 308.) Kuching, Sarawak.  
Distribution: Malaya, Amboyna, New Hebrides, Solomon Isles.
- P. (Phym.) longifolium*, Mett. (Syn. Fil. xlviii. 309.) Common in Sarawak.  
Distribution: Malaya N. India. Philippines.
- P. (Phym.) Sarawakense*, Baker. Jour. Linn. Soc. xxii 2289 (311\*.) Mt. Matang, Sarawak.
- P. (Phym.) angustatum*, Sw. (Syn. Fil. xlviii. 317.) Kuching, Sarawak.  
Distribution: N. India, Malaya, Tahiti.
- P. (Phym.) myriocarpum*, Mett. (Syn. Fil. xlviii. 328.) "Borneo." No locality, or collector. Not seen by me.  
Distribution: Philippines, Cochin-China.
- P. (Phym.) linguæforme*, Mett. (Syn. Fil. xlviii. 329.) Niah in the Baram Residency, Sarawak.  
Distribution: Amboyna, Solomon Islands, Admiralty Islands.
- P. (Phym.) campyloneuroides*, Baker. Jour. Linn. Soc. xxii. 229 (331\*.) Mt. Matang, Sarawak, 2,000 ft. and Niah.

- P. (Phym.) costulatum*, Baker. Jour. Bot. 1880 p. 215. (333\*)  
Mt. Dulit, Sarawak: Mt. Kinabalu by Dr. Haviland,  
= *Acrostichum costulatum* Cesati, Fil. Becc. Polyn. 8.  
Distribution: Sumatra, New Guinea.
- P. (Phym.) leucophorum*, Baker, Jour. Linn. Soc. xxii, p. 229  
(334\*). Mt. Matang, Sarawak 2,500 ft, rare.
- P. (Phym.) rupestre*, Bli. (Syn. Fil. xlviii, 335.) Mt. Matang,  
Sarawak.  
Distribution: Malay Peninsula, Java, Sumatra, Philippines.
- P. (Phym.) platyphyllum*, Sw. (Syn. Fil. xlviii, 337.) Mt. Ma-  
tang; the Baram District, and Mt. Mulu, Sarawak.  
Distribution: Malay Peninsula, Java.
- P. (Phym.) membranaceum*, Don. (Syn. Fil. xlviii, 339.) Island  
of Balabac, off the coast of British North Borneo, by Mr.  
A. H. Everett.  
Distribution: North India to Ceylon; W. China and the  
Philippines.
- P. (Phym.) heterocarpum*, Bl. (Syn. Fil. xlviii, 340). Said there  
to have been found in Borneo. I have not seen it.  
Distribution: N. India, Ceylon, Java, Philippines.
- P. (Phym.) irioides*, Lam. (Syn. Fil. xlviii, 341). Around Kuch-  
ing, Sarawak, common.  
Distribution: N. India to Malaya; Chusan to Fiji; Isle of  
Pines and N. S. Wales; Mascaren Islands, Zambesi Land,  
Natal, Angola, Guinea Coast.
- P. (Phym.) musæfolium*, Bl. (Syn. Fil. xlviii, 342). Samarahan  
River, and Baram District, Sarawak.  
Distribution: Malaya.
- P. (Phym.) Labrusca*, Hooker (Syn. Fil. xlviii, 346). On lime-  
stone hills near the Sarawak River, and in the Baram  
District, Sarawak. First found by T. Lobb.
- P. (Phym.) dulitense*, Baker in Kew Bulletin, Aug. 1893 p. 211  
(346\*). Mt. Dulit, Sarawak.

## DIPTERIS.

- P. (Dipteris) Dipteris*, Bl. (Syn. Fil. xliii, 351) = *Dipteris Horsfieldii*, R. Br. Common in Sarawak from the sea-shore, and river-banks to 2000 ft.  
Distribution : Malaya, Polynesia.
- N. (Dipt.) quinquefurcatum*, Baker, Jour. Linn. Soc. xxiv, 269. (352 \*). A new species which I received from Mr. Forstermann in 1886. He discovered it somewhere inland of Bintulu, Sarawak : it has not been again observed.
- P. (Dipt.) bifurcatum*, Baker (Syn. Fil. xlviii, 353). = *Dipteris Lobbiana*, Hk. Found on the banks of most rivers in Sarawak and North Borneo at some distance above the highest point to which the influence of the tide extends.  
Distribution : Malay Peninsula, Celebes.
- P. (Phym.) incurvatum*, Bl. (Syn. Fil. xlviii, 357). Mt. Matang and the Baram District, Sarawak.  
Distribution : Malaya, Himalayas.
- P. (Phym.) Phymatodes*, L. (Syn. Fil. xlviii, 362.) Common in Sarawak.  
Distribution : Malaya, Ceylon ; Tsus-Sima, Loo Choo, Formosa ; N. Australia ; Mascaren Islands, Natal, Zambesi Land, Angola, Guinea coast.
- P. (Phym.) nigrescens*, Blume, (Syn. Fil. xlviii, 368.) Quop, Mt. Matang, and in the Baram District, Sarawak.  
Distribution : N. and S. India, Ceylon, Malaya, Fiji, Samoa, Friendly Isles.
- P. (Phym.) affine*, Bl. (Syn. Fil. xlviii, 364.) Paku, Upper Sarawak, a limestone district. Sori as yellow as those of *P. aureum* L. Distribution : Malaya, and Philippines.
- P. (Phym.) grandidentatum*, Baker in *New Ferns Ann. Bot.* Vol. v. 1891. (366 \*). It is Cesati's *P. dilatatum* var. *grandidentatum*, Fil. Becc. Born. p. 27. Baker considers it specifically distinct. I have only found it at Banting, Sarawak, where it was discovered by Beccari.

- P. (Phym.) laciniatum*, Bl. (Syn. Fil. xlviii, 367.) Kinabalu at 10,500 ft. by Dr. Haviland.  
Distribution : Java, Perak in the Malay Peninsula.
- P. (Phym.) lomarioides* (Syn. Fil. xlviii, 370). This fern Baker now puts in Blume's genus *Lecanopteris* which he has restored. *New Ferns* Ann. Bot. Vol. v, 1891. Dr. Christ in *Die Farnflora von Celebes* p. 161 discusses this change, which he is unable to accept.
- P. (Phym.) ebenipes*, Hk. (Syn. Fil. xlviii, 371.) North Borneo by Burbidge.  
Distribution : N. India.
- P. (Phym.) longissimum*, Bl. (Syn. Fil. xlviii, 372.) By the Samarahan River, Sarawak, growing in swampy cleared land.  
Distribution : N. India, Neilgherries, Malaya, Philippines, Formosa.

#### DRYNARIA.

- P. (Dryn.) quercifolium*, L. (Syn. Fil. xlviii, 381.) Santubong, on trees along the coast ; Simanggang in the Batang Lupar district, Sarawak. Rare, the next species is the common form.  
Distribution : Throughout the Indian region and Ceylon ; Malaya, S. China, Queensland.
- P. (Dryn.) Linnæi*, Bory. (Syn. Fil. xlviii, 382.) Common in Sarawak and N. Borneo.  
Distribution : Malaya, Ceylon, Queensland, Solomon Islands and Fiji.
- P. (Dryn.) rigidulum*, Sw. (Syn. Fil. xlviii, 383.) Lundu, Sarawak at about 1,000 ft.  
Distribution : Malaya, Queensland, Fiji.  
[Dr. Christ in *Die Farnflora von Celebes*, in giving the distribution of *P. (Drynaria) Heracleum*, Kze says "Borneo (Hose)." This is a mistake ; I sent him specimens



of this Fern, but they were from Perak. So far as I know it has not yet been found in Borneo.]

*P. (Phym.) palmatum*, Bl. (Syn. Fil. xlviii, 384) Sulu Islands by Burbidge.

Distribution : Malaya, Philippines.

*P. (Phym.) albido-squamatum*, Bl. (Syn. Fil. xlviii, 389.) Sulu Islands by Burbidge.

Distribution : Malay Islands, including New Guinea, and Philippines.

#### TRIBE XII. GRAMMTIDEÆ.

##### MONOGRAMME (Gen. li. Syn. Fil. p. 374.)

*M. dareæcarpa*, Hk. (Syn. Fil. li. 1.) Labuan, Borneo, by Barber. Not seen by me.

*M. trichoidea*, J. Sm. (Syn. Fil. li. 4.) Niah in the Baram District, Sarawak.

Distribution : Malay Peninsula, Philippines.

##### GYMNOGRAMME. (Gen. lii. Syn. Fil. p. 376.)

###### §. *Leptogramme*.

*G. (Lept.) Totta*, Schlecht. (Syn. Fil. lii. 3.) Quop, Sarawak.

Distribution : Malaya; Ceylon to Himalayas; Corea to Hongkong; Africa and its islands.

###### §. *Stegnogramme*.

*G. (Stegn.) aspidioides*, Hk. (non Kaulf.) (Syn. Fil. lii. 13.)

Niah in the Baram District, Sarawak.

Distribution : Khasya, Ceylon, Java.

###### §. *Ceropteris*.

*G. (Cerop.) chrysosora*, Baker, Jour. Linn. Soc. xxiv, 260. (51\*)

See also Baker, *New Ferns*, Ann. Bot. Vol. v. 1891.

New species, gathered by Mr. Forstermann in the country inland of Bintulu, Sarawak. Mr. Baker in the paper quoted above remarks that this appears to

form a section connecting *Eugymnogramme* with *Ceropteris*, the barren fronds being naked, while the fertile ones are coated with yellow waxy powder.

§ *Syngramme*.

*G. (Syn.) borneensis*, Hk. (Syn. Fil. lii. 58). Sarawak at Banting and on Mt. Matang; in N. Borneo at Sandakan, on the Bongaya River by Mr. Ridley, and elsewhere by Burbidge. First found by Lobb.

——— *Var. major*, Baker, Jour. Bot. 1879, p. 299. Banting, Sarawak.

Distribution: of this variety, Fiji.

*G. (Syn.) cartilaginifera*, Baker, (Syn. Fil. lii. 59.) Banting, Sarawak, where it was first found by Signor Beccari. In that locality it grows together with *G. borneensis* which is quite typical; and in North Borneo there is a form which is clearly intermediate and I am inclined to doubt whether this ought to be retained as a distinct species.

*G. (Syn.) Lobbianae*, Hk. (Syn. Fil. lii. 61.) Matang, Sarawak. Distribution: Perak, Malay Peninsula.

*G. (Syn.) Wallichii*, Hk. (Syn. Fil. lii. 63.) Kuching, Sarawak, Distribution: Malay Peninsula and Singapore.

*G. (Syn.) alismæfolia*, Hk. (Syn. Fil. lii. 64.) Baram, Sarawak. It is very doubtful whether this should be taken as a species distinct from *G. Wallichii* Hk. Distribution: Malay Peninsula, Singapore, Philippines.

*G. (Syn.) valliculata*, Baker, Jour. Bot. 1888 p. 325 (64\*). A very distinct species. Mt. Lambir, Sarawak.

*G. (Syn.) quinata*, Hk. (Syn. Fil. lii. 65.) Lundu and Gunong Ayer, Sarawak.

Distribution: New Guinea, Vanecolla, Solomon Islands.

## § SELLIGUEA.

*G. (Sell.) involuta*, Hook. (Syn. Fil. lii, 69.) Mt. Matang, Sarawak.

Distribution: Malaya, Ceylon to Himalayas, Solomon Islands.

*G. (Sell.) avenia*, Baker, (Syn. Fil. lii, 70.) In the neighbourhood of Kuching, and at Miri in the Baram District, Sarawak.

*G. (Sell.) acuminata*, Baker, Jour. Bot. 1888, 326 (71\*). Lobang on the Samarahan River, and in the Baram District, Sarawak.

*G. (Sell.) campyloneuroides*, Baker, Jour. Linn. Soc. xxiv, 261 (71\*). Mt. Matang, and the Baram District, Sarawak.  
Distribution: Perak, Malay Peninsula.

*G. (Sell.) regularis*, Baker, (Syn. Fil. lii, 73.) Said there to have been found in Borneo by Korthals; I have not met with it.

*G. (Sell.) macrophylla*, Hooker, (Syn. Fil. lii, 74.) On Mt. Matang, and in the Baram District, Sarawak.  
Distribution: Malaya to New Guinea and Philippines.

*G. (Sell.) Feei*, Hooker, (Syn. Fil. lii, 76.) Common in Sarawak. There is a form often met with, in which the barren and fertile fronds are alike, both larger than the type. I supposed this to be Blume's *G. vulcanicum*, but it is not recognized as such at Kew.  
Distribution: Malaya.

## MENISCIUM. (Gen. liv. Syn. Fil. p. 390.)

*M. triphyllum*, Sw. (Syn. Fil. liv, 3.) Mt. Gading, Lundu Sarawak.

Distribution: Malaya, Ceylon to the Himalayas, S. China.

*M. Hosei*, Baker, Jour. Linn. Soc. xxii, 230. (4.\*) On the banks of the rivers Undop, Krian and Saribas, and at Lundu, Sarawak. Near *M. Thwaitesii* Hk.

*M. stenophyllum*, Baker, Jour. Bot. 1891, p. 108. (4\*.) In the Baram District, Sarawak (Mt. Mulu?)

*M. cuspidatum*, Bl. (Syn. Fil. liv. 9.) Banting and Lundu, Sarawak

Distribution: Malaya, N. India, Philippines. Both Syn. Fil. and Col. Beddome raise the question whether this fern and *Pol. (Goniopt.) urophyllum* are not the same. Beddome says they are very much mixed up in all Herbaria. That is likely to be the case, but the great resemblance only begins when both are dried. When living and growing the difference is unmistakeable. It is perhaps most noticeable in the matter of texture; the *Meniscium* is soft, rather thick, and leathery. The *Goniopteris* is crisp, thin, and papery. It is probable enough that both are Nephrodiums with involucre very fugitive, or, more commonly, suppressed.

#### ANTROPHYUM. (Gen. lv. Syn. Fil. p. 392.)

*A. subfalcatum*, Baker, (Syn. Fil. lv. 2), where it is said to be found in "Borneo." Not seen by me.

Distribution: Fiji, Samoa.

*A. parvulum*, Bl. (Syn. Fil. lv. under 5, *A. plantagineum*, Kaulf.) Mt. Gading, Lundu, Sarawak.

*A. reticulatum*, Kaulf. (Syn. Fil. lv. 7.) Common in Sarawak.

Distribution: Himalayas to Ceylon, Malaya, Aneiteum, Queensland.

*A. semicostatum*, Bl. (Syn. Fil. lv. 8.) Mt. Matang. In the island of Balabac by Mr. A. H. Everett.

Distribution: Malaya, Ceylon Philippines, Polynesia.

*A. latifolium*, Bl. (Syn. Fil. lv. 13.) Found by Beccari on Gunong Wah, Sarawak. Cesati Fil. Becc. Born. p. 80.

Distribution: Java and Bootan.

#### VITTARIA. (Gen. lvi. Syn. Fil. p. 395.)

*C. elongata*, Sw. (Syn. Fil. lvi. 1.) Common in Sarawak and North Borneo.

Distribution: Malaya, Ceylon, to N. India; Polynesia; Australia; Tropical Africa and its islands.

*V. crassifolia*, Baker, Kew Bulletin, Aug. 1893 p. 212 (1\*) Mt. Dulit, Sarawak 5,000 ft.

*V. pumila*, Mett. (Syn. Fil. lii. 3. p. 51.) Borneo, Wallace.

*V. debilis*, Kuhn. (Syn. Fil. lvi. 3. p. 518.) Sarawak by Lobb; North Borneo by Burbidge.

*V. sulcata*, Kuhn. (Syn. Fil. lvi. 3. p. 518.) Mt. Matang Sarawak: Mt. Kinabalu by Dr. Haviland at 10,500 ft.  
Distribution: Malay Peninsula, Ceylon, New Guinea, Society Islands.

*V. (Teniopsis) lineata*, Sw. (Syn. Fil. lvi. 7.) Mt. Tiang Laju, Batang Lupar district, Sarawak, by Beccari.

*V. (Teniopsis) scolopendriha*, Thwaites (Syn. Fil. lvi. 9.) Common in Sarawak.  
Distribution: Malaya, Ceylon to Himalayas, Philippines, Seychelles, Mozambique.

TENITIS. (Gen. lvii. Syn. Fil. p. 096.)

*T. obtusa*, Hooker, (Syn. Fil. lvii. 1.) Borneo by Thomas Lobb. Not seen by me.

*T. blechnoides*, Sw. (Syn. Fil. lvii. 5.) Common in Sarawak and North Borneo.  
Distribution: Malaya, Ceylon, Philippines.

——— *Var. interrupta*, Wall. (Syn. Fil. lvii. 5.) Mt. Matang, Sarawak; North Borneo by Burbidge.

DRYMOGLOSSUM. (Gen. lviii. Syn. Fil. p. 397.)

*D. piloselloides*, Presl. (Syn. Fil. lviii. 2.) Common in Sarawak and North Borneo. Both sterile and fertile fronds often forked.  
Distribution: Malaya, Ceylon to Himalayas, and eastward to Fiji.

- D. rigidum*, Hk. (Syn. Fil. lviii. 3.) Borneo, by Thomas Lobb.  
Not seen by me.

HEMIONITIS. (Gen. lix. Syn. Fil. p. 398.)

- H. Hosei*, Baker Jour. Bot. 1891 p. 108 (1\*). Mt Matang, Sarawak. I have only found this once, and as far as I know it has not been collected by anyone else. The only other species of this Genus which belongs to this part of the world is *H. lanceolata*. Hooker, which has been found in New Guinea by Beccari.

TRIBE XIII. ACROSTICHÆ.

ACROSTICHUM. (Gen. lx. Syn. Fil. p. 518.)

§ ELAPHOGLOSSUM.

- A. Beccarianum*, Baker ; Beccari, Malesia iii. 27, and Baker, *New Ferns* Ann. Bot. Vol. v. 1891 (9\*). This is the Fern called by Cesati *A. norrisii*, in Fil. Becc. Born. p. 31. Kuching, Sarawak.

§ STENOCHLÆNA.

- A. (Stenoch.) sorbifolium*, L. (Syn. Fil. lx. 66.) Mt. Matang. N. Borneo by Burbidge.

Distribution: Tropical regions all round the world.

A peculiarity of this Fern, not uncommon in Borneo and the Malaya Peninsula, is alluded to by Col. Beddome in *Ferns of British India* p. 423. The lower part of the plant differs curiously from the upper part. For a distance of two or three feet from the ground the rhizome is thin, almost threadlike, and bears short fronds with deeply pinnatifid pinnæ: it then swells out to the normal thickness of  $\frac{1}{4}$  in. or more, and bears sterile and fertile fronds of the usual form and size.

- A. (Stenoch.) scandens*, J. Sm. (Syn. Fil. lx, 68.)

Common in Sarawak and N. Borneo. The young shoots are eaten.

Distribution: Malaya, Ceylon to the Himalayas, S. China, Queensland and Fiji.

§ POLYBOTRYA.

- A. (*Polyb.*) *stenosemiodes*, Baker, Jour. Linn. Soc. xxii. 230 (71.\*)  
Mt. Matang, Sarawak at 1,000 ft.

§ EGENOLFIA.

- A. (*Egen.*) *appendiculatum*, Wild. (Syn. Fil. lvi 84.) The Island of  
Balabac by Mr. A. H. Everett.  
Distribution: Malaya, throughout the Indian region,  
Philippines and Hongkong.

§ STENOSEMIA.

- A. (*Stenos.*) *auritum*, Sw. (Syn. Fil. lxi. 91.) Mt. Matang;  
and Niah in the Baram District, Sarawak.  
Distribution: Malaya, Philippines and Solomon Islands.

§ GYMNOPTERIS.

- A. (*Gymn.*) *oligodictyon*, Baker, Jour. Linn. Soc. xxiv. p. 261  
(93\*) Niah in the Baram District, Sarawak. Near the  
last species.
- A. (*Gymn.*) *quercifolium*, Retz. (Syn. Fil. lx. 97.) Kudat, N.  
Borneo.  
Distribution: Ceylon and Peninsula India, S. China, Co-  
chin China.
- A. (*Gymn.*) *flagelliferum*, Wall. (Syn. Fil. lx. 100.) Niah in  
the Baram District, Sarawak; Island of Balabac by Mr.  
A. H. Everett.  
Distribution: Malaya, N. India, Burmah, Philippines,  
Solomon Islands.
- A. (*Gymn.*) *subrepandum*, Hk. (Syn. Fil. lx. 103.) Mt. Gading,  
Lundu, Sarawak.  
Distribution: Singapore, Penang, Philippines.
- A (*Gymn.*) *exsculptum*, Baker. Jour. Bot. 1888 p. 326 (107.\*)

Niah in the Baram District, Sarawak.

§ CHRYSODIUM.

- A. (Chrys.) modestum*, Baker, Jour. Linn. Soc. xxii. p. 231 (108\*.)  
Banks of the Kabo, a branch of the Krian River, Sarawak.
- A. (Chrys.) antrophyoides*, Baker, Jour. Linn. Soc. xxii. p. 231.  
(110\*.) Mt. Matang, Sarawak.
- A. (Chrys.) bicuspe*, Hk. (Syn. Fil. lx. 115.) Mt. Lingga, and  
Mt. Dulit, Sarawak.  
Distribution: Malaya, Formosa, Loochoo Islands.
- *Var. integrifolium*, Eaton. I found this on Mt. Lingga  
growing along with the normal form. I doubt if it is a  
true variety.
- A. (Chrys.) Blumeanum*, Hk. (Syn. Fil. lx. 122)? On Mt. Ma-  
tang I have twice met with a plant entirely correspond-  
ing to this Fern as found in Perak, but bearing sterile  
fronds only.
- A. (Chrys.) aureum*, L. (Syn. Fil. lx. 127.) Common.  
Distribution: Near the sea in the warm regions all round  
the world.

§ HYMENOLEPIS.

- A. (Hymen.) spicatum*, L. (Syn. Fil. lx. 129.) Common.  
Distribution: Malaya; N. and S. India and Ceylon;  
Queensland, Society Islands.

§ PHOTINOPTERIS.

- A. (Photin.) rigidum*, Wall. (Syn. Fil. lx. 131.) Banting; and  
on the Sarawak and Undop Rivers, Sarawak.  
Distribution: Malaya and Philippines.
- A. (Photin.) drynarioides*, Hooker, (Syn. Fil. lx. 132.) In North  
Borneo by Burbidge.  
Distribution: Penang, and Perak in the Malay Peninsula.



## PLATYCERIUM, (Gen. lxi. Syn. Fil. p. 425.)

*P. grande*, J. Sm. (or A. Cunn.?) (Syn. Fil. lxi. 3.) North Borneo by Burbidge.

Distribution: Singapore, Philippines, N. Australia.

*P. biforme*, Bl. (Syn. Fil. lxi. 5.) Common in Sarawak and N. Borneo.

Distribution: Malaya and Philippines.

## Subord. iii. OSMUNDACEÆ.

## OSMUNDA. (Gen. lxii. Syn. Fil.)

*O. javanica*, Bl. (Syn. Fil. lxii. 1.) In the Sulu Archipelago by Burbidge.

Distribution: Kamschatka to Java.

## SUBORDER IV. STHIZÆACEÆ.

*Schizœa* (Gen. lxiv. Syn. Fil.)

*S. malaccana*, Baker (Syn. Fil. lxiv. 3.) Mt. Matang 3,000 ft, Sarawak, and in North Borneo by Burbidge.

Distribution: Malaya, Philippines.

§ *Lophidium*.

*S. (Loph.) dichotoma*, Sw. (Syn. Fil. lxiv. 13.) Not uncommon in Sarawak, near the Undop River, in the Quop district and elsewhere; North Borneo by Burbidge.

Distribution: Malaya, South India, Philippines; Australia, Polynesia; Mascaren Islands, Tropical America and West Indies.

§ *Actinostachys*.

*S. (Actin.) digitata*, Sw. (Syn. Fil. lxiv. 16.) Near the Undop River, Sarawak.

Distribution: Malaya, Ceylon to Himalayas, Philippines, Fiji.

## LYGODIUM (Gen. lxviii. Syn. Fil. p. 436.)

*L. dichotomum*, Sw. (Syn. Fil. lxviii. 2.) Common everywhere.

Distribution : Malaya, Ceylon to North India, Philippines, Chusan, Hongkong.

*L. scandens*, Sw. (Syn. Fil. lxxviii. 7) Common everywhere.

Distribution : Malaya, Ceylon to Himalayas, South China, Queensland ; Guinea Coast.

#### SUBORDER V. MARATTIACEÆ.

ANGIOPTERIS. (Gen. lxxix. Syn. Fil. p. 440.)

*A. evecta*. Hoffm. (Syn. Fil. lxxix. 1) Santubong, Lingga, Sebetan River, and the Baram District, Sarawak.

Distribution : Malaya, Ceylon to Himalayas, Madagascar, New Caledonia, Queensland, Society Islands.

KAULFUSSIA, (Gen. lxxii. Syn. Fil. p. 444.)

*K. æsculifolia*, Bl. (Syn. Fil. lxxii. 1.) Mt. Matang at 2500 ft.

Distribution : Malay Peninsula and Islands, N. India, Philippines.

#### SUBORDER VI. OPHIOGLOSSACEÆ.

OPHIOGLOSSUM, (Gen. lxxiii. Syn. Fil. p. 444.)

*O. reticulatum*, L. (Syn. Fil. lxxiii. 6.) This I have found once only at Kuching, Sarawak. I sent the specimen gathered to Kew, and have not met with it again. = *O. Cumingianum*, Presl.

#### § OPHIODERMA.

*O. (Ophiod.) intermedium*, Hk. (Syn. Fil. lxxiii. 7.) Borneo, by Lobb.

*O. (Ophiod.) pendulum*, L. (Syn. Fil. lxxiii. 8.) Kuching, Sarawak. Distribution : Malaya, Ceylon to Assam, Philippines, N. Australia, Polynesia, Mascaren Islands.

HELMINTHOSTACHYS, (Gen. lxxiv. Syn. Fil. p. 447.)

*H. zeylanica*, Hk. (Syn. Fil. lxxiv. 1.) Saribas River, Sarawak. Distribution : Malaya, Ceylon to Himalayas, Philippines, New Caledonia, and Queensland.

*G. F. Singapore and Sarawak.*

## THE SCITAMINEÆ OF THE MALAY PENINSULA.

The traveller in the forests of the Peninsula can hardly fail to notice the beauty of many of our wild gingers (*Scitamineæ*) and would be surprised to find how much this interesting group of plants has been neglected by botanists, for though many have received names, but few have been completely described, and the descriptions of Malayan species by Miquel and Blume are often so incomplete that it is impossible to make out what plants they are intended for. Many descriptions have been made from badly dried specimens, and unless special care is taken these plants do not preserve well, for the flowers are thin and fugacious, and the spikes usually full of water, and unless the flowers are dried separately from the spikes they are apt to rot in the press. Very few kinds again have been cultivated in gardens either in the East or in Europe, but those that have, have often been well figured and described. In studying this group here, I have in nearly every case compiled the description from specimens in the jungle itself, or from plants brought home and cultivated in the Botanic Gardens.

The Order consists of five groups, which, beginning with the most specialised, are *Zingiberaceæ*, *Marantaceæ*, *Cannaceæ*, *Lowiaceæ* and *Musaceæ*.

The typical monocotyledonous flower consists of three sepals (calyx) three petals (corolla) six stamens in two whorls and three pistils. In this order the sepals are usually united into a tube and the corolla also forms a tube, with the petals free at the top (corolla lobes.) The stamens in the *Musaceæ* (Bananas) and *Lowiaceæ* are five in number, one being entirely suppressed, or forming part of the lip. In the Arrow-roots, (*Marantaceæ*) only four are developed, one forms the lip, another is spathulate and hooded (the cucullate stamen) a third is flat and resembles a petal (petaloid) and the other is narrow and bears in its edge an anther cell. This curious arrangement is

an elaborate contrivance for insect fertilization which cannot easily be explained without diagrams. In the Cannas (*Cannaceæ*) four of the stamens are petaloid and the fifth bears an anther cell on its edge. These plants are self-fertilized in bud. No Cannas are really wild here but one or two have escaped from cultivation. The *Zingiberaceæ* have a single complete stamen only, the rest being either entirely suppressed except one which forms the lip, or two more may appear as petal-like lobes or horns or teeth, (Staminodes). The ovary is three-celled in most of the order, but bears only one style, which is however three-lobed in *Lowiaceæ*, showing its origin from three styles. In all the *Zingiberaceæ* but one or two genera, there are at the base of the corolla tube, two small processes, the stylodes, which are probably the remains of the other styles, or possibly some of the lost stamens. Their function is apparently to secrete nectar which fills the bottom of the tube. The flowers of nearly all are fertilized by bees, or sometimes flies. The spikes, racemes or panicles are borne on leafy stems or spring directly from the rhizome, the leaves being borne on different stems. As a rule plants growing in dense jungle have the flowers close to the ground on short leafless stems, while those which grow on river banks or open spaces have them on the ends of leafy stems. The fruits of the different groups do not differ much, except in the case of the Musas, which have the well known Banana fruit, the rest have capsules of two or more seeds (in *Donax* there is often but one seed). The seeds are usually enclosed in a sweet aril, and in the *Zingiberaceæ* are usually very aromatic. The fruits are seldom conspicuous, and often only dull green in color. This is especially the case with those which fruit near the ground, the seeds of which are distributed by mice and squirrels who eat the sweet pulp (aril) surrounding the seed. The fruits of some of the terminal spiked species, e.g. *Alpinia*, are orange and showy, and the seeds dispersed by birds.

USES. The *Zingiberaceæ* are nearly all very aromatic, and many have very strongly flavoured root-stocks, which are used as spices. Among these the Ginger, Turmeric, and Zedoary, and Galangal are commonly cultivated here, and many of the wild Globbas, and Amomums are used in native medicine. The

fruits of a few species of *Amomum*, e. g. *A. uliginosum*, are eaten also by Sakais. The buds of *Hornstedtia imperialis* are also popular as curry-stuffs among the Malays, and the fruit of the commonest of our wild plantains, *Musa Malaccensis* is quite eatable, though it is small and full of seed. Indeed I believe that this plant is the parent of several of the local cultivated Pisangs. The wild plantains also give a very good fibre from the leaf sheaths, though it is not by any means as good as that of the Manilla hemp (*Musa textilis*). The stout stems of the Bemban (*Clinogyne*) split up, are used for making baskets, and I found that the leaf stems of the bigger Gingers, (*Hornstedtia*), beaten up and treated with caustic potash, formed a very good paper stuff, and might be used for that purpose, if there was sufficient demand for it.

## GROUPS.

Fertile stamen one : with two cells. Aromatic. *Zingiberaceæ*.

„ with one cell. Not aromatic. *Marantaceæ*.

Fertile stamens 5. Calyx lobes long, lip large, small plants *Lowiaceæ*.

„ Calyx, and corolla sheath-like, lip small, very large plants *Musaceæ*.

## SYNOPSIS OF ZINGIBERACEÆ.

Staminodes broad and petaloid, Spike or panicle terminal.

1. *Globba*. Stamen much longer than the corolla, slender. Lip adnate to it above the corolla.

2. *Hedychiium*. Stamen long and slender. Lip not adnate above the corolla.

3. *Camptandra*. Stamen short, anther dorsifixed versatile. Staminodes much broader than corolla, flat.

4. *Kæmpferia*. Anther cells on a broad thin connective. Staminodes much broader than corolla, flat.

5. *Gastrochilus*. Staminodes not broader than corolla lobes. Anther thick terminal. Spike terminal or radical cylindric.

6. *Curcuma*. Staminodes not broader than corolla lobes. Flowers in a cone-like spike radical.

7. *Conamomum*. Staminodes smaller than corolla lobes, anther with long curved arms. Spikes radical.

Staminodes small absent, or adnate to lip.

8 *Costus*. Spikes terminal or radical. Stamen with a thin petaloid filament.

Spikes dense with large persistent bracts. Filament thick.

9. *Zingiber*. Anther with a long curved beak, Lip three-lobed.

10. *Amomum*. Anther with two curved arms, Lip broad,

11. *Hornstedtia*. Anther with no arms, crest small or none, Lip narrow.

12. *Plagiostachys*. Spike lateral from the leafy stem.

13. *Elettariopsis*. Panicle lax creeping from the rhizome.

14. *Geostachys*. Panicle compact erect or pendulous from the rhizome.

15. *Alpinia*. Panicle terminal on a leafy stem.

#### GLOBBA.

This pretty genus is very distinct from all except the Indian *Mantisia*, in the peculiar form of the flowers, which are borne on a long slender panicle with short branches. The calyx is tubular or cup-shaped, the corolla tube usually slender and longer with small boat-shaped lobes reflexed when the flower is open, and a pair of staminodes very similar to the corolla lobes. The lip base is parallel to the erect stamen and its sides joined to it, forming a tube, the limb or free portion is narrow and usually bilobed. The tube contains nectar, and the entrance to it is a slit in front, at the foot of which is usually a brown or violet spot, a guiding mark for the insect visitors. The stamen above the lip is long and slender, and curved over at the top where it bears the oblong anther, which often has one or two pairs of processes at the sides usually flat and linear or triangular (the spurs). The style is long and slender and runs up along the stamen, passing between the anther cells in the usual way. The fruit is a small capsule as big as a pea, which when ripe splits widely open exposing a number of small brown seeds. The flowers are either yellow, or white or violet, and in some cases the bracts are coloured red or yellow, making the plants very showy. Globbas are to be found in all of

our forests on rocks, or in damp spots, often in great abundance. The genus occurs in the Himalayas and Burma, less commonly in other parts of India, and, except for one possibly introduced species, is absent from Ceylon. They are abundant all over the Malay Peninsula and Siam, Sumatra and Borneo, becoming rarer further east.

The species, though somewhat variable, are tolerably easily distinguished and classified, though it is not always easy to identify some of those that have been described on account of the authors having often omitted to describe important parts of the flower. Thus Miquel rarely described the anther-spurs, the best character for classifying the species, while Baker in the Flora of British India while paying due attention to this character lays some stress on the presence or absence of bulbils, which are often produced from the axils of the bracts. This character however is absolutely worthless. Any globba growing in a sufficiently wet spot especially near a stream will produce bulbils sometimes completely replacing the flowers with them. In two species *G. marantina* and *G. bulbilifera* it is true that bulbils are invariably produced in the lower bracts, but all the species may at times bear them also. An important character also is the calyx, and as specimens are often met with in which the corolla is fallen away, this organ which remains on the fruit is very useful in identification. Sometimes it is regular and tubular with three equal points, sometimes dilated upwards or again curved with two large and one small tooth or there may be no trace of teeth or lobes.

Those who have not seen globbas in plenty growing wild might be puzzled by odd forms which sometimes occur in which the inflorescence is borne on leafless stems. Miquel's *G. aphylla* is probably one of these, perhaps a sport of the very common *G. panicoides*. Plants also with branching stems occur, but are much rarer.

#### § APLANTHERA.

**Anthers spurless, Flowers yellow.**

*Gl. Wallichii* Baker. Flor. Brit. Ind. p. 202.

About 2 feet tall, the lower sheathing leaves dotted with purple pubescent or hispid. Leaves lanceolate acuminate rather

thin in texture about 5 inches long by  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch wide, upper ones smaller, finely pubescent on both sides, sheaths long about 3 inches hispid, ligule rounded hispid. Panicle long and slender branches distant one inch long. Flowers crowded at the ends few orange. Bracts lanceolate very small. Calyx campanulate with two other long acute lobes and one shorter,  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch long. Corolla tube  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long, lobes rather short  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch long ovate. Staminodes longer  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long, linear oblong. Lip short linear entire with a brown central spot. Stamen filament  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long, anther  $\frac{1}{8}$  with no margin nor spurs. Capsule globose smooth.

Penang. Banks on Moniot's Road.

*Gl. floribunda*. Baker, p. 203.

Plant 2 feet tall, with oblong leaves nearly a foot long, pubescent, a long lax panicle with many branches 1 to  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inch long, rachis very hairy. Bracts small and deciduous. Corolla pale yellow, lobes oblong, lip long not bifid, anther with a narrow border.

Johore. (King.)

I have never seen this either wild or in Dr. King's collections.

*G. uliginosa*. Miq., Fl. ind. Bat. Suppl. p. 613. Baker. l c. p. 203.

Habit exactly that of *G. panicoides* Miq. Stems tufted 2 feet long, lower sheaths spotted with red. Leaves lanceolate acuminate three inches wide, glabrous above except for some rather long strigose hairs along the nerves, pubescent beneath sheaths hispid. Panicle long and lax with short scattered branches  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long with 2 or 3 flowers on each. Bracts oblong obtuse green. Calyx funnel-shaped with rather long acute lobes  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch long. Corolla tube slender  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long, lobes ovate oblong, upper one boat shaped  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long orange. Staminodes oblong obtuse. Lip very narrow and short bilobed, lobes linear obtuse orange with a black central spot. Filament slender  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long, anther cells narrow elliptic diverging at base with no margin or processes.

Singapore. Bukit Mandai; Malacca. Alor Gajah.

Perak. Thaiping hills; Gopeng (King). Penang (King) in Fl. Brit. Ind.



This plant is very near *G. panicoides* Miq., differing in the absence of spurs to the anther, and the form of the calyx. It is possible that it is only an abnormal form. The Singapore plant produced leafless or almost leafless stems bearing panicles.

### § CERATANThERA.

**Anther 2-spurred. Flower yellow.**

*Gl. panicoides*. Miquel. l.c. 614.

*Gl. Kingii*. Baker. l.c. 204. *G. stenothyrea* Bak. l.c.

Stems tufted, from nine inches to two feet in height usually rather slender, sheaths at the base spotted with red, more or less pubescent. Leaves narrow lanceolate acuminate to ovate acuminate  $1\frac{3}{4}$  inch to 5 inches long and  $\frac{3}{4}$  to one and a half inch broad, ligule hispid. Panicle slender, the branches usually short sometimes rather long spreading. Flowers usually few. Bracts lanceolate green. Calyx short unequally 3 toothed, one tooth much longer than the others, lanceolate blunt, orange  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch long. Corolla tube  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long, lobes cymbiform  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long orange. Stamines rather longer oblong, orange. Lip short oblong bilobed orange with a dark brown central spot. Stamen filament one inch long, anther cells parallel, connective developed all round and at the base prolonged into a pair of subulate spurs. Style longer than the stamen, stigma very small. Capsule globose smooth rounded green  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long terminated by the enlarged calyx.

Singapore, Bukit Timah and other woods; Muar (Feilding). Malacca, Sungei Hudang; Merlimau. Selangor, Kwala Lumpur, Batang Berjuntai, Petaling. Sungei Ujong; Bukit Tumiang. Perak. Bruas. Dindings. Province Wellesley, Tasek Gelugur. Lankawi, (Curtis 2642) also Lingga island (Hullett). Sumatra on the Kelantan river, Siak. Borneo, Sandakan, Bongaya river, Labuk bay and Sarawak.

This is a very common plant along stream banks and in damp spots in woods all over the Malay Peninsula. It is very variable in size, form of leaf, and length of panicle and its branches. The forms from Sarawak and Sandakan are stout broad leaved forms with branches an inch and a half long, and

longer calyces, but I can only consider them as extreme forms.

I have the authority of Dr. King for identifying *G. Kingii* Baker with the ill-described *G. panicoides* of Miquel of which he has seen a type. It would indeed be strange if so very abundant and conspicuous a plant had escaped Miquel. I cannot from the description distinguish *G. stenothyrsa* Baker. from this plant. It is based on specimens from Tenasserim collected by Parish, and from a plant collected by Cuming in Malacca.

Like all other Globbas, this often produces bulbils in the axils of the bracts, and often the whole panicle produces bulbils instead of flowers.

It is known to the Malays by a variety of names, viz. Haliya hutan (wild ginger), Meroyan Tingal, and Meroyan B'rehoin, Pua Birah, Bunga Lidah Munta, Haliya K'ra. The slightly aromatic roots are used in native medicine for fever, and rheumatism.

*Gl. pendula* Roxb. Asiat. Res. XI. 359 Fl. Ind. 179.

A large plant 3 feet or more tall. Leaves oblong cuspidate 9 inches long, 4 across glabrous, ligule rounded pubescent, sheaths with pubescent edges. Panicle stout sometimes nearly 2 feet long, branches short few-flowered. Bracts lanceolate caducous. Calyx funnel-shaped  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long, with 3 unequal acute lobes. Corolla tube slender half a inch long, lobes cymbiform  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long orange yellow.

Staminodes thin oblanceolate obtuse as long. Lip adnate from a little above the staminodes narrow bilobed orange with a maroon central spot nearly  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long. Stamen filament over  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long; anther elliptic horns linear subulate 2 about as long as the anther, connective prolonged above the anther into a rounded process.

Penang. Banks close to the Waterfall. Perak on Maxwell's hill. Kedah Peak by the Cascade. Pahang; Tahan river. One of the biggest species. The name *pendula* is by no means a good one, as the stout panicle is usually stiffly erect.

*Gl. montana* n.sp.

Stems about 2 feet tall. Leaves lanceolate cuspidate thin 7 inches long  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch broad, with a long attenuate point, glabrous above paler pubescent beneath, petiole short but usually distinct,

ligule rounded pubescent, sheaths very hairy. Panicle long slender 1 to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  foot long, branches 1 to 2 inches long, horizontal rather distant few flowered. Bracts ovate oblong  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch long. Calyx campanulate lobes acute,  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch long. Corolla tube slender  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long, lobes broadly ovate obtuse  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long, yellow. Staminodes absent. Lip small free for some distance above the corolla lobes apex rounded almost entire. Stamen, filament above the lip  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long, anther small elliptic with large flat triangular wings running the whole length but shorter than the anther.

Kedah Peak, and near the waterfall.

This is a stout plant like *G. pendula* Roxb, but is remarkable in the anther spurs, which form a triangle in the centre of which are the anther cells. The staminodes seem to be entirely wanting.

*Gl. calophylla* n.sp.

Stems over a foot tall fairly stout, lower sheaths spotted red. Leaves oblong lanceolate acuminate with a long point 6 inches long  $1\frac{3}{4}$  inch broad, deep green above with silvery central and lateral bars, glaucous tinted with red beneath, base narrowed into a petiole, glabrous above pubescent especially along the midrib beneath. Panicle 6 inches long branches spreading distant an inch long, many flowered. Bracts broadly oblong ovate  $\frac{1}{16}$  inch long persistent for some time. Calyx tubular campanulate dilated upward  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch long with short lobes. Corolla tube very slender  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long, lobes boat-shaped broad blunt yellow. Staminodes oblong half as long again as the lobes. Lip short linear apex bifid lobes rounded, orange with no spot. Filament very slender  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch long, anther spurs 2 broad triangular, as broad as the anther at the base. Bulbils sometimes produced.

Siam near Pungah (Curtis No. 3286.)

This pretty plant is noticeable from its ornamentally colored leaves and botanically it is remarkable for its dilated calyx and its unusually large staminodes and very short narrow lip.

*Gl. malaccensis* n.sp.

Stems 2 feet tall or longer. Leaves broadly lanceolate acuminate rather distant six inches long, 2 across, glabrous,

ligule short rounded pubescent, sheath pubescent, petiole distinct sometimes half an inch long. Panicle short compact on a long peduncle nude except for a few distant bracts, the lowest of which are nearly 2 inches long linear green; branches short about  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long few flowered. Calyx cylindric with short acute lobes nearly  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long. Corolla tube very slender  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long, lobes ovate boat-shaped less than  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long yellow. Staminodes oblong obtuse about as long. Lip short linear oblong entire. Anther oblong with two triangular subulate spurs from the centre of the side, filament  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch long. Capsule globose wrinkled  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long.

Malacca. Woods at the base of Mt. Ophir: Bukit Sedanen. Selangor, Bukit Hitam (Kelsall). Sungei Ujong, Bukit Sulu; Bukit Kandong.

This is called by the Malays, Pua Rimbah, Pua Hudang and Pua Gajah, and is used medicinally in childbirth.

It has the habit of *G. aurantiaca* Miq, but is very much less hairy and has only two spurs on the anther, and the long peduncle with a terminal dense panicle and narrow persistent bracts distinguish it from all others.

*Gl. integra* n.sp.

Stem 3 to 4 feet tall. Leaves oblong lanceolate cuspidate subpetiolate about a foot long and three inches across, the point nearly 2 inches long, glabrous above minutely pubescent beneath, ligule rounded and pubescent. Panicle about a foot long rather weak, branches  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long or less, patent numerous with two or three flowers at the end. Bracts oblong ovate  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch long. Calyx small campanulate  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch long, lobes ovate obtuse. Corolla tube about twice as long, lobes boat-shaped obtuse  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long orange. Staminodes much smaller oblong. Lip narrow linear obtuse entire. Filament short, anther oblong with a broad triangular wing on each side.

Siam, Bangtaphan, common along Ba Quéan stream. (Dr. Keith.)

This species is remarkable for its short flowers, narrow entire lip and broad triangular anther-spurs.

*Gl. Keithii* n. sp.

Leaves narrowly lanceolate cuspidate six inches long about

$\frac{1}{2}$  an inch broad, glabrous, ligule absent. Panicle over six inches long with numerous branches 2 inches long or less with a few flowers at the apex. Bracts linear lanceolate persistent  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long. Calyx slender tubular  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long lobes lanceolate. Corolla tube very long and slender  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch long grey, lobes obtuse boat-shaped less than  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long yellow. Staminodes lanceolate oblong yellow. Lip long and narrow deeply bilobed lobes rounded. Filament very slender  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long, anther elliptic grey with a lanceolate acuminate spur on each side in the upper part of the anther.

Siam. Bangtaphan in Bamboo-jungle. (Dr. Keith.)

The very narrow leaves, and long corolla tube, and the curious anther spurs easily distinguish this plant.

Flowers white or violet.

*Gl. leucantha* Miq. l. c. 612.

*Gl. pallidiflora* Bak. l. c. 204.

Rhizome short, roots with tuberous fusiform swellings. Stems about two feet tall, often less. Leaves broadly lanceolate acute, 8 inches long and 3 across, very finely pubescent especially on the under surface, dark green above, purple beneath, sheaths striate hispid usually spotted with purple, ligule short hardly  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch long, rounded hispid. Panicle terminal rarely radical, lax, with spreading branches two inches long. Bracts ovate  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch long. Flowers in threes on the branches, ivory white. Bracts ovate pure white. Calyx tubular with three teeth, two longer than the third,  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long white shining, minutely pubescent. Corolla tube slender about  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long, lobes cymbiform  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long. Staminodes narrower oblong a little longer. Lip short oblong rounded shortly bilobed, white with a purplish brown spot, (sometimes absent). Stamen nearly one inch long (above the corolla) anther cordate with two slender subulate horns a little longer than it, cells yellowish. Style slender longer than the anther, ovary white pubescent. Stylodes cylindrical acute. Capsule globose  $\frac{3}{16}$  inch long polished smooth bright green. Seeds about 8, angled  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch long.

Singapore, common on Bukit Timah, Chan Chu Kang, etc. Pulau Damar, Johore, Tanah Runto; Gunong Pulai; Gunong Panti (King). Perak, Dindings at Lumut.

A very pretty species, the whole of the inflorescence being pure white and much of it polished like ivory. It frequents rather dry parts of woods often growing on rocks. Forms occur in which the leaves on some of the flowering stems are suppressed, the stems being merely covered with sheaths. In one plant the stem bore axillary panicles as well as the terminal one. Bulbils are often to be met with on the lower branches of the panicle but more rarely than in other species.

*Gl. albiflora* n. sp.

Stems three feet tall. Leaves narrowly lanceolate acuminate cuspidate eight inches long, one inch broad, glabrous green with a silvery grey variegation along the midrib when young, ligule very short, sheath glabrous. Panicle 12-15 inches long with distant slender branches spreading, one inch long or less. Bracts persistent linear obtuse nearly  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long. Flowers white, one or two only on the ends of the branches. Calyx tubular with short lanceolate lobes. Corolla tube very slender  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long, lobes boat-shaped ovate. Stamínodes longer oblong linear. Lip short obtusate bilobed, lobes rather long divergent. Filament  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch long anther oblong, spurs 2 linear acuminate falcate, longer than the anther.

Penang: Government Hill near the cooly lines (Curtis 2851). A rather slender, narrow leaved plant, remarkable for its long persistent bracts, and long upcurved spurs of the anther.

*Gl. elegans* n. sp.

Stems over a foot tall rather slender. Leaves lanceolate acuminate minutely pubescent beneath, 5 inches long,  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inch wide, ligule and margin of sheath hispid. Panicle erect rather slender with short stiff spreading branches half an inch long. Bracts lanceolate green persistent  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch long. Flowers few crowded at the ends of the branches, white. Calyx unequally 3 lobed, lobes acute,  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long, Corolla tube nearly  $\frac{1}{3}$  an inch long, lobes, oblong ovate obtuse  $\frac{3}{16}$  inch long. Stamínodes very similar and as long, Lip short oblong ovate obtuse entire white with a violet central spot. Filament  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long, spurs of anther linear curved up at the ends  $\frac{3}{16}$  inch long, Capsule globose smooth  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long

Dindings, Woods near Bruas, and Gunong Tungul. (No 8392). This resembles *G. leucantha* Miq, but has smaller nearly glabrous leaves, straight and slender panicle and an entire lip. *Gl. violacea* n. sp.

Stems one to two feet tall rather stout. Leaves large or moderate oblong lanceolate acuminate with a long point, covered with scattered strigose hairs on both surfaces, or sometimes only scabrid, 7 to 10 inches long, 2 inches broad, dark green above paler beneath, ligule short rounded very hairy, sheaths with stiff hairs. Panicle of numerous short branches about half an inch long stiff and horizontal. Bracts small ovate lanceolate white. Calyx cylindric with three short points, one shorter than the others, as long as the corolla tube, ivory white. Corolla tube  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long, lobes ovate boat-shaped violet or white. Stamines longer and narrower violet,  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long. Lip very narrow linear grooved nearly the whole way down bilobed, violet or white with a darker spot near the apex, apex yellowish. Stamen long rather stout, anther oblong rather large violet, with two long linear spurs. Capsule smooth globose white dehiscent entirely and exposing a number of ovoid beaked brown seeds.

Johore: Gunong Pulai. Selangor, Bukit Hitam (Kelsall). Perak, Bujong Malacca; Gunong Keledang. Ipoh (Curtis 3316) Gunong Inas (Wray 4164). Dindings.

This is very nearly allied to *G. leucantha*, but the corolla tube is much shorter, and the lip very much narrower. The flowers are sometimes entirely ivory white, at others violet.

#### § MARANTELLA.

**Anther 4 spurred. Flowers yellow.**

*Gl. aurantiaca* Miq. l. c. 613.

Rhizome short. Stems about 18 inches tall, the bases covered with hairy sheaths. Leaves oblong to ovate cuspidate 7 inches long and 3 wide (often much smaller) hairy beneath, sheaths hairy. Peduncle 18 inches or less, hairy. Panicle compact usually short sometimes as much as 8 inches long, branches short  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long, numerous horizontal, with a few empty bracts at the base and two or more flowers. Bracts orange, oblong obtuse hispid  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch long, lower ones sometimes

bulbilliferous. Pedicels  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long, pubescent. Calyx funnel-shaped  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long 3 toothed, teeth short and blunt pubescent. Corolla yellow, tube nearly  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long lobes rather large oblong. Lip short broad oblong bilobed orange with a brown central blotch. Staminodes short oblong. Stamen filament slender  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long, anther oblong with two pairs of triangular teeth. Fruit globose smooth crowned with the long tubular calyx.

Malacca, Brisu (Derry, No 18). Selangor, common, Bukit Hitam; Bukit Kudah. Negri Sembilan, Gunong Berumbun. Perak, Larut Hills. Penang, Moniot's road. This plant, the "Pua Gumbur" of the Malays, is easily recognised by its hairy stem, broad hairy leaves and crowded panicle.

*Gl. perakensis* n. sp.

Stem stout about a foot or a foot and a half tall. Leaves obovate cuspidate broad, narrowed at the base glabrous, 8 inches long by 4 wide, petiole  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch hispid, ligule short oblong rounded. Peduncle 8 inches long with large ovate orange bracts, the lowest an inch long, upper ones smaller oblong obtuse, softly pubescent, edges ciliate. Panicle short an inch long dense, branches about half an inch long pubescent. Bracts short and broad ovate orange. Calyx short tubular  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch long pubescent, orange. Corolla tube twice as long, lobes ovate. Lip short broad oblong bilobed orange with a brown central spot. Staminodes oblong linear obtuse pale orange. Stamen connective of 4 triangular broad spurs. Capsule globose, pustulate, especially when young, orange color.

Perak, Ipoh, Kinta, (Curtis 3141) Rocks on Bujong Malacca.

Allied to *G. aurantiaca* Miq. but less hairy, the peduncle being only softly pubescent; the sheathing leaves on the peduncle are very much larger and broader and the lip shorter and broader almost square in outline.

*Gl. variabilis*. Ridl. Trans. Linn. Soc. Vol. 3. p. 378.

Stems over a foot tall. Leaves ovate or ovate lanceolate acuminate 4 inches long,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch broad, glabrous dark green above and purplish beneath. Panicles about 4 or 5 inches long rather compact with short branches. Bracts  $\frac{3}{8}$  inch long oblong



orange or scarlet persistent. Calyx straight lobes acute orange. Corolla tube more than twice as long, lobes oblong, upper one boat-shaped. Staminodes lanceolate oblong shorter. Lip oblong cuneate bilobed broad  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long orange with a chestnut spot. Filament  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch long, anther with 4 acute spurs the upper ones longest. Capsule subglobose wrinkled.

Pahang Woods near Kota Glanggi and Tahan.

This pretty plant is most closely allied to *G. atrosanguinea* of Borneo, and also to *G. Schomburgkii* Hook. of Siam. Its broad conspicuous orange or red bracts, add much to its beauty and make it a showy plant. The squared lip broadest at the tip resembles that of *G. perakensis* Ridl.

*G. cernua* Baker l. c. p. 205.

Stems several about a foot tall, bases purple. Leaves ovate acuminate cuspidate dark polished green above paler beneath 4 inches long,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch broad, petiole  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long or less, ligule short broad truncate, sheath and midrib pubescent. Panicle short nodding six inches long, rachis pubescent, base nude except for some (about 6) lanceolate acute to oblong bracts, the largest  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long; branches short spreading an inch long. Floral bracts ovate oblong  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long by  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch across persistent green. Flowers sessile clustered at the ends of the branches with one or more ovate yellow bracts. Calyx tubular  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long equally lobes equal short blunt, yellow. Corolla tube slender pubescent nearly  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch long, light yellow lobes ovate boat-shaped  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch. Staminodes linear oblong rather longer light yellow. Lip short oblong dilated towards the tip, bilobed lobes spreading acute, yellow with a central green spot,  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long. Filament  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch long yellowish, anther spurs 4 upper ones subulate lower ones broader. Capsule wrinkled green.

Perak: Thaiping hills; Bujong Malacca; Gopeng (King).

This species, which appears to be local, though common on the Thaiping Hills, is easily recognized by its decurved panicles of lemon yellow flowers.

*Gl. brachycarpa* Bak. l. c. c.

Stem  $1\frac{1}{4}$  foot rather slender, sheaths hairy. Leaves ovate acuminate 5 inches long glabrous above, minutely pubescent

beneath, ligule very short glabrous. Panicle short nodding with a few distant short branches, lower bracts ovate lanceolate  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long green persistent; branches  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch long; flowers 4 or 5 crowded at the ends. Calyx funnel-shaped entire  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch long. Corolla pale yellow, lobes ovate. Lip linear entire with a dark central spot. Anther with 4 equal triangular spurs. Capsule globose pustular.

Perak, Thaiping Hills 2-3000 feet. King (2414). (Curtis 2073).

Nearly allied to the last but distinguished by its broader persistent bracts at the base of the peduncle, and the calyx which is shaped like an old-fashioned conical goblet.

*G. versicolor* Smith. Exot. Bot. t. 117 is mentioned as occurring in the Malay Peninsula by Roxburgh and by Koenig, who collected it in Junk Ceylon, and saw it in a dwarf state near Malacca. (This latter plant was probably *G. panicoides*.) It does not seem to have been seen in our region since.

*G. bulbifera* Roxb. is stated in the Flora of British India to occur in the Malay Peninsula, but I have never seen it in a wild state, nor does it occur in any of the collections.

#### HEDYCHUM.

*H. longicornutum* Baker. Fl. Brit. India. vi. p. 228.

An epiphytic plant with very thick grey fleshy roots which clasp the branches or stem of a tree. Rhizome short. Stems several about two feet tall, stout. Leaves oblong acuminate glabrous except the margins which are hairy, dark green, purplish beneath, one foot in length and four inches wide, ligule oblong lanceate two inches long, sheath hairy. Flower spike terminal four inches long dense. Bracts lower ones ovate; upper ones narrower lanceolate, one inch or more long covered with brown silky hairs. Buds erect cylindrical acute scarlet. Calyx spathaceous oblique one inch long slender pink. Corolla tube cylindrical slender  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch long, lobes narrowly linear deflexed red, three inches long by  $\frac{1}{8}$  wide. Stamines and lip similar linear undulate reflexed orange color,  $1\frac{1}{8}$  inch long  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch wide. Stamen five inches long base stout tapering upwards pinkish at the base white above, anther linear oblong orange  $\frac{1}{8}$  an inch long. Stigma projecting beyond, club shaped. Capsule oblong with

rounded angles dark brown hairy  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch long, dehiscing into three carpels, recurved bright orange within. Seeds sixteen in each cell, oblong angled  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long covered with an aril of soft crimson processes.

Johore, near Castlewood. Muar (Fielding). Malacca: Ayer Panas; Merlimau; Woods at the base of Mt. Ophir, etc., common. Selangor, Gunong Hitam; Ginting Bidai. Perak, Larut Hills. Patani, Tomoh (Machado). Also Siak in Sumatra.

This very beautiful plant is widely scattered over nearly all of the Peninsula. It is epiphytic, growing usually rather low down on the branches of trees which it clasps with its curious fleshy roots, which resemble those of some orchid. The dense heads of flowers, with the long erect scarlet bands and the yellow recurved staminodes make it a most attractive plant. It is known to the Malays as Tepus Lada, and Ubat Chaching and the roots are used in cases of ear-ache, and as a vermifuge.

*H. microchilum* n. sp.

Epiphytic glabrous. Stem about 2 feet long  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch thick. Leaves 5 flaccid lanceolate acuminate dark green, tapering towards the base 9 inches long by two wide, ligule papery lanceolate acute  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch long. Raceme cylindric nodding 3 inches long covered with thin sheathing leaves (bracts) each containing 2 flowers. Bracteole exceedingly thin  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch. Calyx thin and papery tubular dilated above, apex acute,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch long. Corolla tube slender 2 inches long yellowish white, terete, lobes linear convolute or spirally twisted acute apple green  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch long. Lip very small orbicular retuse white  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch long. Staminodes oblanceolate obtuse white  $\frac{5}{8}$  inch long  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch wide. Stamen very short, filament thick  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long, orange, anther as long dorsifixed curved, cells linear, with a deep groove between them, orange. Stigma elongate ovoid-triangular with a V shaped ridge at the base, deep green and hairy. Capsule oblong an inch long orange, splitting into three lobes and showing the numerous seeds enclosed in a red aril.

Java. Obtained with *Vanda tricolor* and cultivated. Flowers in August. Absolutely unique in the exceedingly rudimentary lip, and short filament. The plant appeared grow-

ing out of a tuft of Vanda, planted on a tree in the gardens.

*H. crassifolium* Baker. Fl. Brit. Ind. p. 228. I know nothing of, nor indeed by the description do I see anything to distinguish it by from *H. longicornutum* except that its bracts are said to be glabrous and not hairy. It was obtained in Perak by Dr. King's collector.

*H. macrorrhizum* n. sp.

Epiphytic, rhizome branched thick resembling that of ginger, forming a large mass on the tree. Roots thick terete. Stems about a foot tall,  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch through. Leaves lanceolate acute glabrous eight inches long by two wide tapering to a short petiole below, ligule short, obtuse. Spike nodding lax about ten inches long. Bracts oblong obtuse one inch long  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch wide about 12, distant green hairy at the base. Flowers two or three in each. Calyx narrow pubescent cylindrical nearly one inch long with two very short teeth. Corolla tube very slender  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch long, lobes very narrow linear, one inch long. Staminodes similar. Lip narrow deeply bifid, lobes lanceate curved about  $\frac{3}{4}$  of an inch long, all white. Stamen slender  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch exserted. Anther very narrow linear. Style shorter than the stamen.

Selangor on a lofty fallen tree. Pahang track, 15th mile.

*H. denticulatum* n. sp.

Terrestrial. Stems tufted about two feet tall numerous. Leaves lanceolate acuminate glabrous with small thornlike processes along the edge 8 inches long or more, 3 inches wide, petiole  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long, sheaths finely hispid ribbed. Panicle terminal about a foot long branches short three flowered. Calyx brown papery tubular unequally bilobed  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long. Corolla tube straight cylindric. Dorsal petal narrow linear involute, apex cupshaped, pinkish, lower part green,  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long, lateral petals linear spathulate deflexed adnate to the lip at the base. Lip narrowly dilated at the apex and ending in three lobes, the lateral lobes curved forwards, the middle one bifid, all toothed, base of lip channelled, edges thickened red, the rest green. Staminodes narrow linear shorter than the petals red. Stamen long rather thick arched white pubescent nearly twice as long as the upper petal. Anther large oblong, pinkish. Style a little

longer. Capsule globose  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long crowned with the calyx.

Dindings in woods at Lumut, abundant flowering in July. This is perhaps the least showy species in the genus, but is not wanting in interest. The peculiar dorsal petal, terminated by a conical cap, the narrow linear lip deeply channelled and ending in a broad three-lobed toothed limb, and the thick arched stamen, make it very distinct from any known species. The flower resembles some curious insect. When dry the leaves are rough and scabrid. The capsule resembles more that of an *Alpinia* than that of a *Hedychium*.

*H. collinum* n. sp.

Terrestrial, a low tufted plant about 2 feet tall, with fairly stout stems. Leaves broad lanceolate acuminate cuspidate glabrous, six inches long by three broad, ligule oblong rounded at the tip one inch long and  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch broad, spike rather lax nodding six inches long. Bracts oblong truncate quite obtuse about 20 on a spike, one and a half inch long, and half an inch wide. Flowers in pairs in the bracts. Calyx slender cylindrical  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch long. Corolla tube twice as long, lobes linear narrow. Staminodes broader linear  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inch long. Lip cuneate bilobed, lobes divaricate tapering shorter than the staminodes, all white. Stamen very slender red, twice as long as the lip. Anther very small reniform with the basal points incurved.

Kedah Peak at an altitude at 4,000 feet.

This plant has somewhat the habit of *H. spicatum* Ham. but the stamen is very much longer than the lip.

*H. coronarium* Koenig, mentioned as occurring in Malacca in the Flora of British India is only so far as I have seen cultivated in the Malay peninsula.

CAMPTANDRA n. gen.

Herbaceous glabrous plants with a very small rhizome, stems erect one or few, leaves few ovate petiolate. Flowers several enclosed in a terminal green spathe, showy fugacious white or violet shortly pedicelled. Calyx tubular three-lobed, lobes equal. Corolla tube slender long, lobes lanceolate or oblong. Lip obovate bilobed. Staminodes large obovate petaloid.

Stamen projecting beyond the tube. Anther long slender curved dorsifixed versatile, the base prolonged into two parallel processes, the upper part only polliniferous. Style slender, stigma capitate. Capsule oblong, seeds numerous small curved fusiform aril lacinate. Two species occurring only on hills in the Peninsula and in Borneo. These plants have been referred to the genus *Kæmpferia*, but though allied they are very distinct in the peculiar arrangement of the anther quite unique in the order. As in *Kæmpferia* the lip and staminodes are the showy part of the flower, being broad and petal like. On the lip at the base are two keels with a groove between leading to the tube which contains the honey. The anther is curved and narrow and fixed by the back on the filament so that it swings readily, and the lower part is prolonged into a pair of long spurs. When a bee visits the flower it follows up the groove of the lip to insert its proboscis into the tube, and as its head touches the processes of the anther and pushes them back it brings down the upper part of the anther (where alone is any pollen,) and the stigma upon its back. Of course on visiting another flower the same thing occurs, and the pollen of the first flower is brushed off by the stigma of the second and so the flower is fertilized. Unlike *Kæmpferia* the *Camptandras* often set fruit, although the flower is open only for a few hours in the morning. This is doubtless due to the more certain working of this neat though simple mechanism.

*C. parvula* n. sp. *Kæmpferia parvula* Bak. l.c. p. 233.

A small herb about six inches tall. Stems several covered with sheaths below, leaves 4 or 5 ovate acuminate oblique, and unequal sided dark green, base broad, 2 to 3 inches long one inch wide, petiole slender an inch long. Spathe ovate acute an inch long. Flowers small, 1 inch across. Calyx  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long tubular green, lobes very short. Corolla tube half an inch long white, lobes oblong truncate mucronate. Lip oblong orbicular bilobed crenulate white, with an ocre patch on the ridges and some pink marks in the mouth. Staminodes subspathulate broad crenulate  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long white. Anther curved crescent-shaped, moveable. Stigma subtriangular. Capsule oblong thin  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long, seeds numerous small fusiform

curved, dotted black with an aril of whitish linear processes. Common on rocks and banks at 2000—4000 feet.

Selangor; Bukit Kutu. Pahang, Tahan river. Penang, Government Hill. Perak, Taiping Hills, Bujong Malacca, Gopong (King 823). Tomoh (Machado).

*Var. angustifolia.*

Leaves lanceolate acuminate, 3 inches long by  $\frac{1}{2}$  to one inch base narrowed into the petiole, petioles longer and more slender.

Borneo, Sarawak, near Matang (Haviland, cm. m. i.)

*C. lalifolia.* n.sp.

Stem two feet tall or less, succulent. Leaves 1 to 4, cordate acuminate 5 inches long and 2 inches wide dark smooth, petiole one inch purple. Spathe ovate green an inch and half long. Flowers several white or violet showy. Calyx tubular three-lobed spotted red. Corolla tube  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch long white, lobes lanceolate obtuse white. Lip orbicular bilobed  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch across white or violet, the ridges at the base yellow. Staminodes oblong obovate rounded white or violet. Anther long narrow curved, base bifid translucent. Capsule oblong fawn-coloured  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long, seeds numerous.

Perak. Bujong Malacca; 3000-4000 feet alt, fl. Sept. on rocks or the ground. Without locality (Dr. King, No. 7219.) This is a very much larger and succulent plant. It has a very short rhizome and the stems are usually solitary, somewhat thickened at the base. The flowers are large and vary from pure white to violet. They last only a few hours. The seed often germinates in the spathe.

#### KÆMPFERIA.

Hardly any species of this genus have yet been found wild within our boundaries, though some kinds occur in the Lankawi islands and in Southern Siam. A few however are cultivated as spices by the Chinese and occasionally turn up in waste ground.

The genus if confined to the original *K. rotunda* L and its allies is a fairly distinct one, but unfortunately, *Gastrochilus pandurata* was described by Roxburgh as a *Kæmpferia* and

later botanists added more of this very distinct genus, so that it was absolutely proposed to amalgamate the two. The genus *Kempferia* may be thus defined. Herbs with an underground rhizome often tuberous and aromatic, stem short or produced, rarely absent. Leaves thin in texture few or several. Inflorescence spicate subterminal with thin lanceolate bracts. Flowers showy thin textured and very fugacious, opening singly violet or white. Calyx short cylindric. Corolla-tube long slender lobes narrow linear inconspicuous. Stamines very large rounded horizontal clawed, forming with the rounded bilobed lip a nearly circular flower. Stamen short thin flat with a long narrow petaloid crest. Anther thin and usually concealed in the tube, linear not versatile and dorsifixed. Style slender. Capsule (rarely produced) oblong thin walled.

Distribution: India, Burmah, Siam and Cochin China.

The thin flat stamines usually of the same color as the lip and lying in the same plane form the conspicuous part of the flower, the petals being much smaller and usually reflexed, hidden behind the stamines and lip. The entrance to the nectary is very small and is partly blocked by the crest of the anther.

The genus can readily be divided into sections, viz. 1. *Sincorus* (Horan) stem very short, flowers appearing with the leaves. This includes *K. Galanga* L sometimes cultivated here by the Chinese; *K. marginata* Carey. *K. speciosa* Bak. *K. Roscoeana* Wall; natives of Burmah. *K. elegans* Wall. Siam (Curtis.) and Burmah. *K. angustifolia* Roxb. Bengal, also Siam (Dr. Keith.) *K. ovalifolia* Burmah and Siam, also collected in Malacca by Col. Farquhar according to Baker, but doubtless cultivated there. *K. pulchra* Ridl. Lankawi and Siam. *K. glauca* Ridl. Siam. *K. undulata* Teysm, locality unknown.

Sect 2. *Protanthium*. Leaves and flowers appearing at different times, including only *K. rotunda* L "*Kunchur*" of the Malays only cultivated here, and *K. candida* Wall. of Burmah.

Sect. 3. *Monolophus*; with an erect rarely prostrate leafy stem. *K. linearis* Wall, *K. secunda* Wall. *K. sikkimensis* King of India. *K. macrochlamys* Baker of Burmah and *K. decus-sylvae* Hallier of Borneo, a peculiar prostrate form.

Sect. 4. *Stachyanthesis* with a leafy stem and flowers in a long spike. *K. scaposa* Benth. India.



Excluded from the genus are *K. pandurata* Roxb., *K. Prainiana* King, *K. concinna* Bak. *K. parviflora* Wall. *K. anomala* Hallier, all of which belong to the genus *Gastrochilus* as probably do *K. involuocrata* King, *K. Andersoni*, and *K. siphonantha* Bak. from India and Burmah, and *K. purpurea* Koen. (Retz observ. iii. 57) Junk Ceylon. *K. parvula* King is *Camptandra parvula* Ridl.

*K. pulchra* n. sp.

Leaves two ovate blunt spreading out usually flat on the ground, blade seven inches long by five inches across, petiole short, three inches long, dark olivaceous black with grey markings above. Inflorescence between the leaves, peduncle three inches long green terete, spike sub-cylindric one inch long covered with persistent convolute bracts, the outer one brown and ribbed the inner ones about 20, thin white, lanceolate. Flowers numerous produced singly at considerable intervals of time, thin fugacious. Calyx very thin tubular. Corolla tube about an inch long very slender white, lobes linear obtuse white reflexed  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long. Staminodes and lip connate below. Staminodes obovate as long as the lip obtuse, mauve. Lip deeply bilobed, lobes oblong apices rounded  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long, mauve with the base pale yellowish white. Stamen, filament very short. Anther narrow oblong, crest very long linear apex entire rounded recurved. Style much shorter than the appendage and projecting but little beyond the anther, stigma two lipped, lower lip prolonged.

Siam. Bangtaphan very common in dry places. (Dr. Keith). Lankawi (Curtis). This pretty plant which has long been cultivated in Singapore is nearly allied to *K. Roscoeana* Wall, but differs in the mauve not white flower, and the remarkably long entire anther appendage which is longer than the rest of the stamen. The anther and style are hidden in the tube, being much shorter.

*K. glauca* n. sp.

Leaves 3 unequal orbicular cuspidate, the largest five inches long by three wide, glaucous green. Flowers numerous in a spike almost hidden between the leaves. Bracts lanceo-

late acuminate about an inch long, narrow, spotted with red. Calyx one inch long tubular spathaceous entire spotted red. Corolla tube cylindric two inches long,  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch thick pale violet, lobes lanceolate cuspidate  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long  $\frac{3}{16}$  inch wide, white spotted with red at the tip. Lip orbicular cleft nearly to base, inner edges straight violet with a white spot at the base, one inch across. Staminodes orbicular narrowed at the base  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long and wide, violet. Stamen, with the anther entirely outside the tube nearly  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long, cells parallel rather fleshy pollen white, crest large reniform recurved broad entire violet. Style longer than the anther purple, stigma capitate deep red purple. Siam, Kasum, (Curtis).

This curious and pretty plant grows abundantly on the limestone rocks of Kasum, the rhizomes being imbedded so deeply in chinks of the rock that it is necessary to break away the rock to get at them. The gray green leaves and violet flowers make it an attractive plant. Structurally its most remarkable point is that the anther projects outside the tube entirely, instead of being concealed within as in the case of *K. elegans*, etc, and the style is also visible from the outside.

#### GASTROCHILUS.

This genus was first distinguished by Wallich who described two species from *Kæmpferia* as it then stood by the lip being saccate or basin shaped, and by the habit. This form of the lip is peculiar to a few species only of the plants which I would refer to the genus, and which as I have already said is very distinct from the true *Kæmpferia*. The genus may be thus defined. Small herbs with a short rhizome. Stem tall and leafy or short. Leaves usually several together lanceolate or ovate. Inflorescence spicate with large bracts sometimes colored springing from the axils of the leaves, or independently on the rhizome or terminal when the stem is tall. Flowers thin white, yellow or red. Calyx tubular. Corolla tube rather long slender lobe oblong or lanceolate. Staminodes similar but slightly longer erect. Lip oblong or obcuneate entire or three lobed. Stamen thick and fleshy with an oblong anther, the crest of which is small rounded or lobed.

Distribution: India, the Malay peninsula and islands.

The species can be divided into three groups. *Acranthi*, in which the flower spike is borne on the top of a leafy stem; *Mesanthi* from the centre of a leaf tuft; and *Evanthi* outside the leaf-tuft. The last group suggests a close affinity with the *Curcumas*, of the section *Hitcheniopsis*, the real difference being the shape of the bracts and their more cone-shaped arrangement. Indeed *C. Kunstleri* might almost as well be put in *Gastrochilus* as in *Curcuma*. *Scaphochlamys* described by Baker and referred to the neighbourhood of *Elettariopsis*, is truly a *Gastrochilus*, though in some respects a curious form.

The *Gastrochili* inhabit woods, and though the species are usually local, that is to say restricted in area, they usually occur in quantity when met with. The flowers, which are very delicate and pretty, often sweet scented, open one at a time about midday, withering towards evening. They very rarely produce fruit. Many species are well worth cultivating, and grow readily in pots, or in shady spots in the ground.

As the genus has been so much confused with *Kæmpferia* I submit a list of all species known to me with localities.

§ *Acranthi*.

*G. pulcherrima* Wall. India and Siam,

*G. rubrolutea* Bak. India.

*G. ochroleuca* Ridl. Siam.

*G. albosanguinea* Ridl. Perak.

§ *Evanthi*.

*G. Prainiana* (Bak). Perak.

*G. tillandsioides* Bak ? Perak.

*G. concinna* Bak. (sub *Kæmpferia*) Perak.

*G. calophylla* Ridl. Selangor.

*G. oculata* Ridl. Selangor.

*G. biloba* Ridl. Pahang.

*G. Hallieri* Ridl. \**Kæmpferia anomala* Hallier Bulletin Herb. Boissier. VI. p. 357 pl. 10.

---

\* There being nothing anomalous in this plant, I have taken the liberty of altering its specific name as well as its generic one.

§ *Mesanthi*.*G. longiflora* Wall. India.*G. minor* Bak. Perak.*G. scaphochlamys* Ridl. Malacca.*G. lancifolius* Ridl. Johor.*G. longipes* King. Perak.*G. Curtisii* Lankawi.*G. clivalis* Ridl. Selangor.*G. angustifolia* Hallier. Deli, Sumatra.*G. pandurata* Ridl. India.*G. parviflora* (Wall.) (sub *Kæmpferia*) Burmah.*G. involucrata* (Wall.) India.*G. Andersoni* (Bak) Burmah.*G. parvula* Wall. India*G. ochroleuca* n. sp.

Stem over a foot tall. Leaves distant lanceolate acuminate base broad inequilateral 5 inches long over one inch wide, petiole one inch, sheaths  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to 2 inches long, ligule short rounded, spike terminal short, shorter than the upper leaves. Bracts lanceolate acute deep green. Flowers nodding. Calyx cylindric, as long as the blunt bracteole. Corolla tube twice as long cylindric, lobes oblong lanceolate blunt  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long. Staminodes broader much shorter than the lip white. Lip obovate nearly flat  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch long by half an inch wide submucronate, yellowish white with an orange spot on the central bar. Stamen shorter than corolla-lobes, fairly stout cylindric, anther linear crest short, style thick decurved stigma large.

Siam. Between Kasum and Pungah. Flowered in Penang gardens Nov. 1896. (Curtis).

*K. pulcherrima* Wall. Pl. Asiat. Rar. 122 t 24. A native of Burmah and Siam is recorded from Penang (Maingay) in the Flora of British India. This must surely be a mistake.

*G. longiflora* Wall. l.c. 25, is also recorded from Malacca

without collector's name. I have seen no specimen.

*G. albo-sanguinea* n.sp.

Plant 12-18 inches tall, stem leafy. Leaves about six oblong lanceolate acuminate bases broad rounded, blade eight inches long, by  $2\frac{1}{2}$  across, glabrous, petiole rather slender two inches long, sheaths about six inches. Spike central shorter than the upper leaves about five inches long. Bracts lanceolate acute closely appressed. Calyx spathaceous  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long truncate. Corolla tube one inch long, hardly longer than the bracts, lobes linear incurved white. Stamínodes porrect, and curved up overlying the upper edges of the lip, oblong obtuse, white with a pink tinge. Lip saccate white with an everted red margin about  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch long. Stamen slender, filament fairly broad flattened. Anther linear half an inch long, crest none.

Perak, on Maxwell's Hill, collected by Mr. F. A. Wooldridge and flowered in the Botanic Gardens, Penang, September 1894.

This pretty plant is distinguished by the lip being narrowed at the base with the sides turned up and the edges turned out and down. The staminodes lying along the upper edge of the lip enclose it so that a bee or other insect must creep in so as to get at the honey.

The plant is very closely allied to *G. pulcherrima* Wall, differing in the more convolute lip and longer petioled leaves. An exceedingly similar if not identical plant occurs also in Lankawi (Curtis 2677).

*G. minor* Bak. Fl. Brit. Ind l.c. 217.

Rhizome very short, leaves about 4 in a tuft oblanceolate obtuse about 4 inches long,  $1\frac{1}{4}$  across, dark green with a central silvery bar, petiole about an inch long, sheaths red. Spike short from the centre of the leaves. Bracts yellowish. Flowers large and showy. Calyx tubular. Corolla tube not longer than the bract, lobes oblong obtuse yellow. Stamínodes oblong obtuse yellow with red spots at the base. Lip an inch long  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch across, flat, oblong obtuse with a central keel running the whole length and bifurcating at the apex yellow darkest towards the apex with crimson spots at the base. Stamen long pink, filament

linear thick arched, anther somewhat broader cells divaricate at apex, crest rounded obscurely three lobed, rather small. Style slender shorter than stamen. Stigma cuneate, stigmatic surface terminal.

Perak. Batang Padang (Curtis); Bujong Malacca abundant; Larut (King's collector).

A very pretty plant with its dark green and silver barred foliage. The name given to it is not very suitable as it is larger than a good many species, and has the largest flowers of any. The flat lip and arched stamen are peculiar points in it.

*G. Scaphochlamys* n. sp. *Scaphochlamys Malaccana* Bak. Fl. Brit. Ind. p 252. Rhizome creeping long with stout roots. Leaves in tufts of two or three, with a few sheathing at the base lanceolate inequilateral acute or blunt, dark green, six or seven inches long  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch broad, pubescent, especially along the midrib, petiole 3-4 inches long pubescent. Scape central 5 to 9 inches long, pubescent. Bracts spiral lingulate blunt green with red sheaths, pubescent one inch long  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch wide. Flowers white, with a yellow bar on the lip, sweet-scented.

Corolla tube slender one inch long, lobes oblong lanceolate  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long. Staminodes as long and similar. Lip obovate undulate bilobed. Stamen broad white, anther cells narrow, crest very large and orbicular. Style shorter than the crest.

Malacca. Woods on Mount Ophir, (3141); Bukit Muar (Feilding).

The chief peculiarity of this plant is the curious spirally arranged bracts which gradually spread out as the spike develops. The rhizome too is more widely creeping than is usual, otherwise the plant is quite normal.

*G. lancifolius* n.sp.

Rhizome rather slender. Leaves in pairs lanceolate acuminate acute inequilateral, blade 7 or 8 inches long by 2 inches wide glabrous, petioles five inches long, sheathing for about half their length. Spike central 3 inches long zigzag with 5 or 6 green oblong cuspidate distant bracts  $\frac{1}{2}$  to one inch long. Flowers rather small yellow, three in a bract. Calyx short tubular  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch. Corolla tube long and slender one inch long, lobes linear  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch. Lip half an inch long bilobed, lobes rounded. Staminodes ob-

long rounded nearly as long as the corolla lobes but broader. Anther with linear parallel-cells, crest large broader than the anther broadly cuneate shortly three-lobed.

Johore. Kwala Sembrong (Lake and Kelsall 1892).

This is most nearly allied to *G. scaphochlamys* Ridl. but has smaller bracts, and flowers with longer corolla tubes, and a different crest.

*G. longipes* King and Prain mss.

Rhizome rather far-creeping. Leaves two, blade elliptic ovate eight inches long by four wide subacute glabrous, petiole 9 inches long, 3 inches sheathing. Spike central 2 inches long. Bracts narrow lanceolate few and long. Corolla tube long and slender, lobes lanceolate half as long as the lip. Lip entire oblong apex rounded edges crisped and thickened central bar much thickened  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long. Staminodes broader than corolla lobes, and longer than the lip. Stamen, filament rather slender, anther oblong, crest rather large oblong rounded. Style considerably longer. Stigma broadly obconic.

Perak. Briah, Larut (Wray 4220).

This resembles *G. lancifolius* in the form of the spike and the flower especially in the entire-crisped lip. The foliage however is very distinct at two leaves being very large and broad with very long petioles. The long decurved style projecting some way beyond the anther is unusual but is matched in *G. Curtisii*.

*G. Curtisii* Baker. Bot. Mag. t. 7363.

Leaves four in a tuft, blade ovate oblong acute, 5 inches to a foot long, two to six inches across, bright green pubescent on the back, petiole stout six inches long, sheaths broad about 2 inches long purplish. Spike central shorter than the petioles about an inch long. Bracts oblong, white, as long as the calyx. Calyx tube white cylindrical, lobes lanceolate acute pubescent, one inch long. Corolla tube two inches long cylindric dilated a little at the top, lobes oblong lanceolate one inch long. Staminodes a little shorter, all white. Lip longer oblong obtuse flat, yellowish cream with red marks on the sides. Stamen, filament cylindrical pubescent, anther short and thick, crest short broad

truncate. Style considerably longer thick above the anther, stigma cup-shaped.

Lankawi Islands on limestone rocks, (Curtis 2896).

The most peculiar point about this plant is that the anther cells apparently open at the top only and do not split for their whole length as is usual. There is a large depression behind the anther formed by the broad and short crest from which the long style protrudes. The back of the leaves are pubescent, and in the picture the upper surface is represented so also, but I do not see any hairs here in the specimen, nor are they mentioned in the description.

*G. clivalis* n. sp.

Rhizome rather slender with long roots. Leaves 3 or 4 in a tuft, ovate to lanceolate acute narrowed at the base into the petiole inequilateral  $4\frac{1}{2}$  to 8 inches long and 2 inches wide, petiole 5 or 6 inches long sheathing for about 3 inches, all glabrous except about the midrib on the back which bears scattered hairs. Spike central 3 inches long, enclosed in the sheaths. Bracts long and narrow containing four or five flowers each with two long narrow linear acute transparent bracteoles one inch long and  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch wide. Calyx tube very narrow half an inch long, with three lanceolate lobes, two longer than the third. Corolla tube slender dilated a little upwards 2 inches long, lobes linear  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long by  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch wide. Lip oblong entire apex rounded, crisped, median bar thickened. Staminodes of the length of the corolla lobes but broader and blunt. Stamen filament rather slender, anther oblong thick with an oval crest longer than the club shaped stigma.

Selangor, Pahang Track, 15th Mile, on banks.

*G. pandurata*. Ridl. *Kempferia pandurata*. Roxb. Asiat. Res. XI. 320 t. 2.

The "Temu Kinchi" of the Malays is sometimes cultivated here, the rather stout rhizome which is yellow inside and very aromatic being used in medicine. It is probably a native of India. The leaves are about 5 in a tuft oblong ovate with a broad base and long petiole. The spike is short and central. The flowers are white or pink, lip saccate white with pink spots.



*G. Prainiana* n. sp. *Kæmpferia Prainiana* Bak. l.c. 220.

Leaves lanceolate acute 8 inches long  $1\frac{1}{2}$  wide, pubescent on the back with a petiole of equal length and a long slender spike of many imbricate bracts, rising directly from the rhizome about 9 inches tall. Flowers red and white. Corolla tube an inch long, lobes  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch oblong ascending, lip oblong cuneate much longer.

Perak, Goping, (King's collector, No. 226.)

My specimen has no flower, but the plant is very distinct in its long sessile cylindric spike. It should be sought again in the Kinta valley.

*G. tillandsioides*. Bak. l.c. based on a drawing made by Kunstler from a plant probably collected in Perak, I have not seen, and as far as description goes I see but little difference between it and the preceding.

A very curious plant I found at the base of Gunong Pantl in Johore, has unusually large leaves ovate glabrous 9 inches long and 6 across, petiole 7 inches and one or more cylindric imbricated spikes in the centre, 6 inches long, the bracts  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch long. I could find no trace of flowers, but imagine it belongs to this genus and if so is by far the largest species.

*G. calophylla* n. sp.

Rhizome short rather slender. Leaf solitary obovate rounded rather thick six inches long and four across, deep bluish green above with a white feather on each side, rosy pink beneath, petiole two inches long or more channelled rather stout. Inflorescence close to the leaf and enclosed with the petiole in a red sheath, about as long as the petiole. Bracts narrow lanceolate red, blunt with a minute point,  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch long rolled round the base of the flower, two to each spike. Spikes six in the inflorescence, on a peduncle an inch long. Calyx tubular very short. Corolla tube one inch long lobes lanceolate acute  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch long. Staminodes much shorter oblong obtuse rounded. Lip obovate bifid at the apex. All white except for a stain of pale yellow in the centre of the lip. Stamen short, anther oblong pubescent, crest broader than the anther rounded retuse. Stigma cup-shaped.

Selangor. In thick woods on the Pahang track. Flowered in May.

This is a very pretty foliage plant and one well worthy of cultivation. The deep blue green leaves with the white band on each side and deep rose pink backs make it very attractive.

*G. concinna* n.sp. *Kæmpferia concinna*. Baker. Fl. Brit. Ind. l.c. 221.

Rhizome slender. Leaf solitary, petiole very long and slender 9 inches tall, blade lanceolate acuminate with a broad cordate base six inches long, one and a half broad glabrous. Scape three inches long, peduncle one inch long enclosed with the base of the petiole in two sheaths, one longer than the scape. Bracts lanceolate acute rather thin glabrous red one inch long. Calyx very short. Corolla tube slender longer than the bracts, gradually dilated to the throat, lobes white with dark red stripes. Lip oblong margins incurved. Anther crest small entire.

Perak. Ulu Bubong. (Dr. King's collector 10135).

I have only seen dried specimens of this, and those in not very good condition. Its most striking point is the remarkable length of the slender petiole and the cordate base of the leaf.

*G. biloba* Ridl. Trans. Linn. Soc. Vol 3. 379.

Rhizome long slender. Leaf solitary, petiole six inches long pubescent, blade lanceolate to elliptic oblong obtuse 6 to 8 inches long, 3 to  $3\frac{1}{2}$  broad, base rounded, dark green with silvery bands above, purplish beneath, midrib pubescent. Scape lateral base of peduncle enclosed with base of petiole in a long narrow sheath 4 inches long. Peduncle 2 inches or less. Spike one inch long. Bracts lanceolate acute dark red. Bracteoles 2 lanceolate thin. Calyx  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long tubular dilated upwards, pale with red transverse bars and short obtuse lobes. Corolla tube  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inch long slender white, lobes lanceolate acute reflexed  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch long  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch wide white. Lip oblong bilobed, lobes rounded obtuse nearly an inch long  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch wide white tinted with pink. Staminodes more oblong  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch in length obtuse white, anther oblong wide, cells narrow linear, crest rather large rounded ovate subacute.

Pahang at Kwala Tenok; Tahan river. July 1891.

*G. oculata* n.sp.

Rhizome rather long creeping. Leaf solitary ovate glabrous 8 inches long by  $4\frac{1}{2}$  wide, dark green, purplish beneath, prominent nerves about 14, petiole 10 inches long or less. Scape short lateral, peduncle 1 inch long enclosed in the sheath with the base of the petiole. Spike  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch long. Bracts ovate to lanceolate  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long red, lower ones blunt, upper ones acute. Flowers 2 in a bract. Calyx  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long, lobes 2 very short. Corolla tube an inch long slightly dilated upwards, lobes lanceolate acute  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch long. Staminalodes oblong lanceolate obtuse broader, pubescent  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long white. Lip obovate bilobed  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long and as wide white, centre yellow and 2 deep crimson patches at the base. Stamen filament short and broad, anther thick, cells divaricating with a deep groove between, pubescent, crest very short rounded.

Selangor, Pahang track on banks at about 1500 feet altitude.

#### CURCUMA.

The Turmeric are not very strongly represented in the Malay Peninsula. The head quarters of the genus lying further north in Northern India and Burmah. Very few occur in the Malay islands and of those that do it may be doubted whether most of them are not aliens. The genus is closely allied to *Gastrochilus* chiefly differing in the cone-like flower spike with very broad bracts, the upper ones often differently colored from the lower ones, and as long or longer than the flowers. The rhizome is usually stout and strongly aromatic and bears tubers either sessile or on long stalks, but in the species which frequent our damp and shady jungles it is more slender, and often produces no tubers. Indeed these fleshy tuberous rhizomes appear to be adapted for food stores during the dry seasons, and thus as there are no dry periods in the Malay jungles they are unnecessary. The leaves are borne in tufts on the rhizome and are from two to six or more in a tuft, usually oblong, or oblong ovate with long petioles. The flower spikes are in all our native species produced in the centre of the leaf-

tuft, and thus belong to the section *Mesantha* of Horaninow. One species of the section *Exantha* with the spike outside the tuft (*C. Zedoaria*) is commonly to be met with round villages, where it is cultivated. The flower spikes are borne on stout stalks and are shorter than the leaves. They have large and broad membranous bracts closely set, in the axils of which are two or more thin textured fugacious flowers, which project usually but little beyond the bract. The flowers open, one or two at a time upon the spike. The calyx is very short cylindrical and toothed. The corolla tube is usually slender enlarged upwards, the petals oblong or ovate oblong, the staminodes very similar and connate with the stamen. The lip broad rounded entire or more or less lobed. The anther, usually large, has in some species a small round crest, in others there is none. In many species it is spurred with curved processes, the use of which has been explained and illustrated by Forbes. (Wanderings of a Naturalist, p. 248) where he shows that they act as levers to rotate the anther upon the back of a bee when entering the flower in search of honey so as to deposit the pollen on its back. In these species the anther is moveable upon its filament, but in the other species there is nothing of this arrangement and the anther is not moveable. The fruit which is very rarely produced is a globose capsule with numerous seeds.

Several species are cultivated by the Malays, but except *C. longa* L. the turmeric, and *C. Zedoaria*, the Zedoary, only in small quantities, and as several kinds known by Malay names never seem to produce flowers, it is impossible at present to identify them. Of these Temu hitam, rather a small kind, has the rhizome light blue inside, and a taste of Turkey rhubarb, but somewhat bitter and slightly hot. The leaves are rather flaccid dark green and glaucous.

Temu lati, or Temu badoh, is a very much larger kind with deep green leaves the blade over two feet long and five inches wide with an obscure brownish mark in the upper part of the midrib, and the petiole winged, six inches long and half an inch through. The rhizome is very light blue inside and has a musky taste.

Temu pauh has a yellow rhizome with a smell and taste of wild carrots.

*C. Zedoaria* Roscoe, Scitamineæ, t. 109. *Curcuma zerumbet* Roxb. As. Res. XI. 333. *C. Sumatrana* Miq. Fl. Sumatra, p. 615.

Rhizome large with oblong rounded tubers, orange colored inside. Leaves in pairs  $1\frac{1}{2}$  foot long and six inches across lanceolate cuspidate glabrous bright green with a central purple brown bar. Scape outside the tuft of leaves, peduncle  $1\frac{1}{2}$  foot long,  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch through covered at the base by a sheath six inches long, green with an obtuse apex, and cleft to the base. Spike six inches long or more, with about twenty bracts, the lower ones green more or less tipped with pink, the terminal ones lanceolate deep crimson thinner in texture; the lower ones two inches long and  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch wide rather soft quite blunt and rounded. The flowers are four to each bract. Bracteoles thin transparent white hardly an inch long lanceolate. Calyx thin transparent with a ring of erect hairs at the base,  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long, bifid slightly hairy all over, apices rounded. Corolla tube an inch long funnel-shaped yellowish white, the lobes half an inch long pure white, thin,  $\frac{3}{8}$  inch across, the upper one mucronate. Lip obovate oblong over one inch long dilated towards the apex, which is bifid, pale yellowish with a thicker central bar; the apex orange with a faint purple line along each side of the bar. Staminodes oblong larger and stiffer than the petals obtuse erect. Stamen filament for the greater part adnate to the staminodes, ovate white, the anther mobile oblong squared pubescent, the basal processes horn-like acute; pollen white. Ovary nearly  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch in length hairy. Style projecting beyond the stamen. Stigma transversely oblong.

The Zedoary is known to the Malays as Temu Lawas. It is frequently cultivated and often persists in waste land after cultivation is abandoned and seems to establish itself thoroughly. It frequently grows among lalang and generally flowers there, but it is not easy to flower it in a pot or in really good soil. It is a very handsome plant when in flower, and its foliage is also ornamental. It is said to be wild in the Eastern Himalayas and is cultivated all over the East.

Singapore, common. Penang, roadside near Balik Pulau. Kedah, Yan: Siam at Bangtaphan (Dr. Keith). Also Celebes at Minahassa (Koorders 19671.5)

*C. longa* L. Turmeric, "Kunyet," is often cultivated by Chinese, but I have never seen it establish itself anywhere as Zedoary does. It is a much smaller plant with light green leaves, and a short spike with pale green bracts at the base and pink ones at the top. The flowers are yellow.

*C. grandiflora* Wall. Baker Fl. Brit. Ind. l.c. 216. Malay Peninsula, Wallich. I have never seen anything like here. There is some doubt as to where the plant came from, but it was probably not collected in the peninsula.

*C. (Hitcheniopsis) Kunstleri* Bak. l.c. 214.

Rhizome horizontal rather stout. Leaves in pairs obovate cuspidate 12 inches long and six inches across above deep green shining ribbed, the back purple pubescent, keel thick channelled four inches long. Spike from between the leaves about four inches long broad shortly peduncled. Bracts few about an inch broad with rounded apices deep red; inner bracts shorter oblong ovate cartilaginous deep red. Flowers rather large protruded from the bracts. Calyx nearly half an inch long cylindric deeply split apex obscurely trifid red. Corolla tube an inch long enlarged upwards white; lobes lanceolate acute  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long white. Stamines oblong obtuse striate white pubescent. Lip obovate obtuse denticulate apex bilobed, base channelled, edges of channel elevated, yellow darker in the centre and at the base with a few pink streaks. Stamen pubescent with a broad filament, anther oblong  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long emarginate. Stigma small rounded and beaked. This plant grows in dense damp jungles often in great masses. The leaves are usually purple on the back, but sometimes all green. It is very easy to grow and flowers readily. The structure of the flower is quite that of a *Gastrochilus*, from which genus it really chiefly differs in the large broad bracts like those of other *Curcumas*.

Perak. Thaiping Hills (Curtis, Wray No. 3702, 3662, 3388) Tapa (Wray 193) Dindings on Gunong Tungul.

*Var. rubra*. Stamines and lip and anther dark yellowish red.

Perak. Kwala Dipang, at the base of the limestone cliffs.

*C. sylvestris* Ridl. Trans. Linn. Soc. vol. 3 p. 378.

Rhizome slender creeping for some distance. Leaf solitary with a slender petiole  $1\frac{1}{2}$  feet long, blade ovate acute eight inches long four and a half inches wide, green above purple beneath, glabrous. Scape slender four to six inches long close to the leaf and enclosed with the petiole at the base by a large sheath; spike obconic  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch long. Bracts broad ovate with the points recurved rosy. Flowers small white. Corolla with a slender tube  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long, lobes narrow linear acute  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long. Lip oblong obovate emarginate, the lobes rounded white with a yellow central spot, and some violet streaks on the lobes. Staminodes broader than the petals lorate obtuse white. Stamen with a broad filament, anther oblong with the crest broad recurved obtuse dark violet, cells narrow linear.

Pahang, Tahan Woods.

*C. parviflora* Wall. Fl. As. Rar. 147. t 57. collected by Wallich near Prome in Burmah has been found by Dr. Keith in Siam.

#### CONAMOMUM n. gen.

Stout plants with a woody rhizome elevated above the ground. Leafy stems tall. Leaves oblong lanceolate. Scapes on the rhizome peduncled with dense spikes of flowers, bracts stiff green or brown persistent. Calyx tubular with three equal regular lobes. Corolla tube short and thick, lobes unequal, the upper one largest oblong. Lip three-lobed or entire. Staminodes linear smaller than corolla lobes. Stamen short and broad, anther with curved linear arms above. Capsule subglobose or oblong.

These plants have the general habit of *Geostachys*, but possess free staminodes of some size, and the curved arms of the anther like those of *Amomum*.

*C. citrinum*. n. sp.

Leaves oblong lanceolate cuspidate, base acute a foot or more long, 3 inches wide, glabrous, midrib stout, petiole short winged, ligule  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long. Scapes several about 13 inches tall. Peduncle 8 inches long and nearly  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch through, stiff with

## 122 THE SCITAMINEÆ OF THE MALAY PENINSULA.

numerous oblong truncate green sheathing leaves 2 inches long split almost to the base; spikes very dense many flowered. Bracts light green stiff ovate acute  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long. Bracteole broadly ovate nearly encircling the flower. Calyx shortly tubular thinly cartilaginous, with three equal lobes,  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long  $\frac{3}{8}$  inch wide. Corolla tube short and thick, lobes elliptic oblong obtuse translucent white, upper one  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long and  $\frac{3}{8}$  inch wide, the lower ones shorter. Stamínodes short linear from a broad base blunt pale red. Lip three lobed, lateral lobes erect rounded midlobe oblong obtuse rounded  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch across, centre depressed thickened bright yellow with pale red stripes on the side lobes. Stamen  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long, filament linear, anther dilate, with two curved linear arms  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch long. All yellow spotted with red. Stigma clubbed with a narrow transverse slit. Capsule globose  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long dark purple, seeds numerous.

Perak. Maxwell's Hill (No. 2959), Bujong Malacca (9788.)

*C. utriculosum* n. sp.

Rhizome very large elevated considerably above the ground on stout roots, thick. Stems about six feet tall clubbed at the base. Leaves lanceolate or oblong lanceolate cuspidate narrowed at the base, 16 to 18 inches long 2 to 4 inches wide, glabrous, petiole one inch long or less channelled, ligule oblong obtuse glabrous. Spike terrestrial on a stout peduncle six inches tall covered with loose stiff truncate leaves an inch and a half long, above densely floriferous, inflorescence 6 to 18 inches tall, outer bracts ovate acute dry, ribbed one inch long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch wide. Inner bract utricular nearly as long, enclosing a single flower, six-lobed, and split nearly to the base on the inner face, lobes  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch long acute. Calyx utricular longer than the corolla tube and shorter than the inner bract, 3 lobed lobes rounded obtuse. Corolla tube short and thick, lower lobes oblong obtuse thin punctate posticous one much broader rounded at the apex. Lip about as long, the claw broad, blade fan-shaped rounded buff yellow with red veins. Stamínodes linear flat apex rounded. Stamen filament broad and thin three-veined rather short, anther cells thick linear, crest ovate rounded with curved linear lateral arms. Style longer, stigma funnel-shaped. Capsule oblong, fusiform one inch long. Seeds numerous black small.



Perak Hills. Maxwell's Hill. (Curtis 2714; Ridley 5190):  
Gunong Batu Puteh (Wray 1013).

#### COSTUS.

This genus has its headquarters in South America, and a number of species occur also in Africa. In Asia it is much rarer, though one species *C. speciosus* perhaps the finest in the whole genus occurs over the whole of tropical Asia. Two other species occur in the peninsula. It is one of the best marked genera in the whole order. The stems are tall and woody with the leaves arranged in a spiral, and in some species the stem itself grows spirally. Unlike any other genus except the allied *Tapeinocheilus* from New Guinea, the stems frequently branch. The ligule of the leaf forms a complete ring highest at a point nearest to the petiole, below which is sometimes a thin elevated ring fringed with hairs. The spike is terminal or rises directly from the rhizome with stiff sometimes spiny bracts. The calyx is tubular with usually distinct lobes. The corolla tube broad and no longer than the calyx, the lobes large lanceolate or oblong. There are no staminodes, nor stylodes. The lip is large obovate, and rolled into a trumpet shape.

The stamen is very broad and thin with the linear anther cells placed some way down and the apex curved up. The capsule is woody splitting on one side exposing a number of black angular seeds.

*Costus speciosus* Smith. Trans. Linn. Soc. i. 249. Bak. l.c. 250.

*C. arabicus* Jacq. Ic. t. i. *Hellenia grandiflora* Retz. Observ. VI 68. *Banksia speciosa* Koen. Retz. Obs. iii. 75.

Stems about 10 feet tall and  $\frac{1}{2}$  to one inch through covered with dull brown sheaths, often spiral, branched above. Leaves oblong acuminate cuspidate 9 inches long, 3 inches wide above dark green glabrous, beneath more or less pubescent, petiole  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long thick pubescent, ligule short surrounding the stem emarginate opposite the leaf ciliate reddish. Spike ovate or oblong terminal, very rarely from the rhizome attaining a length of six inches, many flowered, flowers solitary in the bracts large showy and fugacious. Bracts, ovate mucronate not pungent red  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch long, upper ones smaller cartilaginous. Inner

bract  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long lanceolate acute keeled. Calyx short cartilaginous red, lobes very short, the two upper ones mucronate keeled, the lower one longer lanceolate not keeled, nor mucronate. Corolla tube very short hardly  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long lobes equal, mucronate 2 inches long and one across, white sometimes tinted with rose. Lip very large obovate convolute 4 inches long and as wide, white with a central yellow bar, and an orange spot at the entrance to the tube, the centre hispid. Stamen 2 inches long, the filament broad oblong thin  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch wide, hairy on the back, connective prolonged into an oblong acuminate upcurved crest, orange beneath. Anther narrow linear  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long. Style rather stout 2 inches long glabrous. Stigma transversely oblong quadrate, slit narrow subterminal. Ovary glabrous three-angled red three-celled. Capsule coriaceous oblong red crowned with the persistent calyx  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long each cell splitting longitudinally. Seed angled black about  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch long 4 or 5 in each cell.

Var. *argyrophyllus* Wall. Cat. 6555. Baker l.c. 250.

A more slender woodland form with more branched pubescent stems, leaves pubescent at the back, bracts and calyx less brightly colored, often plain green, flower spikes much smaller, lip smaller with no yellow spot in the mouth, petals often tinted pink. This variety keeps true under cultivation, but is hardly distinct enough to constitute a separate species.

Another variation I have once met with bore the flower spike on the rhizome instead of on the end of the leafy stem.

I have also seen a form of otherwise typical *C. speciosus* with no yellow on the lip, and forms occur in which the flower is more or less tinted with pink.

The common form occurs in damp open places, the var. *argyrophyllus* in denser woods.

Singapore abundant, Johore, Tanjong Kupang; Tenggara (Feilding), Malacca, common, var. *argyrophyllus* at Lubok Kedondong, and Jasin, Ophir; and Sungei Hudang. Sungei Ujong. Bukit Tampin. Selangor, Kuala Lumpur, etc. Pahang, Tahan river, Chengai. Perak, Hermitage Hill (var. *argyrophyllus*) Penang. This is the plant known as S'tawa or Tawar by the Malays. It is used in various ceremonies.

*C. globosus* Bl. Enum. Pl. Jav. 62.

Stems tall rather slender woody 6 to 8 feet high, bases covered with thin reddish brown sheaths. Leaves on one side of the stem only, sheaths about an inch long terete, ligule annular apex fimbriate with hairs, petiole short  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long thick, blade broadly oblanceolate acuminate thin, 7 inches long by  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches across dark green above lighter beneath, nerves above conspicuous with transverse reticulations glabrous above, midrib pubescent or not. Spike from the rhizome on a short thick woody horizontal or ascending peduncle 3 inches long and half an inch thick, compact many flowered three inches long and half an inch thick, prickly from the sharp points of the bracts. Bracts stiff cartilagineous broadly ovate with a sharp stiff mucro half an inch long striate red covered with short blunt processes, an inch long including the point. Flowers solitary in the bract, large and showy, but fugacious, cherry red. Bracteole like the bract but inequilateral and smaller. Calyx tubular cartilaginous with three equal pungent mucronate lobes an inch in length pubescent red. Corolla tube as long as the calyx lobes thin pubescent lanceolate acute mucronate an inch long  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch wide. Lip very large and thin obovate involute nearly two inches long fringed with hairs. Stamen filament broad thin  $\frac{3}{8}$  inch across, connective oblong much wider than the anther, crest ovate obtuse recurved red, back of stamen covered with white wool, anther  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long oblong white. Style slender thickened upwards. Stigma transversely oblong, slit transverse.

Rocks and banks in wet woods.

Singapore, Bukit Timah. Johore, Gunong Panti. Selangor, Petaling, Gua Batu. Perak, Maxwell's Hill. Pahang, Taban river. Sungei Ujong, Bukit Tampin; Perhentian Tinggi. A native also of Java.

*C. Kingii* Baker. Flor. Brit. Ind. l.c. 250.

Stem about six feet tall slender. Leaves oblanceolate oblong cuspidate, 8 inches long by 3 wide glabrous above, softly pubescent beneath, sheaths 2 inches long hispid ribbed, ligule hardly distinct with no long hairs on the edge. Spike from the rhizome on a long, stout peduncle over 2 inches long, conical cylindric,

three inches long by 2 through. Bracts ovate about  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch long, upper ones smaller lanceolate, mucronate, with a short point, covered with hair-like processes. Bracteole similar but smaller. Flowers solitary in the bracts, large and showy orange yellow. Calyx nearly one inch long tubular with three equal mucronate points hairy. Corolla tube 6 inches long wide, lobes oblong mucronate, pubescent. Lip convolute obovate 3 inches long and 2 inches wide. Stamen filament oblong rather short white woolly, tip rounded orange.

Penang, Pulau Butong (Curtis. 1976) Balik Pulau, fl. July. Perak, Larut Hills (King's Collector).

This is very near *C. globosus* Bl. but is distinguished by its pubescent leaves, narrower more hairy bracts. with less long and sharp points, and orange yellow flowers. The flowers are about three inches long. The lip is not so wide as that of *globosus* and is edged with hairs.

#### ZINGIBER.

This genus is very well marked by the curious prolonged point of the anther which occurs in no other genus here. The plants are all comparatively small, the stems being one or two feet tall, with the exception of one or two kinds which attain a height of six feet. The rhizome is usually thick and more or less aromatic. The spikes rise directly from the rhizome in all our species but abnormal forms occur in which they are borne on the ends of the leafy stems. I have seen this in the cultivated ginger *Z. officinale* L. and in a plant allied to if not identical with *Z. gracile*. The spikes are cylindrical or conical, with large broad red or yellow bracts, in each of which are one or more flowers. These are yellowish white, sometimes spotted with pink or mottled with black, one or two only open at a time and they last but a day. The calyx is tubular and short. The corolla tube projects but little beyond the bract, and the lobes are lanceolate or oblong. The lip is three lobed, the side lobes are turned up and I believe are really the staminodes which are joined to the true lip by their lower edges. The stamen is narrow and prolonged at the top into a long curved beak, which almost touches the lip over which it is curved. The style runs to the end of this beak. The fruit is a thin walled

capsule transparent and white and almost hidden in the bracts. When ripe it splits into its three segments and shows the black angled seed covered with a very thin white aril.

The Zingibers inhabit dense jungles, but two cultivated species can be found in waste ground near villages.

*Z. Zerumbet* Sm. Exot. Bot. ii. 105 t. 112. *Z. spurium* Koenig. Retz observ. iii. 60.

Rhizome fleshy yellow inside, white when old, bitter at first aromatic. Stems short and stout about 1—1½ foot high. Leaves crowded broadly lanceolate glabrous 4 to 6 inches long, 2½ to 3 inches wide, glabrous above with hairs on the midrib beneath ligule ½ an inch long papery brown. Spike globose to oblong 3 inches long, blunt on a stout peduncle covered with sheaths 3—4 inches long. Bracts broad rounded at first green eventually red, edges paler and hairy. Calyx spathaceous half an inch long, white. Corolla tube graceful twice as long, white, lobes lanceolate acute. Lip broad and short lateral lobes rounded, median orbicular to subovate retuse, pale yellow with an orange central bar, sometimes faintly mottled pink. Stamen short. Capsule oblong cartilaginous white splitting in 3 seeds oblong black ribbed covered by thin sweet aril.

Common in orchards and round villages, Singapore, Malacca, Selangor. The Lampoyang of the Malays used in native medicine,

*Z. officinalis* Rosc. The true ginger of commerce is cultivated here but never establishes itself as *Z. Zerumbet* does. It is known as Haliya. The leaves are narrow, the stems short. The spike which I have seen borne on the end of the leafy stem, is usually borne directly on the root stock. It is green with mottled black and yellow flowers, rarely however produced, and the fruit has never yet been seen. It is not known to occur wild anywhere.

*Z. Kunstleri* King. ms.

A herbaceous plant more like a shrub 4 to 6 feet high. Leaves lanceolate acuminate more than a foot long and three inches wide narrowed at base but not distinctly petioled, ligule very short. Flowering stem over a foot tall rather stout cov-

ered with sheathing leaves upper ones larger and uppermost with an ovate blade 2 inches long and one across. Spike short and broad (a capitulum) about three inches long and through. Bracts lanceolate apices deflexed. Flowers shortly protruding. Corolla tube slender, terete, lobes narrow lanceolate acute. Lip narrow shorter than the lobes, lanceolate acute, lateral lobes indistinct, hardly elevated. Anther longer than the lip, cells narrowly oblong, beak about as long as the cells narrow. Perak, open old jungle, rich rocky soil, 2000 to 2500 feet, August 1884. Flower-stem a rich light brown and pink. Flower pale white reddish and brown inside. (Kunstler, No. 2219).

I have never seen this plant, and take the description from a drawing and notes by Kunstler. It is a very striking and distinct plant in its round dense head of flowers and broad bract-like sheathing leaves just beneath it. The narrow lip distinctly shorter than the petals, and showing no large lateral lobes as in other species is also quite peculiar.

*Z. spectabile* Griff. Notulæ. iii. 413.

A very large noble species, with stout stems 7 feet tall,  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch through, glabrous slightly flattened. Leaves about 25, rather thin textured lanceolate mucronate subdistichous a foot long, 4 inches across dull green above, paler beneath, ligule thin rounded bilobed  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long. Scapes stout a foot long or more, covered with green sheaths, and bearing a showy spike a foot long. Bracts stiff ovate cartilaginous edges recurved, blunt, an inch long at first yellow then becoming scarlet. Flowers solitary in the bracts. Calyx spathaceous subobtusely shortly split  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch long striate white. Corolla tube  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch long, lobes lanceolate acute, upper one  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch across, lower ones narrower connate for half their length and adnate to the lip. All yellowish white. Lip 3 lobed broad a little shorter than the petals, lateral lobes broad rounded, median ovate bifid shortly at the apex, base and middle of lip thickened grooved, lemon yellow mottled with deep purple nearly black at the tip. Anther broad fleshy ocre yellow, appendage long curved acute purple. Stigma elliptic fringed all round with transparent processes. Capsule one inch long fleshy. Seed black with a white aril.

Malacca, Panchur. Negri Sembilan, Bukit Tampin. Selangor, Petaling, Caves, Kwala Lumpur. Pahang, Kwala Luit; Tahan (2407) Perak, Larut. King's collector (3205). Dindings at Lumut. Penang, Pulau Butong (Curtis 1978.)

The largest and grandest species known and well worthy of its specific name. The large showy spikes at first bright yellow then becoming brilliant red, with the strange black and yellow flowers make it a plant well worth cultivating.

*Z. chrysostachys* n. sp.

Stems graceful slender about 2 feet tall,  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch thick purplish, leaves about ten rather distant lanceolate acuminate dark green, thin textured 5 inches long and  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch broad shortly petioled, ligule inch long oblong. Scapes about six inches tall with a peduncle 2 inches high, rather stout and covered with red sheaths. Spikes four inches long oblong, with broad truncate retuse bracts bright yellow. Flowers solitary. Corolla tube short white, lobes lanceolate acute one inch long white. Lip with a narrow linear base three lobed about as long as the petals lateral lobes ovate obtuse white, median lobe and disc between the lateral lobes white but mottled and marbled almost all over with crimson, apex shortly bifid. Stamen, filament linear, anther cells elliptic but little narrower than the connective. Beak curved acute thickly spotted with pink.

Perak on Maxwell's Hill about half way up (5199). (Curtis 2716.) (Wray 3549.)

*Z. citrinum* n. sp.

Stems stout one foot tall. Leaves dark green pubescent beneath broadly lanceolate subacute with the chief veins prominent, 8 inches long and four inches wide, petiole short or none, ligule very short rounded. Spike oblong blunt 4 or 5 inches long on a stout green peduncle 3 inches long. Bracts broad rounded bright lemon yellow, becoming dull pink in fruit. Calyx dilated transparent white subacute apex bifid  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch long. Corolla tube graceful  $2\frac{1}{8}$  inch long yellow. Dorsal petal lanceolate subacute apex incurved yellowish, laterals connate and adnate to the lip for two thirds of their length,  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch long. Lip

shorter than corolla lateral lobes large oblong rounded, median lanceolate obtuse, yellow. Stamen long beak acute, anther cells grey, pollen flesh colour.

Selangor, Ginting Peras, Ginting Bidai, and Dusun Tua (7797). Perak, Ulu Bubong. (King 10263).

*Z. gracile* Jack, Malay Miscell. i. No. 1. Bak, Fl. Brit. Ind. l.c. 246.

Stems slender 2 feet or more tall. Leaves ovate to ovate lanceolate acute six inches long  $2\frac{1}{2}$  broad light green paler and pubescent beneath, ligule short. Spikes cylindric acute at the apex and tapering into the peduncle 4 to 6 inches long, peduncle 6 to 12 inches long. Bracts pink, ovate broad blunt or acute about an inch long. Flowers thin yellowish white. Calyx very thin semitransparent, lobes long lanceolate acute. Corolla tube an inch long, lobes lanceolate acute as long, upper one a little broader. Lip lateral lobes oblong rounded  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long, mid lobe shorter than petals narrow deeply bifid lobes acute, narrow. Stamen filament short, anther elliptic beak long curved. Capsule  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long elliptic. Seeds 2 or three, ovoid black flat in front rounded behind  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long.

Singapore, Bukit Timah. Malacca, Sungei Hudang, Mt. Ophir. Pahang, Tembeling; Tahan. Selangor, Kwala Lumpur; Bukit Hitam. Penang.

*Var. elatior.*

A very much taller slenderer plant with stems about five feet tall, leaves narrow linear lanceolate acuminate 10 inches by 1, peduncle 18 inches and spike 7 or 8.

Hills at 2000 feet or upwards. Penang Hill. Perak, Maxwell's Hill.

King No. 7954. Possibly a distinct species.

*Z. puberula*. n. sp.

Stems 6 to 8 feet tall with numerous leaves, about  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch thick. Leaves oblong elliptic acuminate, a foot long  $3\frac{1}{4}$  inch across, above deep green, glabrous, beneath paler covered especially on the stout midrib with brownish fur, petiole thickened  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long, broad, thickly covered with brown wool, ligule ovate bilobed, lobes blunt  $\frac{3}{8}$  inch long and like the sheath covered with brown wool. Spikes numerous fusiform acute pink 3 to 6 inches



long with an equally long peduncle  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch thick. Bracts ovate obtuse pubescent margined with brown fur. Inner bract lanceolate acute semitransparent white over  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long, inch across. Calyx spathaceous one inch long shortly split apex truncate white. Corolla tube 2 inches long projecting beyond the bract  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch through, white, lobes thin creamy yellow lanceolate acute an inch long, dorsal  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch across, laterals narrower and connate for a quarter of their length and adnate to the lip. Lip shorter than the petals, three-lobed, lateral lobes oblong rounded, median longer oblong blunt all creamy white with yellow points (rarely bright canary yellow). Anther narrowly oblong  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long brownish red, pollen creamy white, beak  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long yellow. Stigma transverse narrow, edged all round with rather long processes.

Singapore, common, Serangoon Road, (No. 4613) Bajau, Bukit Timah, Johor, Tanjong Kupang. Selangor, Ginting Bidai (No. 7798).

This is closely allied to *Z. gracile* and *Z. Griffithii* but is a very much bigger plant than either, and is very distinct in the pubescence of its leaves and bracts, and its long corolla tube. A plant cultivated in the Botanic gardens bore canary yellow flowers with the midlobe of the lip longer than usual and oblong. It also produced a spike on a peduncle 7 inches long covered with long pubescent sheaths at the base of the spike. The sheaths passed into narrowly oblong pubescent bracts, longitudinally striped red and green, and three of the upper ones bore ovate lanceolate blades half an inch long and  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch wide.

*Z. Griffithii* Baker l.c. 246.

Stems about three feet tall,  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch through slightly compressed striate. Leaves elliptic acuminate 8 inches long, 3 inches across glabrous deep green above paler pubescent beneath, sheaths split to the base pubescent, ligule  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch long rounded deeply emarginate brown pubescent, petiole thick nearly  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long. Spikes fusiform 4 or 5 inches long on a stout peduncle 3 inches long, finely pubescent pink. Bracts broadly ovate one inch long and as broad. Flowers solitary yellowish white. Calyx very thin spathaceous  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long. Corolla tube one inch long, lobes lanceolate acute  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch long, lower ones connate

for about  $\frac{1}{2}$  their length. Lip a little shorter, lateral lobes rounded, median lanceolate acute. Anther oblong brown, beak curved yellow. Stigma transverse fringed all round with hairs.

Singapore, Bukit Timah, etc. common. Johore, Bukit Tanah Abang; Batu Pahat (Kelsall). Malacca, Bukit Sadanen (1434 Goodenough). Perak, Tanjong Hantu; Bruas (Dindings No. 7224); Pahang, Tahan River.

*Var. major.*

A very much larger plant than usual; leaves elliptic oblong acuminate  $1\frac{1}{2}$  foot long, 5 inches across; sheaths glabrous, petiole almost wanting. Spike glabrous, thick with broad bracts, Flower 3 inches long. Corolla tube 2 inches.

Pahang, Kwala Tembeling. Perak, Bujong Malacca (No. 9820). A very large and stout plant, about five feet tall, with thick stems broad stiff leaves and much larger flowers. Perhaps a distinct species but the form of the flowers seems to me the same.

#### AMOMUM.

This genus has been used to include a large number of very different plants, but I would propose to retain it for those only which were included under the section *Eu-amomum* of Benthaim. Thus restricted, the Amomums are plants with leafy stems from two to 6 feet tall, the inflorescence a short dense obconic spike rising on a short peduncle from the root stock. The bracts lanceolate or ovate, containing one or more flowers enclosed in thin bracteoles. Calyx tube as long as the corolla tube, the corolla lobes oblong or lanceolate. Staminodes absent, Lip large, often very large, and convolute. Stamen broad, with a rounded crest, and two horn-like or linear processes projecting from the upper angles. The style shorter than the crest. The fruit usually a succulent capsule, often covered with processes, and containing a large number of seeds.

This excludes from the genus as described in the Flora of British India, the genera *Hornstedtia* (*Achasma* and *Stenochasma*), *Phæomeria* and *Cenolophon*, and besides several other species such as *Amomum biflorum* Jack. (an *Elleltariopsis*) which appears to have got in by mistake.

*A. Zanthophlebium* Bak. l.c. 241. *A. stenoglossum* Bak. p. 234.

Stems six feet tall  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch through. Leaves two feet or more in length, two to four inches wide oblong lanceolate with a long cusp, glabrous, petiole stout about an inch long ligule short truncate  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long pubescent. Spikes several on a plant, loose obconic six inches long or usually less on subterranean peduncles, stout 4 to 6 inches long covered with sheaths. Bracts oblong glabrous about 2 inches long and one inch across spreading, rather stiff cherry red. Bracteoles spathaceous keeled three lobed, lobes unequal dull pink. Flowers solitary. Calyx one inch long split to the base on one side 3-lobed, lobes unequal deeply cleft blunt pubescent, brownish pink. Corolla tube thick  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch long, lobes unequal, upper one broad ovate obtuse  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch wide, laterals narrowly oblong obtuse  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch across, cherry red. Lip convolute entire little longer than the petals, obovate apex rounded yellow densely marked with red streaks, and spots. Stamen filament linear broad white with a red base anther  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long linear yellow, cells parallel linear, pollen white, connective prolonged into a short rounded entire crest behind the stigma, and into two curved linear horns from the upper angles of the anther, yellowish tipped red. Style fusiform, stigma cup-shaped ocreous. Stylodia in the form of a short lobed disc almost surrounding the style. Capsule elliptic oblong finely pubescent, an inch long. Seeds numerous small black. Hab. dense damp jungles, flowering in May and June.

Singapore, Bukit Timah, Bukit Panjang, etc. Malacca (Main-gay), Perak. Larut 500-1000 feet (King 1957), Bujong Malacca at 3000 feet elevation.

I have examined the plant on which *A. Stenoglossum* Bak. was based and find the stamen exactly the same as that of *A. Xanthophlebium*, and not crestless, as described.

*A. flavum* n. sp.

Stems tall and stout 12 to 15 feet pubescent. Leaves a foot long and 2 inches wide oblong lanceolate with a long point pubescent beneath, petiole very short, ligule truncate, as long. Spikes several borne on branches of the rhizome covered with ovate sheathing leaves  $\frac{1}{2}$  to one inch long, peduncle  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch long. Spikes subglobose about an inch long and  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inch across, com-

pect. Bracts ovate mucronate brown. Bracteole spathaceous pubescent bilobed,  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long, lobes mucronate. Calyx pubescent  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch long, tubular split down the back bilobed, lobes mucronate. Corolla tube as long, lobes ochreous upper one obovate hooded  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch long, laterals narrower oblong lanceolate. Lip large, one inch across convolute obovate, margins recurved ribbed, yellow spotted with red in the centre. Stamen filament straight rather broad pale orange, anther narrow linear yellow. Crest reniform apices rounded with a short central projection,  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch wide veined orange. Style shorter than the crest. Stigma cup-shaped.

Penang, Waterfall Gardens (Curtis 2275), Penara Bukit (7226). Sumatra, Lampongs, (H. O. Forbes).

Allied to *A. Xanthophlebium* Bak. but with smaller orange flowers brown ovate bracts and a very different crest,

*A. lappaceum* n. sp.

Rhizome stout. Stems tall and stout about 6 feet or even more. Leaves oblong lanceolate acuminate cuspidate somewhat narrowed at the base glabrous, not petioled, 18 inches long by four wide. Spikes numerous gradually elongating to 16 inches in length, cylindrical, rachis stout covered with brown tomentum. Flowers numerous shortly pedicelled ( $\frac{1}{4}$  inch). Bracts oblong bifid at apex, points rounded, red,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch long, 1 inch wide. Bracteole tubular  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long trifold, apices pink. Calyx tubular one inch long trifold apices acute equal, red. Corolla tube as long as the calyx, lobes linear upper one broader, oblong about half an inch long ochre yellow. Lip obovate rounded shortly bilobed. Staminodes none. Stamen rather short, anther  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long, crest none. Ovary pubescent. Fruit oblong  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch long covered with conic subulate spines, pedicels  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long stout.

Dense woods, Selangor, Ginting Peras (7802). Perak (Scortechini 222) Wray; Maxwell's Hill, Ridley.

The most peculiar thing about this plant is the way in which the flower spikes gradually lengthen as the flowers open till they attain a length of 18 inches, and the pedicels which in the flower are about  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long become twice that length. The fruit is eaten by Sakais.

*A. ochreum* n. sp.

Stems tall and stout. Leaves oblong 3 feet long and 7 inches wide apex broad cuspidate glabrous, petiole hardly distinct very thick  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long ligule oblong obtuse. Spike short globose elongating in fruit, peduncle  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch long. Bracts lanceolate  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch long thin. Bracteole tubular  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long edge hairy. Flowers large yellow. Calyx as long as corolla, tube 1 inch long lobes lanceolate subobtuse 3-nerved tipped with hairs. Corolla tube thick lobes oblong obtuse  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch long dorsal wide hooded. Lip very large over an inch long rounded convolute, yellow edge denticulate. Anther oblong  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch. Fruit large globose green succulent covered with short processes.

Selangor, Ginting Bidai.

*A. perakense* n. sp.

Rhizome stout woody with numerous stiff woody roots. Stems slender about  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch through. Leaves narrow lanceolate acuminate with a long point base narrowed, petiole hardly distinct, 8 inches long one inch broad, ligule very small. Scapes several peduncles 2 inches long flexuous. Spike about as long rather narrow subcylindric. Bracts narrow oblong caducous  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch long. Bracteole oblong obtuse flat. Calyx tube half an inch long dilated upwards three-lobed lobes lanceolate acute. Corolla tube slender barely longer than the calyx upper one largest  $\frac{3}{8}$  inch long. Lip obovate longer than the corolla. Staminodes longer than the filament base linear apex setaceous, Stamen anther long narrow  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long, crest rounded distinct, filament short. Stigma obconic.

Perak. Maxwell's Hill. June 1893.

I have only collected this once and describe it from dry specimens. It is remarkable for its woody rhizome raised above ground, with stiff woody roots, like that of a *Geostachys* and its lengthening spike, of which the bracts fall off as it develops, leaving a bare rachis only bearing the short pedicels. In its large staminodes and small flowers it resembles *Z. macrodon* Scott.

*A. testaceum* n. sp.

Stems about 12 feet tall, clubbed at the base, stout. Leaves

lanceolate cuspidate gradually narrowed to the base over 2 feet long and 4 inches wide glabrous; ligule very short. Spikes several cylindric or fusiform 3 to 4 inches long on peduncles 6 inches long covered with green sheaths. Bracts papery striate and pale brown oblong subacute  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch long  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch wide silkily pubescent. Bracteoles tubular fawn-color, two lobed, silky  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long. Calyx fawn-colored three-lobed, lobes rounded silky. Corolla tube barely longer, lobes linear oblong, white blunt  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long. Lip spoon-shaped entire, little longer than the petals white apex yellow, with a short carmine line at the base on each side, central bar thickened. Staminodes oblong truncate, buff. Stamen filament broad, broader than the anther, anther short thick and quadrate upper angles produced oblong obtuse, crest entire oblong blunt recurved. Style thickened upwards above the anther. Stigma very large oblong, much bigger than the crest, ovary silky.

Selangor, Caves Kwala Lumpur (8173) Pulau Tioman.

A dull colored plant with pale fawn colored bracts and inconspicuous white flowers. It flowers in December.

*A. cylindraceum* n. sp.

Stems six feet tall, Leaves oblong lanceolate acute narrowed at base, grey-green, 18 inches long by 2 wide glabrous closely veined, with a stout keel, petiole none, ligule very large  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long bifid lobes acute. Spikes cylindrical stout 6 inches long, on strong peduncles of equal length, covered with rufoustomentum and with large oblong sheaths an inch long. Bracts ovate oblong stiff brown. Bracteole  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long truncate bifid, tubular. Calyx tubular  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch long truncate pubescent. Corolla tube an inch long slender pubescent, lobes oblong obtuse the upper one hooded, orange. Lip three-lobed, lobes rounded darker orange. Staminodes lanceolate acuminate. Anther crest oblong with two points at the side. Fruit globose rough, with numerous low ribs about  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long brown.

Dindings, Woods at Telok Sera.

Flowers in January, fruit in March. This is allied to *A. testaceum* in its cylindrical spike and small flowers.

*A. uliginosum* Koen. Retz. Obs. iii. 56. Baker. l. c. 247.

Rhizome with very long cylindrical branches about  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch

through covered closely with brown sheaths. Stems about 5 feet tall or less. Leaves narrowly lanceolate narrowed to the base long-cuspidate one foot long, 1 inch wide, petiole very short or absent, ligule  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch long rounded. Spikes usually distant from the stems on a branch of the rhizome, obconic, peduncled, peduncle 1 to 4 inches long covered with sheaths. Bracts elliptic ovate pink or brown. Calyx tubular pink  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long, lobes narrow acute. Corolla tube a little longer, lobes linear acute narrow rosy. Lip boat-shaped narrowed at the base geniculate at the extreme base, with thickened deep maroon knees, white with a median yellow bar, a crimson line on each side of it and a few crimson spots at the base,  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long. Stamen shorter than lip incurved, filament rather broad white, anther oblong, crest three-lobed, lobes squared, the centre one retuse. Stigma club-shaped. Fruit globose covered with soft red processes,  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch through.

Malacca, Bukit Sedanen (Derry 238). Sungei Ujong, Bukit Tampin. Pahang, Kwala Tembeling, Kota Glanggi, etc. (2404). Perak, Lumut. Dindings. Penang, Balik Pulau. Kedah, Yan.

This inhabits woods and banks, where its long branching rhizomes may be seen creeping for some distance.

It is said by Derry to be planted by the Jakuns for its eatable fruit and it is known to the Malays as Pua Hijau, Pua Gajah, and Tepus Merah. Its boat-shaped white lip with a yellow bar edged with pink and round red fruit covered with processes like those on a Rambutan make it easily recognized.

Koenig collected the type of *A. uliginosum* at Raput Nok in Junk Ceylon, and his description applies very well to this plant which I have found as far north as Kedah. He describes the crest however 4 lobed, perhaps counting the retuse central lobe as two lobes.

*A. hastilabium*. n. sp.

Rhizome aromatic rather slender woody. Stem 3 or 4 feet tall rather stout glabrous. Leaves oblong lanceolate acuminate at both ends glabrous, drying grey, 9 to 18 inches long and 2 to 4 across, petiole  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long ligule ovate rounded  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch. Spike short obconic compact 1 - 2 inches tall on a stout peduncle

an inch long. Bracts ovate lanceolate ribbed stiffly papery, light brown, mucronate, an inch long  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch wide. Bracteole lanceolate acute longer than the calyx. Flowers open two at a time. Calyx tube  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch long cylindric truncate white narrowed at the base dilate above, deeply split in front. Corolla tube an inch long slender terete, lobes oblong blunt white  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long, ribbed. Lip broadly hastate, with a narrow linear base, lateral lobes rounded thin white, midlobe narrow oblong obtuse orange central bar dark orange with purple marks at the sides; one inch long and wide. Staminodes lanceolate acuminate apex setaceous white. Stamen filament broad linear white, anther oblong linear, cells dark red, crest broad oblong truncate pale orange longer than the style. Fruit globose about  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long with strong ribs, hairy fawn-colored.

Singapore, Bukit Timah, Selitar. Johore, Gunong Panti, Selangor, Dusun Tua. Perak. Wray (3476).

Flowers in May. Perhaps as closely allied to *A. uliginosum* as to any of our species. The long corolla tube, and spade-shaped lip are unusual.

*A. micranthum* n. sp.

Rhizome creeping far slender with long woolly roots. Stems slender about 2 feet tall. Leaves narrow lanceolate acuminate, 6-7 inches long  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch wide dark green glabrous, petiole very short or none, ligule very short truncate. Spikes short, obconic dense, one inch long on peduncles of the same length. Bracts narrow lanceolate acute pubescent  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long, brown. Flowers very small about half an inch long. Calyx a little shorter than the corolla tube, tubular with three short acute lobes, green. Corolla tube a little more than  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long lobes narrow linear, pale yellow. Lip oblong dilated towards the apex, then suddenly narrowed and bifid, centre depressed, with a round nectary at the base, pale yellow dotted with pink. Staminodes short linear. Stamen filament tapering upwards, and anther small oblong, with the upper angles produced into acute curved processes, and a small entire rounded crest. Style very slender. Fruit small globular purple brown covered with soft processes.

Penang Hill, in several places but not common. (Curtis 2884.) Negri Sembilan on Gunong Angsi.



Distinct in its narrow grassy leaves, and very small flowers.

*A. macrodus* Scott. Nuov. Giorn. Bot. Ital. xviii 309 from the Kinta Valley, Perak, has well developed staminodes, and a simple anther crest. It is perhaps a *Gastrochilus*. I have never met with it.

#### HORNSTEDTIA.

This genus was founded by Retz (Observationes iii.) on the two common species of the peninsula *H. scyphus* and *H. Leonurus*. Later Blume described some species under the name of *Donacodes*, others he referred to the genus *Elettaria*. Griffith overlooking Retz' work, made two genera *Stenochasma* and *Achasma*, and finally they were all placed under *Amomum* by Benthams and Hooker, who was followed by Baker. I propose to restore Retz' genus and to include also under it the beautiful plants classed as *Phæomeria* Lindl. and *Nicolaia* Horan. The genus thus may be described. Plants with tall rarely short leafy stems, often 12 to 15 feet tall. Leaves numerous oblong petioled. Spikes radical on short or long peduncles, with large outer bracts usually red, ovate or oblong, forming a cup or spreading. Bracteoles thin tubular. Flowers sessile numerous. Calyx spathaceous thin. Corolla long or short-tubed, lobes oblong narrow not spreading. Lip narrow often long, linear or narrowly oblong, the sides at the base convolute over the stamen. Stamen short and thick, anther fleshy, bent at an angle with the filament, crest very small or none. Staminodes none. Capsule oblong with thin cartilaginous walls and numerous black seeds, or (section *Phæomeria*) sub-globose with a green fleshy pericarp and bony walls and brown angled seeds. Species about 20 known, scarce in India abundant in the Malay peninsula and the Western part of the Malay archipelago.

Section 1. *Eu-hornstedtia*. Spikes on very short peduncles buried in the ground. Tube of flowers very long, lip long. Fruit concealed in the persistent outer bracts, thin-walled oblong.

Section 2. *Phæomeria*. Spikes on tall peduncles, cone-shaped or cup-shaped. Tube of flowers and lip short. Fruit globose woody the outside green and fleshy, arranged in a ball, the bracts having disappeared.

To the former section besides those of the Malay peninsula belong *Alpinia linguiforme* Roxb. of India, and apparently from

the description, *Elettaria foetens* Bl. *E. minuta*, *E. coccinea* and *E. minor* Bl. *E. pinanga*, *E. rubra*, *E. paludosa*, *E. tomentosa*, Miq. all of Java, but the descriptions published of these are inadequate. To the section 2 belong *H. imperialis*, *H. Maingayi*, *H. venusta*, *H. hemisphœrica* of the Peninsula, *H. involucrata* (*Amomum involucratum* Benth.) of Ceylon, *H. Fenzlii* (*A. Fenzlii* Kurz.) of the Nicobars. *H. pallida* (*Elettaria pallida* Bl.) *H. macrocephala*, (*E. macrocephala* Miq.)

*H. scyphus* Retz. Observ. vi. 18. *Amomum scyphiferum* Koenig. Retz. Observ. iii. 68. Bak. l.c. 237, *Stenochasma urceolare* Griff. Notul. iii. 431.

Rhizome stout and woody, stems ten feet tall  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch through. Leaves oblong base oblique, 2 feet long and six inches wide dark green and glabrous above, paler beneath and hairy along the midrib or all over, petiole  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long, ligule oblong obtuse hairy, nearly half an inch long. Spike cylindric on a short stout peduncle, covered with oblong ovate bracts red, outer ones empty 2 inches long  $1\frac{1}{2}$  broad longitudinally and transversely ribbed, thick and stiff in texture. Bracteoles lorate lanceolate 2 inches long  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch wide, tips dark red with a scarious margin, minutely mucronate. Flowers solitary in the bracts opening one or two at a time,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inch long. Calyx spathaceous an inch long three-lobed flattened red, lobes rounded red tipped with white. Corolla tube much longer slender red, the lobes lanceolate oblong, upper one hooded  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch long  $\frac{1}{4}$  wide, lower ones shorter adnate to the lip below for the greater part of their length, all deep shining red. Lip a little longer than the upper petal, side lobes rounded embracing the stamen, apex fleshy tongue-shaped dark red pubescent especially in the centre. Stamen filament short broad, anther cells linear grey, upper part only polliniferous lower part pubescent crest ovate rounded. Staminodes absent. Style slender white. Stigma red cup-shaped, terminal pubescent. Stylodes forming a tube round the base of the style with their tips free, half an inch long, ovary glabrous 3-celled, ovules numerous. Capsule oblong obscurely triangular  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch long,  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch through yellowish white, thinly cartilaginous. Seeds numerous black smooth truncate angled  $\frac{1}{16}$  inch long enclosed in an acid pulp.

Common in woods. Singapore very common. Johor, Tanjong Bunga. Selangor, Bukit Hitam; Petaling. Malacca. Also in Pulau Buru, South of Singapore. Mandan River, Siak, Sumatra and Penghulu Ampat. Sarawak (Haviland).

*H. Ophiuchus*. *Amomum ophiuchus* Ridl. Trans. Linn. Soc. l.c. p. 381.

Stems about 12 feet tall clubbed at the base. Leaves oblong lanceolate glabrous  $1\frac{1}{2}$  feet long 3 inches wide, petiole  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long, ligule ovate oblong obtuse pubescent. Spike fusiform 5 inches long. Bracts ovate or ovate lanceolate acute mucronate ribbed silky pubescent 2 inches long and one wide red. Flowers 5 inches long red. Calyx tubular 3 inches long acute silky below glabrous above. Corolla tube graceful, lobes lorate cucullate shining red. Lip as long lorate apex hooded fleshy red with white edges pubescent inside. Stamen anther oblong emarginate with no crest pubescent red. Style slender. Stigma pubescent clubbed, ovary silky.

Pahang, Tahan woods.

Allied to *H. Scyphus* but the bracts are narrower and more acute and have not the cross bars of that species.

*H. grandis* n. sp.

Rhizome stout elevated above the ground. Stems tall and stout swollen at the base. Leaves oblong cuspidate nearly 3 feet long and 6 inches across glabrous petiole  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch pubescent ligule longer pubescent sheaths pubescent. Spikes elongate obconic cylindric 8 inches tall covered with ovate rounded bracts hispid on the edges and covered with transverse irregular elevations, the longitudinal ribs being rather obscure. Bracteoles narrow lanceolate. Calyx cylindric tubular 3 feet 2 inches long. Corolla tube nearly 5 inches long terete but dilated at the apex, upper lobe lanceolate obtuse one inch long, lower ones oblong lanceolate. Lip but little longer, lateral lobes little developed, apex rounded entire pubescent. Stamen filament  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch beyond the mouth of the corolla tube, anther  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long, hairy, crest ovate acute. Style stout pubescent. Stigma cup-shaped pubescent, ovary glabrous. Stylodes an inch long narrow.

Perak, Maxwell's Hill. June 1893.

Nearly allied to *H. Scyphus* but much bigger in all its parts.

*H. conica* n. sp.

Stems stout about five feet tall. Leaves oblong lanceolate cuspidate 2 feet long 3 - 4 inches wide glabrous above pubescent or glabrous beneath, drying red, petiole  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 inch long, glabrous or hispid, ligule large  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long, ribbed longitudinally and with small transverse bars. Spike four inches long, fusiform acuminate. Bracts ovate acute upper ones narrower and longer, pink covered with a fine silvery tomentum, longitudinally ribbed. Bracteoles thin narrow glabrous. Flowers purplish pink shortly protruded. Calyx tubular ending in a long point 2 inches in length, silky at the base. Corolla tube very slender twice as long, dilated a little above, lobes oblong obtuse  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long, purple pink. Lip longer, tongue-shaped blunt.

Singapore, Bukit Panjang. Johor, Gunong Panti. Selangor, Bukit Hitam; Langat.

The flower spike in this species dilates from a narrow base and then tapers to a point from which the flowers protrude but a short way, little more than an inch. The very long slender corolla tube and short entire lip are also peculiar points, it is allied to *H. ophiuchus*.

*H. Leonurus*. Retz. Observ. vi. 18. *Amomum Leonurus* Koen. Retz. observ. iii. 69. *Stenochama convolutum* Griff. Not. iii 433. *Amomum Ridleyi* Bak. Kew Bulletin 1892. 127.

Stems about 12 feet tall bearing about 20 leaves, Leaves oblong acuminate base truncate glabrous, polished dark green above a foot and a half long, and  $4\frac{1}{2}$  inches across petiole one inch long, ligule entire rounded blunt  $\frac{3}{8}$  inch long. Spike cylindric 3 inches long almost buried. Bracts lanceolate acute minutely silvery pubescent  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inch long and  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch wide. Flowers in pairs. Calyx tubular spathaceous split almost the whole way down on one side, apex entire 3 inches long. Corolla tube slender gradually enlarged upwards 3 inches long lobes linear oblong hooded, the upper one  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch across, the others not connate much narrower, red, one inch long. Lip hastate blunt, sides upcurved, apex longer fleshy, red, as long as the corolla. Stamen filament broad and flat, edges thickened centre depressed, deep red  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch long anther oblong blunt  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long, pubescent. Style very slender filiform red, stigma

clubbed. Stylodes linear narrow.

Woods. Singapore, common. Johor, Gunong Pantii. Malacca, Rim. (Griffith.) Pahang, Pulau Tawar.

Griffith's account of this curious plant is very accurate. The leaves are waved, and dark polished green. The flower spike imbedded in the ground silky pubescence on the bracts protecting the buds from injury by wet. The flowers are very inconspicuous in the dark damp jungle, but the pale colored tips of the corolla lobes is conspicuous enough to attract attention to them. The pollen when shed is protected by the pubescence on the anther from the effects of the surrounding wet in a very curious manner. The plant is known as Pua Hitam by the Malays.

*H. affinis* n. sp.

Leaves, lanceolate acuminate 8 inches long by 2 wide, minutely pubescent and fringed with rufous hair, petiole  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long ligule longer covered with rufous hair. Spike cylindric 3 inches long, bracts oblong ribbed. Flowers four inches long. Calyx tubular bifid as long as the corolla tube 2 inches lobes short acute, base hispid. Corolla-tube dilated at the top, lobes linear oblong upper one hooded and enclosing the other two which are thinner and smaller. Lip shorter little more than half an inch long, hastate, the two side lobes large and rounded apex narrow blunt. Stamen nearly as long as the dorsal corolla lobe, filament broad and thin, anther as long as the filament, apex notched, no distinct crest, cells pubescent. Style slender, stigma small, ovary hispid.

Borneo, Sarawak, Kuching. (Haviland 1764).

Near *H. Leonurus* but differing in the pubescence. The leaves in the specimen are only the terminal ones, the lower ones are probably much larger. A closely allied plant, if not absolutely identical, was obtained by Mr. Fox on the Rumpin river in Pahang. It has a stout woody rhizome with several spikes, which however are too young to show the flowers.

*H. pusilla* n. sp.

Rhizome slender woody sinuous. Stems 8 inches tall very slender. Leaves few 3 or 4 elliptic lanceolate with a long point

6 inches long  $1\frac{1}{2}$  wide, the point, one inch, base broad, no petiole glabrous, ligule very small sheaths somewhat hispid. Spike small few-flowered on a peduncle half an inch long. Bracts ovate mucronate ribbed half an inch long glabrous red. Bracteole cylindric ribbed pubescent. Calyx short. Corolla tube short about  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch lobes linear red. Lip narrow entire fleshy. Stamen filament short anther  $\frac{3}{8}$  inch long hardly retuse at the apex. Style filiform stigma cup-shaped pubescent. Stylodes  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch rather thick.

Pahang. Kwala Tembeling.

The smallest species I have seen, easily distinguished by the few-flowered spike, the flowers somewhat resembling those of *H. Leonurus* but much smaller.

*H. pauciflora*. n. sp.

Stems rather slender terete distant 12 feet long. Leaves oblong cuspidate glabrous  $1\frac{1}{2}$  foot long 4 inches wide, petiole  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long, ligule lanceolate 1 inch. Spikes deeply sunk in the ground 2 to 4 flowered. Bracts narrow lanceolate acute fleshy, white, 2 inches long. Bracteole 2 inches long tubular bilobed, lobes acute white. Calyx narrow at the base dilate upwards trilobed, lobes acute, 3 inches long red. Corolla tube as long, upper lobe lanceolate subacute cherry red, lower ones shorter oblong obtuse deep red. Lip narrowly lanceolate obtuse apex barely enlarged, lateral lobes rounded, flame color, with the central bar thickened yellow. Stamen filament short, anther bent oblong emarginate deep red, pollen cells white. Style filiform, stigma cordate recurved white. Staminodes oblong truncate grooved, buff.

Selangor. Abundant at the Caves, Gua Batu. 1896.

This plant is remarkable for the inflorescence being reduced to but 2 or 3 flowers, with thin cartilaginous white bracts sunk in the ground so that only the upper part of the flowers appear.

*H. triorgyale* n. sp. *Anomum triorgyale* Bak. l. c. 237.

Stems 18 feet tall stout pubescent. Leaves oblong acute  $2\frac{1}{2}$  feet long 7 inches across glabrous above softly pubescent beneath, petiole  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch, ligule large. Spike short and broad ovate 4 inches long and 2 inches through. Bracts broad ovate 2 inches long and wide longitudinally ribbed pubescent deep rose

colour, inner ones lanceolate  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches long rosy at the tips. Bracteoles bifid tubular 2 inches long. Calyx tubular bifid mucronate, lobes narrow, one subdivided 3 inches long, cherry red. Corolla tube as long, lobes linear oblong blunt, upper one the largest  $1\frac{1}{8}$  inch long, cherry red, lower ones one inch long  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch wide rosy. Lip broad oblong entire blunt one inch longer than the corolla cherry red. Stamen anther rather broad and thick notched, crest none. Stylodes unusually long  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch lanceolate entire white.

Selangor, Ginting Peras (7806). Perak, Thaiping Hills (Dr. King 2105).

One of the finest and perhaps the biggest in the section. The rose colored inflorescence with the cherry colored lip are very beautiful.

*H. albomarginata* n. sp. *Anomum sphaerocephalum* Bak. l.c. 234.

Stems about four feet tall slender red glabrous. Leaves when young light green barred with red, when full grown dark polished green (drying red beneath) glabrous or finely pubescent beneath no petiole ligule short and broad. Spikes 2 inches long subcylindric few flowered. Bracts lanceolate mucronate red 2 inches long  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch wide pubescent ribbed. Bracteoles in pairs thinner red edged with yellow hairs. Calyx tubular trifid  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch long lobes tipped with yellow hairs. Corolla tube about as long lobes tipped with white hairs, lower ones shorter than the upper one, lying curved up over the lip. Lip 2 inches long sides curved up over the stamen edged white, apex narrow linear obtuse deep red. Stamen filament short deep red, anther oblong entire deep red, keeled on the back half an inch long pollen yellow. Style slender, stigma heart-shaped with a narrow linear groove.

Penang Hill abundant. Dec. 1895 (7233), Dindings, Lumut. Selangor, Petaling. Perak, Gunong Keledang.

I suppose this plant to be the *A. sphaerocephalum* Bak., but the spike is by no means spherical and the lip is usually at least entire, but in a plant flowered in the gardens I find some flowers with the apex of the lip three-lobed, while others are entire.

*H. velutina* n. sp.

Stems tall and stout. Leaves oblong lanceolate 15 inches long 4 inches wide glabrous above, velvety with long hairs beneath, base tapering into a petiole half an inch long, ligule as long, oblong obtuse velvety. Spike at first globose  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch long elongating with growth, peduncle 2 inches long. Bracts oblong obtuse about an inch long velvety dark red. Bracteole oblong truncate pubescent dull red  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch long. Calyx tubular pubescent trifid shorter. Corolla tube shorter than calyx, lobes short oblong rounded at the tip upper one a little longer. Lip oblong rounded bilobed, edges not meeting over the anther cherry red, the edges at the base whitish. Anther oblong retuse. Stigma deep red.

Borneo, Bongaya River.

- H. megalochilus*, *Achasia megalochelos* Griff. Notul. III. 426, Pl. CCCLV. *Amomum megalochilus* Bak. Flor. Brit. Ind. p. 236, *A. rubroluteum* Baker, l.c.

Stems stout and tall 12 to 15 feet, and  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch through clubbed at the base. Leaves broadly oblong cuspidate base oblique rounded glabrous dark green, 2 to 3 feet long,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  to  $4\frac{1}{2}$  inches wide, petiole half to one inch long, ligule oblong rounded  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long. Spikes 2 to 3 inches long on long subterranean branches of the rhizome deeply sunk in the earth peduncles  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 inch long covered with ovate bracts. Bracts ovate acute mucronate strongly ribbed when dry, margins ciliate bright red, about an inch long. Bracteoles narrow linear lanceolate pubescent. Calyx 3 inches long trifid lobes acuminate. Corolla tube 2 inches long rather slender, pubescent within, lobes linear acute an inch long, shorter than tube of the lip red. Lip 2 inches longer than the corolla the sides rolled up at the base, spatulate, apex dilated entire or retuse, crimson edges yellow. Stamen filament short broad, anther short oblong about  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long emarginate with no real crest deep red. Style slender longer than anther, stigma triangular. Stylodes oblong acute. Ovary pubescent.

Common in wet woods, often forming dense thickets.

Singapore (rare) Bukit Mandai. Pahang, Tahan Woods; Pekan. Malacca, Bukit Sadanen. Negri Sembilan, Bukit Tampin.



Selangor, Kwala Lumpur ; Langat. Perak, Dindings, Lumut : Thaiping hills. Penang, Government Hill (Curtis 2419).

The brilliant crimson and yellow flowers appearing often dotted all over the ground are most attractive. In Griffith's description he has evidently intended to write of them "vivide coccineus," which has been printed *viridia coccineus*, and translated into "greenish red." *Amomum rubroluteum* Bak. collected by Maingay in Penang is this plant I should judge from its description. The back of the stamen is prolonged a little beyond the anther as Griffith shows in his figure and this seems from the description to be the only distinguishing character of *A. rubroluteum*.

*H. metriochilus* n. sp. *Achasma metriochilus* Griff. Notul. iii. 427. lc. Pl. As. t. 356. *Amomum metriochilus* Bak. lc. 234.

Stems tall and stout about 12 feet tall. Leaves oblong mucronate, glabrous above, softly velvety pubescent or glabrous beneath over 3 feet long and six inches wide, petiole stout 2 inches long or less, ligule oblong truncate one inch long. Spike about 2 inches long on a stout peduncle. Bracts ovate mucronate ribbed glabrous about an inch long red. Corolla tube 2 inches long pubescent within, lobes broad lanceolate crimson one inch long, longer than the stamen. Lip 2 inches longer than the corolla, linear emarginate, the sides rolled up over the stamen at the base, crimson with a yellow centre. Stamen filament very short, shorter than the anther, anther short and broad, almost square emarginate bent at an angle on the filament, deep rose colour. Style slender, stigma triangular.

Johor, Gunong Panti ; Gunong Pulai. Perak, Maxwell's Hill. Selangor, Caves.

*H. macrochilus* n.sp. *Amomum macrochilus* Bak. l.c. 235. *Achasma macrochilus* Griff. Notulæ. iii. 429. Ic. Pl. t. 357.

Stem stout 12 feet tall. Leaves elliptic oblong cuspidate base rounded unequal, glabrous 15 inches long 4 inches wide, petiole half an inch long or less, ligule shorter ovate obtuse. Spike subcylindric with rather thin lanceolate acute bracts, glabrous ribbed 2 inches long. Bracteoles narrow linear glabrous. Calyx tubular dilated upwards trifid, lobes acute  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch long.

Corolla tube longer 2 inches in length lobes short broad blunt. Lip  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inch long, narrow linear apex deeply bifid, lobes narrow  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long. Anther  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long deeply emarginate.

Malacca at Ayer Panas (Griffith). Perak, Thaiping Hills (Curtis) (King 1897).

Apparently rare as I have not met with it. It is easily distinguished by its narrow lip deeply forked at the end. The flowers are entirely red according to Griffith.

Baker's *Amomum gomphocheilus* (Flor. Brit. Ind. vol. p. 226) is based upon the plant numbered 1897 of King's collection but he says the tip of the lip is cuneate, while the plant I have received from Calcutta under this number is as described above and is clearly Griffith's *Achasma macrocheilus*.

## § 2. PHÆOMERIA Lindl.

*H. imperialis* Ridl. *Phæomeria imperialis* Lindl. Introd. Nat. Syst. ed. 2,446. *Alpinia magnifica* Roscoe. Scitam. 75.

Stems about 13 feet tall one inch through. Leaves oblong acute green glabrous 2 feet long and 6 inches across, ligule ovate blunt nearly an inch long. Scapes about 3 feet tall partly covered with green sheaths, head cone-shaped elongating as the flowers open to 4 inches. Bracts lower ones oblong ovate 4 inches long and 2 inches across, spreading or recurved fleshy empty, upper ones linear oblong, all waxy pink with white edges. Bracteoles tubular spathaceous 3-lobed, short. Calyx  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long deeply bifid lobes acute red. Corolla tube barely an inch long, lobes lorate thin obtuse pink. Lip longer narrow oblong obtuse, sides convolute, crimson with a white edge. Stamen filament linear flat white pubescent, anther oblong emarginate crimson splitting at the top. Style rather stout, stigma clubbed with a slit on the lower face. Stylodes short broad and thick, lobed. Fruits obconic green hairy, one inch through in a compact head, seeds numerous black enclosed in a translucent acid pulp.

Commonly cultivated under the name of Kantan, the spikes in bud being eaten as a curry stuff. This form may possibly not be native.

Johore, Kota Tinggi. Perak near the Waterfall, Thaiping.

Var. *speciosa*. *Elettaria speciosa*, Bl. Enum. I. p. 51. *A. elatior* Hook. Journ. Bot. I. p. 359.

Margins of lip yellow.

Native of the Peninsula, Java and Sumatra. Selangor, Rawang. Perak, Tambun near Ipoh, Larut (King's Collector 3075).

*Elettaria anthodioides* Teysm. is probably the same plant but appears to be rather smaller.

*H. fulgens* n. sp.

Rhizome stout and woody an inch through. Leafy stems about 15 feet tall and one inch through swollen at the base. Leaves oblong with a broad unequal base 2 feet long and 6 inches wide glabrous except the edge which is pubescent, dark green above tinted purple beneath when young, petiole an inch long, ligule covered with brown wool. Scape four feet tall, stout  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch through, covered with dark green sheaths rounded at the tip and mucronate below the tip, head about 3 inches tall 4 inches across. Bracts stiff coriaceous, lower ones broadly ovate with a stiff mucro 3 inches wide and long dull red outside, polished blood red within edges greenish white. Inner bracts (floral ones) linear oblong obtuse dull red edged whitish mucronate. Flowers about as long as bracts. Calyx spathaceous with three short acute points and three red ridges corresponding  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inch. Corolla lobes linear obtuse pink longer than calyx  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch. Lip ovate obtuse deep red margin yellow  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long, beyond the tube. Stamen shorter, anther red deeply notched  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long. Stigma large style pubescent. Stylodes broad at the base lobulated above.

Perak, Larut hills.

This species differs from *H. imperialis* in its stouter and shorter scape broader and shorter head with stiff red ovate bracts, nearly entire calyx very shortly split, longer and broader corolla lobes, and larger stamen. In many respects it is intermediate between *H. imperialis* and *H. hemisphærica* (*Amomum hemisphæricum* Hook fil.).

*H. venusta* n. sp.

Stems ten feet tall  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch through clubbed at the base,

above terete and smooth. Leaves oblong green over 2 feet long and 6 inches wide narrowed towards the base, ligule short rounded edge pubescent. Scapes 2 feet tall, ped-peduncle  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch through partly covered with mucronate pink sheaths the rest arachnoid. Head broad cup-shaped, base much broader than the peduncle, 3 inches long by 5 wide, outer bracts very broad oblong the tips recurved, appressed to the flowers 3 inches long  $2\frac{1}{4}$  wide rosy, somewhat fleshy, receptacle conic. Flower bracts linear oblong shorter than the flowers 2 inches long,  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch wide. Bracteole shorter spathaceous  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inch long split along the back whitish. Calyx  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch long trifid split on one side deep red. Corolla lobes linear spathulate  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inch long obtuse red pink. Lip half an inch long thin oblong apex rounded blunt white the centre spotted pink. Stamen filament with white hairs, anther oblong inch long white cells covered with yellow hairs, emarginate. Style broad linear flattened above terete below. Stigma oblong flattened red. Fruit large conical beaked, glabrous red 3 inches long  $1\frac{1}{2}$  through at the base, ovules very numerous.

Selangor, Woods at Ginting Bidai.

One of the noblest species with the inflorescence in the form of a large broad-bottomed cup rose coloured and wax-like. The points of the erect outer bracts are turned downwards. The flowers are also rosy, and the fruit in a large round head waxy red with long projecting beaks.

*H. Maingayi mihi. Anomum Maingayi Baker l.c. 235.*

Rhizome long creeping throwing up leafy stems at some distance apart, shoots red roots strong and wiry. Stems about nine feet tall  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch through olivaceous green. Leaves oblong acute 18 to 24 inches long, 5 inches wide glabrous above, pubescent beneath, keel large rounded, petiole about  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long apex rounded sheaths striate glabrous. Peduncle graceful but stiff, a foot tall, with pink sheaths with oval apices, head sub-globose  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch long, outer. Bracts broad, with rounded edges, retuse mucronate appressed, pink entirely covered with silvery pubescence except the glabrous crimson margins. Inner bracts lanceolate over one inch long. Bracteole spathaceous tubular one inch long pubescent split on one side with three lanceolate muc-

ronate points. Flowers 2 inches long rose-colored. Calyx tubular with three lanceolate points longer than the corolla. Corolla lobes blunt oblong. Lip 3-lobed, laterals erect oblong, median lobe longer oblong dark rose colour. Stamen filament linear broad, anther bent at an obtuse angle more than  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long deeply excavate dark crimson, pollen white. Style very slender, stigma reniform slit linear, not central dark madder colour. Fruit obconic nearly glabrous half an inch long.

Singapore, Bukit Timah, Sungei Buluh. Pahang, Kota Glanggi. Selangor, Dusun Tua. Perak (Wray No. 3).

From the very short inadequate description, *Nicolaia pallida* Horan. from Java may be the same species. This plant is really intermediate between the two sections.

#### PLAGIOSTACHYS n. gen.

Stems usually very tall and stout with lanceolate leaves, pubescent. Flower spike thick borne on a peduncle covered with sheathing leaves and projecting from the side of the leafy stalk. Bracts oblong ovate laciniate. Flowers numerous small and fleshy. Calyx spathaceous short. Corolla tube short and thick, lobes oblong or ovate fleshy. Lip flat oblong. Stamen with a short thick filament an oblong anther, emarginate but with no crest. Stamivodes two short subulate processes. Style rather short. Capsule ovoid conic or oblong, three-celled seed 3 or 4 in each cell, angled.

Malay peninsula and Borneo.

The type species of this curious genus I referred originally to *Amomum*, being unwilling to make a new genus of it, as long as the genus *Amomum* was understood as containing a heterogeneous mixture, but I am by no means certain now that the genus has not really more affinity with *Alpinia*. The peculiar position of the inflorescence is normally unique in the order. The fleshy simple flowers with a crestless anther are certainly more like those of some *Alpinia* than anything else, and Mr. Baker has referred *P. strobilifera* to that genus.

*P. strobilifera* n. sp. *Alpinia strobilifera* Bak. Kew Bulletin 1898. 235.

Stems about 2 feet tall fairly stout pubescent. Leaves lanceolate pubescent six inches long and three wide, sheath

tomentose, ligule very short pubescent. Spike lateral 3 inches long, rachis tomentose. Flowers numerous  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long, crowded, buds red, shortly stalked. Bracts brownish  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long ovate hairy outside. Calyx cartilaginous tubular 3-lobed red. Corolla tube barely as long, thick, lobes oblong, upper one hooded, lower ones shorter red. Lip oblong bilobed apex orange base reddish orange. Anther large oblong retuse pubescent red.

British North Borneo, Bongaya River 1897; Sandakan (Creagh).

*Pl. lateralis* n.sp. *Anomum laterale* Rid. Trans. Linn. Soc. III. p 381.

A stout plant usually about six feet tall, with a thick underground rhizome. Leaves lanceolate acuminate pubescent  $2\frac{1}{2}$  feet long, 4 inches wide, dark green, petiole one inch long, ligule obtuse bilobed  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long. Spike about six inches long protruded a foot or more above the ground from the side of the stem, sometimes branched, thick cylindrical, on a peduncle covered with ovate sheaths. Bracts oblong with lacinate edges. Calyx conic tubular as long as the corolla white. Corolla tube thick  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long, lobes ovate acute dark red fleshy. Lip short obtuse flat emarginate, fleshy orange yellow, papillose. Stamen filament short thick pubescent, anther oblong pubescent white. Stamens two short acute teeth. Stylodes flesh colour oblong truncate, with a short blunt tooth. Capsule  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long, ovoid conic thin-walled, pale brown. Seeds 3 - 4 in each cell.

Singapore, Bukit Timah, Bukit Mandai, Reservoir Woods. Negri Sembilan, Perhentian Tinggi.

Another species I found in fruit on Gunong Pantu in Johore was as large as the last species but had spikes six inches long and oblong fruit  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch in length containing about 12 black angled seed very aromatic.

#### ELETTARIOPSIS.

This genus is most closely allied to *Elettaria*, and like it is almost peculiar in having the flower spikes borne on long creeping branches generally imbedded in mud, and rooting at intervals. The rhizome is slender and only slightly aromatic. The



*E. Curtisii* Bak. l.c. 252.

Rhizome far creeping, with woolly roots. Leaf solitary, blade a foot long and three inches wide lanceolate acuminate glabrous tapering below into the petiole, which is eight inches long and included in a long ribbed sheath. Flowering stems short three inches long. Bracts oblong lanceolate about half an inch long. Spikes scattered one or two flowered. Calyx spatheous amplate unequally three-lobed an inch long. Corolla tube 2 inches long, slender enlarged upwards, lobes oblong blunt white  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long and  $\frac{1}{4}$  wide. Lip obovate oblong median bar thickened  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch long. Stamen filament short rather broad, anther thick crest oval entire large. Style shorter than the crest, stigma cup-shaped large.

Penang Hill. Bukit Laksamana (Curtis 1705).

*E. serpentina* Bak. l.c. 252.

Rhizome as in *E. Curtisii*. Leaves three in a tuft unequal lanceolate acuminate narrowed into the petiole, glabrous, blade six to 8 inches long, two inches wide, petiole 4 inches long, glabrous. Flowering stems short two inches long covered with rather short oblong dry sheaths. Calyx tube one inch long, lobes linear  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long. Corolla tube as long as the calyx rather thick, lobes oblong  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long, white. Lip oblong obovate cuneate apex rounded longer than the petals  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch long. Stamen filament broad and short, crest of anther very large oblong rounded. Style rather thick shorter than the crest, stigma large obconic with a very large slit.

Penang, 1000 to 1500 feet alt. May (King's Collector)  
Fls. white red brown and yellow in centre.

*E. latiflora* n. sp.

Rhizome far creeping  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch through almost covered with sheaths faintly aromatic, roots stout woolly. Leafy stems six inches to a foot tall with about five leaves blade lanceolate ovate lanceolate cuspidate dark green glabrous above pubescent beneath 10 to 13 inches long 2 to 4 inches wide, petiole rather slender 2 to 4 inches long base of the stem covered with long sheaths. Floral stems often numerous three or four inches to about six or even longer, spikes rather distant 2 flowered.



Bracts closely wrapping the flower pinkish  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long. Calyx  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch long terete, the apex entire lanceolate split on one side red. Corolla tube three inches long slender white lobes oblong obtuse apices incurved  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch long nearly  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch wide yellowish white. Lip large obovate broad one inch long and as wide in the widest part, centre thickened yellow with a crimson bar on each side, tip yellow, the rest pure white. Staminalodes short ovate adnate to the filament  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long. Stamen rather short and broad, anther cells diverging at the top; crest ovate thin toothed bent upwards at an obtuse angle to the filament. Style considerably longer than the anther but shorter than the crest, stout. Stigma obcuneate with a short conical process behind the lip-like stigmatic surface.

Singapore in dense woods, Bukit Timah, Kranji, Sungei Buluh. Perak, Larut (King's Collector) 2886. Bujong Malacca.

*E. pubescens* n.sp. *Amomum elettaroides* Baker Fl. Brit. Ind. *Amomum* sp. Griffith Notulæ asiaticæ III. 417. *Elettaria* sp. Tab. CCCLII. 2.

Stems stout as much as half an inch through at the base about two feet tall, base covered with sheaths, above leafy. Leaves about 5 or 6 oblong lanceolate cuspidate softly thickly pubescent beneath above glabrous 6 to 8 inches long,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to 2 inches wide, petiole  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long, sheaths about three inches, ligule very short. Floral stems as much as two feet long, often much shorter usually numerous, rather slender. Spikes usually distant short one inch or less long bases covered with ovate scale-leaves. Bracts ovate lanceolate  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long pubescent ribbed edges ciliate. Flowers in pairs. Calyx slender enlarged upwards an inch long lobes linear acute, covered with long silky hairs, nearly or quite as long as the corolla tube. Corolla tube thick enlarged upwards pubescent with silky hairs, lobes narrow linear oblong obtuse  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long white. Lip about an inch long obcuneate obtuse pubescent in the centre. Stamen filament broad, connective rather large three-lobed, central lobe largest. Style stout stigma cup-shaped.

Penang, Waterfall (Curtis 2276) Penara Bukit (Ridley 7236). Negri Sembilan, Foot of Bukit Tampin (J. Goodenough).

This grows in masses in thickets and waste ground often

near villages whence it is called Pua Kampong. It flowers in March and May. There can be little doubt that this is the *Amomum* of Griffith on which Baker's *A. elettarioides* was based. His description and drawing *Elettaria* sp. are fairly accurate. The three-lobed anther crest is not very clear however. There is a large rounded lobe at the back behind the stigma and the angle above the anther tips are somewhat drawn out. Jack's *Amomum biflorum* is probably the same thing though he says that the leaves are quite smooth except the midrib. He obtained it in Penang. The pubescent leaves and flowers and short corolla tube hardly longer than the calyx distinguish it from *E. latiflora* to which it is most nearly allied.

*E. longituba* Ridl. Trans. Linn. Soc. iii. 382.

Stem tall. Leaves oblong lanceolate cuspidate two feet long by two inches wide inequilateral at the base tapering into the petiole glabrous above, woolly pubescent beneath nerves very close, petiole one inch long, pubescent, ligule short pubescent. Flowering stems stout, becoming almost woody when fruiting and then  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch through, very long. Spikes numerous about half an inch apart. Sheathing leaves oblong cuspidate dark brown two inches long and nearly an inch wide. Flowers in pairs. Calyx tube two inches long slender enlarged above, tip ovate, three toothed. Corolla tube  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch longer than the calyx, lobes oblong obtuse rosy one inch long and  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch wide. Lip obovate crenulate  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inch long, white, with four pink lines in the middle, tip yellow. Stamen filament narrow pubescent crest 4 toothed. Stigma club-shaped, apex flat. Capsule globular white an inch through containing many triangular compressed black seeds.

Pahang, Tahan River (Ridley 2403). Selangor, Gunong Hitam. (Goodenough). Upper Perak at 300 feet elevation (Wray 3586).

The great size of the plant, and the large bracts, or rather sheathing leaves and long graceful calyx tube distinguish this remarkable plant. The leaves distributed with my plant No. 2403 I find really belong to it as Wray's plant has exactly similar ones. The Bukit Timah plant alluded to in the Trans. Linn. Soc. 1c, is a large form of *E. latiflora*.

*E. multiflora* n. sp.

Rhizome far creeping woody. Stems tall rather stout nearly half an inch through. Leaves numerous lanceolate cuspidate glabrous shortly petioled, one foot long two inches wide, ligule short rounded, sheath about three inches long. Flowering stems over two feet long slender, branched. Spikes secund very numerous and close together, sheathing leaves oblong cuspidate ribbed  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long by  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch wide. Flowers five or six in a spike, rather small. Bracteoles lanceolate short. Calyx tube very slender one inch long, lobes equal oblong lanceolate cuspidate pubescent, points ciliate  $\frac{3}{8}$  inch long. Corolla tube as long as calyx lobes, lobes obovate spathulate  $\frac{3}{8}$  inch long more than  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch wide white. Lip entire obovate pubescent white with a central yellow bar and red markings  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long. Stamen filament broad, crest rounded rather small.

Sumatra on the Kelantan river near Siak (8972).

A very distinct species in its slender flower stems crowded with spikes each containing five or six small but pretty flowers only one or two of these however are out at once. I found it growing in a dense jungle swamp, the stems creeping through almost liquid mud, decaying leaves and water.

## GEOSTACHYS.

Rhizome stout woody, not subterranean, with stout roots. Leafy stems two or three feet tall with lanceolate cuspidate leaves, glabrous, petioled. Scapes lateral usually short decurved so as to lie on the ground (in one species erect). Flowers secund, two or three in a dry brown papery bract on a short peduncle, projecting but little from the involute bract. Calyx tubular spathaceous with an entire cuspidate limb, corolla tube shorter than the calyx, thick, lobes oblong as long as the tube, lip entire obovate as long as the corolla. Stamen with a short filament and linear anther with a small rounded crest or none, staminodes none.

This genus is closely allied to *Alpinia* with which it was doubtfully placed by Baker under the section *Geostachys* which I have reserved for its generic name. It differs in the flowers being borne not on the ends of the leafy stems, but in lateral leafless ones, also in the peculiar dry brown bracts which are

rolled round the flower, and the curious tubular calyx with an ovate limb ending in a long point. The rhizome usually very woody stands above the ground often supported on its roots for some height. The coloring of the flowers in all that I have seen alive is the same, buff yellow, more or less ornamented with red spots. The species *G. elegans* from Mount Ophir, is peculiar in having its inflorescence erect on a slender stem and not lying down upon the ground.

*G. decurvata* n. sp. *Alpinia decurvata* Bak. l.c. p. 257.

A large tufted plant with a stout rhizome. Stems stout 4 or 5 feet tall strongly ribbed when dry. Leaves lanceolate acuminate one foot and a half long and three inches across glabrous close-veined, petiole 2 inches long, ligule  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long oblong ovate truncate, sheath ribbed when dry. Scapes deflexed base suberect covered with numerous dry long sheaths 12 to 14 inches long, floriferous portion deflexed or horizontal, with about 20 secund flowers, pedicel  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long. Bracts at base  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long lanceolate acute. Flowers in pairs included in brown boat-shaped mucronate sheaths one inch long. Calyx spathaceous as long as the corolla tube. Corolla tube not projecting beyond the bract, lobes lanceolate obtuse, half an inch long buff color. Lip one inch long obcuneate oblong apex rounded darker colored than the petals. Stamen with linear filament, anther linear with a small rounded petaloid crest. Capsule elongate glossy dark red.

Perak, Maxwell's Hill (Ridley 5189) (King's Collector 6310).

*G. secunda* n.sp. *Alpinia secunda* Bak. l.c. 257.

Stems stout and tall, leaves narrow lanceolate, over a foot long, one inch and a half wide, glabrous, petiole one inch long, ligule  $\frac{3}{8}$  inch long. Scapes deflexed six inches long base covered with large dry lanceolate acute sheath leaves 2 inches in length, pubescent, rachis and pedicels hispid. Flower spike numerous crowded secund, peduncles  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long, flowers four in a spike. Bracts one inch long ovate lanceolate cuspidate pubescent. Calyx spathaceous with a long cusp  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long. Corolla tube shorter than calyx, lobes oblong lanceolate  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long. Lip oblong obtuse longer than the corolla lobes. Stamen fila-

ment short anther linear parallel, no crest. Style little longer.  
Perak (Scortechini 381).

*G. rupestris* n. sp.

Rhizome stout with very long pubescent roots. Leafy stems stout, leaves broadly lanceolate cuspidate glabrous 8 inches long by  $1\frac{1}{2}$  wide, ribs close elevated when dry, petiole short. Scapes about 3 inches long decurved, bases covered with large dry sheaths the uppermost lanceolate acute ribbed one inch long. Flowers secund pedicels glabrous  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long solitary. Bract ovate one inch long. Calyx ampliate spathaceous ovate cuspidate pink  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long longer than the straight fairly slender corolla tube, corolla lobes oblong lanceolate  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long. Lip obovate rounded longer than the corolla, yellow with red markings. Stamen filament short, anther narrow linear with a small rounded crest.

Kedah Peak 3-4000 feet. June 1893.

This much resembles *G. secunda* but differs in its broader leaves, short pedicels and solitary flowers, besides being much more glabrous. The flowers are dull yellow with red spots on the lateral petals and lip at the base.

*G. penangensis* n.sp.

Rhizome stout woody covered with dry sheaths, raised about an inch above ground. Stems usually numerous about three feet tall slender. Leaves narrowly lanceolate cuspidate glabrous about a foot long one to one and a half inches across very shortly petioled, ligule ovate obtuse  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long. Panicles deflexed secund 3 inches long covered at the base by large brown papery sheathing bracts, rachis glabrous peduncles  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long pink. Outer bracts slightly pubescent  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long brown spathaceous enclosing a pair of flowers. Calyx spathaceous cuspidate one inch long. Corolla tube shorter red rather thick lobes subequal oblong obtuse  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long. Lip nearly an inch long and half an inch wide, three-lobed lobes short rounded, median lobe obovate rounded ocreous yellow minutely pubescent. Stamen longer than the lateral lobes of the lip, anther  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch oblong with no crest. Style barely longer very slender. Stylodes yellow lanceolate conic, rather large.

Penang. Common on dry banks at 2000 feet alt. (Curtis 327). It flowers in June and July.

This is most nearly allied to *G. rupestris*, but has much narrower leaves and smaller flowers, and there is no trace of a crest on the anther.

*G. elegans* n. sp.

Rhizome stout and woody covered with dry brown sheaths, with very stout firm roots. Stems about 3 feet tall bases covered with brown sheaths, leaves narrow lanceolate acuminate about a foot long, and one inch broad glabrous, petiole  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long, ligule ovate obtuse  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch long. Scapes erect  $1\frac{1}{2}$  feet tall, the lower part covered with dry brown sheaths, lowest ones about 2 inches long obtuse, upper ones acute. Rachis pubescent. Panicle 5 or 6 inches long with very short peduncles each bearing two flowers enclosed in an ovate bract, outer bracts ovate mucronate pubescent brown  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long. Calyx spatheaceous brown acuminate longer than the corolla tube. Corolla half an inch long tube short, lobes oblong obtuse, buff. Lip obovate oblong reflex little longer than the petals. Stamen filament very short, anther oblong narrow, notched  $\frac{3}{16}$  inch long, crest none. Style slender, stigma cup-shaped. Capsule orange globose  $\frac{3}{8}$  inch long glabrous crowned with the dry calyx. Seeds angled.

Malacca on Mount Ophir. (Derry 603; Ridley 3137) Common up to 4000 feet elevation. A very distinct species with tall rather slender scapes, and smaller flowers than any other species. It grows in large tufts on rocks, and in the woods.

#### ALPINIA.

This is a fairly well marked genus, distinct in bearing the flowers in terminal panicles or racemes on tall leafy stems, the flowers numerous often large and showy, the corolla tube usually barely longer than the tubular calyx, the lobes linear or oblong, the lip large obovate rolled round the stamen, (Catimbium) or small narrow lobed, (Hellenia) staminodes sometimes absent, or horn-like subulate processes rarely broad and spatulate. The stamen long, fleshy, the anther thick, crest absent (Catimbium) or well developed (Cenolophon). The fruit a globose or cylind-

ric capsule, orange colored, green, or brown, black dry dehiscent pubescent or hairy seeds numerous angled small enclosed in a sweet pithy aril, aromatic.

The genus is confined to East India, China, and North Australia. Many species are cultivated for their beautiful flowers, some especially *A. Galanga* and *A. officinalis*, the Galangals for their aromatic rhizomes. The species have been arranged in four sections, viz., *Ethanium*, with the buds not enclosed in large bracteoles, and no anther crest, *Catimbium* with large bracteoles, and no crest, *Hellenia* with a small anther crest and *Geostachys* which I would exclude as a distinct genus. This grouping is not however quite satisfactory as it separates closely allied plants, while placing very different species together. Nearly all fall readily into three groups which indeed might be called genera, viz.,

(A). *Hellenia*. Flowers small, white or pink, lip narrow not convolute often bifid. Anther usually crested. Fruit small globose few-seeded.

(B). *Catimbium*. Flowers large, lip broad obovate convolute, red and yellow. Anther not crested, fruit globose, large, seeds small numerous.

(C). *Cenolophon*. Flowers large, lip entire oblong orange anther crested. Fruit usually cylindric or fusiform, seeds large few.

*Hellenia*.

Lip entire obovate.	<i>A. conchigera</i> .
Lip „ narrow oblong.	<i>A. secundiflora</i> .
Lip bifid, spatulate	<i>A. Gaianga</i> .
„ lobes narrow, linear, no anther crest.	<i>A. melanocarpa</i> .
„ „ „ „ anther crested.	<i>A. scabra</i> .
„ four-lobed	<i>A. rosella</i> .

*Catimbium*.

Panicle or raceme lax, bracts oblong or boat-shaped.  
 Staminodes absent, bracteoles small caducous. *A. mutica*.  
 „ „ bracteoles large boat-shaped. *A. assimilis*.

Staminodes subulate glabrous, corolla orange. *A. Rafflesiana*.

„ „ white

„ „ lip broader than long *A. nobillima*.

Staminodes short blunt hairy. Lip longer than broad

*A. latilabris*.

*Cenolophon*.

Raceme lax nodding flowers large *A. petiolata*.

Raceme erect, dense flowers smaller.

Leaves base unequally cordate *A. macrostephanum*.

base narrowed, blade lanceolate *A. vitellina*.

„ blade ovate broad *A. cannaefolia*.

Aberrant plant, with cap-shaped bracts, and spatulate staminodes *A. comosa*.

*Alp. Athugas* Rosc. *A. calcarata* Rosc. *A. bracteata* Roxb. and *A. nutans* Rosc. are all mentioned as occurring in the Malay peninsula by Mr. Baker but without any locality or collector's name. I have not seen specimens wild or even cultivated of any except the last, which was formerly cultivated in a few gardens. *A. conchigera* Griff. Notul iii. 424, Ic. Pl. Ast 354.

A dwarf plant about two feet tall, with an aromatic rhizome. Stems slender 6 feet tall pale green. Leaves oblong glabrous obtuse with a very short point light green, edges ciliate, one foot long about 3 inches wide, petiole broad  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long, ligule thin short rounded pubescent. Panicle erect about a foot long, branches short. Calyx short thick rounded, teeth 3 triangular obtuse equal and regular  $\frac{3}{16}$  inch long. Corolla tube very short, lobes white oblong elliptic blunt, hooded  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long wide much shorter than the stamen. Lip obovate with two short teeth at the base triangular acute sides turned up, yellowish white with 4 red streaks on each side. In the centre at the base is a retuse callus edged with pink and a red spot on each side. Stamen yellow curved, as long as the lip, anther short elliptic, cells divergent at the tip and converging below;  $\frac{1}{4}$  an inch long. Style projecting beyond the anther, stigma cup-shaped. Capsule globose red.

In damp open spots. Malacca, at Umbai; Chenana putih. Province Wellesley, Kubang Semang; (Curtis). Johore, Kwala



Sembrong (Kelsall) Perak, Kwala Kangsa. Pahang, Rumpin river. Also Chittagong.

The Lankwas Ranting of the Malays.

*A. melanocarpa* n. sp.

*Hellenia melanocarpa* Teysm and Binn. Pl. Hort. Bogor. cult. p. 328.

Stems tufted two to six feet tall from a stout rhizome. Leaves lanceolate acuminate narrowed at the base about six inches long and two inches wide glabrous, petiole half an inch long, ligule as long entire. Panicle about six inches long, with short branches  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long usually 3-flowered. Bracts very small lanceolate cuspidate pink. Calyx tubular nearly  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long white. Corolla tube little longer, lobes oblong obtuse, white. Lip with a narrow base then dilated and bifid, lobes blunt, pink. Staminodes two small green teeth at base of stamen. Filament linear flat, anther oblong fleshy retuse with no crest. Style but little longer stigma cup-shaped. Capsule small globose black, or red.

Singapore. Kranji, Selitar, etc. Pahang at Kwala Pahang.

This is I think Teysmann's *Hellenia melanocarpa* which was obtained from Sumatra. It has much the habit of *A. conchigera* Griff. but can be distinguished by its pink bifid lip.

*A. Galanga* Sw. Obs. Bot. 8. *A. viridiflora* Griff. Notul. iii 423. Maranta Galanga. L. Sp. pl. 2.

A tall plant about 6 or 7 feet tall with numerous stout stems, Leaves lanceolate acute very finely striate dark green above lighter beneath with a thin white edge, 18 inches long  $3\frac{1}{4}$  broad with a short petiole  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long, sheath striate deeply split, ligule entire rounded  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long. Bracts lanceolate acute  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long. Panicle compact six inches or more long. Flowers numerous sweet-scented. Pedicels  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long finely pubescent. Calyx tubular very unequally trifid,  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long, lobes ovate, white. Corolla tube no longer than the calyx, lobes recurved fleshy linear, apex cucullate,  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch long green. Lip one inch long porrect, spathulate, claw narrow light green fleshy with two low ribs and a groove between, limb bifid white with red streaks on each side, sides curved up. Staminodes two short pointed

processes at the base pink. Stamen about an inch long filament broadly linear white, anther notched at the apex, bent at an angle with the filament, cells linear, fleshy, thick. Style very slender fusiform, stigma rounded. Stylodia ovoid blunt small. Fruit small  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long elliptic red with one or two rounded seeds only.

Commonly cultivated and long persisting after the ground is abandoned. This, the "Lankwas" of the Malays, whence its name Galanga, does not seem to be known in a wild state anywhere.

*A. Zingiberina* Bak. (Bot. Mag. t. 6944) the Siam ginger, much resembles this but is distinct in the form of the lip which has no distinct claw, but is obovate and notched all round the edge, and much less deeply bilobed.

*A. scabra*. Benth Gen. Plant. iii 648. Bak. lc. 256. *Hellenia scabra* Bl. Enum. 60.

A tall plant with stems about six feet tall. Leaves lanceolate cuspidate a foot and a half long and two inches broad dark green (drying pale greenish) scabrid on the upper surface, petiole winged to the base  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long, ligule oblong truncate  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long. Panicle upwards of two feet long, upper branches short two or three lower ones usually six inches long. Flowers rather small on pedicels nearly  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long ebracteate, white. Calyx campanulate  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long, with three teeth. Corolla tube longer rather slender curved, lobes lanceolate oblong obtuse,  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long, dorsal one-hooded, white. Lip narrow shorter than the petals, deeply bifid lobes linear oblong. Stamen long filament linear slender, anther cells slightly divaricate, crest very short. Capsule globose smooth  $\frac{1}{3}$  inch through.

This plant grows in woods on the hills at about 1000 feet altitude. Its general appearance is that of *A. galanga*. The leaves are only scabrid when dry.

Johore, Gunong Pulai. Selangor, Bukit Hitam. (Kelsall). Perak, Thaiping hills; Bujong Malacca. Kedah, Kedah Peak.

*A. rosella* n.sp.

A small tufted plant stems about 2 feet tall rather slender. Leaves lanceolate acuminate with a long point glabrous rather

stiff 8 inches long and one wide or less, petiole nearly  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long, ligule as long. Panicle absent 4 inches long, with a few short branches at the base, flowers in threes on short peduncles, small rosy. Calyx campanulate  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long lobes very obscure. Corolla tube longer dilated upwards, lobes short ovate oblong rounded. Lip 4 lobed with a short narrow claw two erect rounded oblong lobes and the median one divided into two narrow linear oblong obtuse lobes. Stamen considerably longer  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long, anther linear oblong with a small rounded lanceolate crest. Capsule globular black. Seeds 3 about inch through black, outer face rounded, inner one angled.

Borneo, Kudat (1897) Brunei Bay (Bishop Hose).

Allied to *A. melanocarpa* but differing in the very small flowers only  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long, the short calyx rounded broad corolla lobes four-lobed lip and crested stamen.

*A. secundiflora* n.sp.

Leaves lanceolate acute one foot and a half long, 2 inches across glabrous, grey above when dry and glaucous beneath, petiole winged  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long, sheath transversely wrinkled, ligule  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long obtuse. Panicle nearly a foot long, with a peduncle over six inches long, bearing several lanceolate sheathing bracts wrinkled transversely, the largest six inches long, branches pubescent short  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long, flowers numerous secund. Bracts small ovate  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long. Calyx tubular one inch long, lobes 3 sub-equal ovate, apices mucronate pubescent. Corolla tube  $1\frac{1}{8}$  inch long narrow funnel-shaped, lobes oblong hooded, Lip shorter than the corolla lobes oblong obtuse rounded with three strong veins. Staminodes flat wing-shaped ending in a linear subulate point inch long. Stamen filament broad, anther oblong not crested. Style slender, stigma cup-shaped.

Selangor. Bukit Hitam (H. J. Kelsall).

A dried specimen of this plant was brought by Lieut. Kelsall from Bukit Hitam some years ago, and it has never been collected since, either there or elsewhere. The tall panicle with narrow flowers all turned to one side of the rachis is peculiar.

*A. mutica* Roxb. Fl. Ind. i. 67. Roscoe Scit. Pl. t. 69.

From 3 to 6 feet tall usually rather slender. Leaves narrow lanceolate very acuminate tapering at both ends glabrous light

green, 18 inches long, and 2 inches across, petiole rather slender one inch long, ligule ovoid blunt  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long, brownish. Panicle short or long, 3 to many flowered, with several short branches rachis finely pubescent, sometimes nearly glabrous. A long linear green leaf-like bract encloses the whole inflorescence in bud. Bracteoles very small about  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long oblong white, very soon falling, the one in the uppermost flower often large enclosing the bud. Flowers in threes, pedicel  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long, as long as the pubescent ovary. Calyx narrowed at the base suddenly dilate above split about  $\frac{1}{2}$  way down, three toothed  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long white. Corolla tube shorter lobes oblong about an inch long, white upper one oblong ovate lip indistinctly three-lobed, sides turned up, apex truncate crisped, orange with numerous red dots and veins, a raised dark red glabrous swelling at the base on each side. Stamen filament rather short channelled, anther buff,  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch long, thick, apices of cells a little diverging. Stigma cup-shaped. Capsule globose orange-red, very minutely downy, splitting readily in three. Seeds numerous black or dark gray with a sweet white aril, aromatic.

Pulau Aor, and Pulau Dayong (Islands off the East Coast of Johore). (Feilding.)

This plant I have not met with in any part of the peninsula but it has long been cultivated in the Singapore Gardens where it grows very readily. There are two forms, one of which is short, with very narrow leaves, and panicles of two or three flowers, and another much stouter with broad leaves, a larger panicle and almost glabrous fruit. The former is the plant figured by Roscoe, the latter is the form collected by Mr Feilding and is the variety figured by Roxburgh. There is no trace of any staminodes. I found a monstrous flower on one plant with two complete polliniferous stamens, and between them a short linear subulate process, in which apparently the normally developed stamen was rudimentary and the two lateral ones developed. This may be compared with Roscoe's *A. difissa* which is probably a specimen of this plant with all the flowers like this.

*A. assimilis* n.sp. *A. mutica* Hook. fil. Bot. Mag. t. 6908 (not Roxburgh).

About 6 feet tall. Leaves lanceolate acuminate narrow  $1\frac{1}{2}$

foot long,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch broad glabrous dark green petiole 1 inch long, ligule  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long oblong blunt. Raceme 6 inches to a foot long rachis pubescent, branches few and short. Flowers rather distant. Bracteoles ovate white an inch long, calyx  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch long enlarged upwards, 3 lobed, lobes short, white, corolla tube short  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long, lobes white upper one obovate obtuse one inch long,  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch wide lower ones smaller, lip obovate obscurely three lobed 2 inches long,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  wide, median lobe rather short crisped orange thickly spotted with red and red veined; a pair of short thick conic fleshy processes thickly pubescent at the base. Stamen filament broadly linear, anther oblong  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long. Stigma capitate, slit transverse, ovary very pubescent. Capsule globose hispid orange. Seeds black angular.

River banks and damp spots. Johore, Kota Tinggi. Pahang, Pekan. Penang, Batu Feringgi (Curtis 2766) : Province Wellesley Ara Kudah. Pulau Buru (Island South of Singapore).

This is easily distinguished from *A. mutica* with which it has been confused by the large white bracteoles covering the buds, and the glandular processes at the base of the lip which are distinctly elevated and often of some size and covered especially on the back with stiff silky hairs. The coloring of the flowers and habit of the two plants are quite similar.

*Var. sericea.*

Leaves lanceolate tapering at the base, broader and cuspidate at the apex, scantily pubescent above softly velvety beneath 13 inches long, 3 inches wide, petiole one inch long, ligule very short. Raceme a foot long, rachis silky pubescent, flowers numerous crowded, pedicels inch long silky pubescent. Bracteoles large ovate one inch long and as wide ribbed pubescent, persistent. Calyx short and broad spatheaceous 3 lobed, lobes cuspidate, pubescent. Corolla tube very short and stout, lobes oblong silky  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long blunt. Lip obovate obscurely trilobed an inch long, yellow veined and dotted red apex rounded bilobed, glands at base elevated pubescent.

Cult. in Buitenzorg Gardens (No. 3.)

This plant closely resembles *A. assimilis* but differs in its pubescent velvety leaves, and very short silky calyx and corolla, the bracteole being considerably longer than the calyx which

again is longer than the corolla. It should probably be classed specifically distinct, but for the present I prefer to leave it as a variety of *A. assimilis*.

*A. glabra* n.sp.

Stem unknown. Leaves lanceolate acute, tapering at base, closely ribbed rather stiff and glabrous,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  foot long 3 inches wide petiole 2 to 3 inches finely ribbed, ligule bilobed rounded  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long. Panicle shorter than the leaves erect lax, lower branches about 3 inches long, glabrous. Bracteoles caducous. Flowers in pairs. Calyx gradually dilated upward,  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch long, lobes short broad truncate pubescent. Corolla tube slender as long as the calyx, lobes linear obtuse hooded  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long. Lip oblong boat shaped, apex bifid lobes short blunt,  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inch long. Stamens short rather thick tapering upwards. Stamens  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch long glabrous, filament rather narrow, crest ovate obtuse quite entire ovary small sub-globose glabrous.

Borneo, Santubong in Sarawak (Dr. Haviland).

This is very distinct from all the others of this section in its lax panicle with stiff spreading branches, the boat-shaped lip and the oval entire crest. The leaves too are much stiffer in texture and the whole plant is almost completely glabrous.

*A. malaccensis* Roxb. Trans. Soc. Linn. VIII 345. is an unfortunately named species. It does not occur here so far as I know but is a native of India. The Javanese and Moluccas plants described as of this species are not *A. malaccensis* but perhaps one of the next two described.

*A. latilabris* n.sp.

Whole plant about 12 feet tall. Leaves glabrous, except the midrib, petiole and ligule, 2 feet and a half long, 3 inches wide narrowly lanceolate tapering at the base, petiole an inch long, ligule sub-acute brown pubescent. Raceme sub-erect, many flowered 6 inches long, rachis stout pubescent very pale green, outer bracts oblong lanceolate blunt 2 inches long 1 inch wide, white tinted with rose. Inner bract ampliate trifid at the apex  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch long, pinkish white. Pedicels very short white pubescent  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long, ovary longer, pubescent. Calyx trifid at apex narrowed at base dilate above white tipped with rose. Corolla

tube as long as calyx, lobes very unequal, upper one oblong obtuse  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch long by  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch wide, lateral ones much narrower adnate to lip. Lip  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inch long and nearly 2 inches across, cordate, lobes not distinct apex narrowed shortly bifid lobes spreading acute; orange densely spotted with red, central bar and veins at apex deep red edge yellow. Staminodes curved crimson with a dark spot at base, shaped like the horns of an ox  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long. Stamen filament broad linear as long as the anther grooved white, base pink, anther  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch long. Fruit globose, orange nearly glabrous.

Pahang, Pulau Datu, on river banks.

This is distinguished from *A. nobilis* by its nearly glabrous leaves smaller panicle and bracts, while the tip though resembling that of *nobilis* in form has much shorter terminal lobes. The fruit too is very different. It has long been cultivated in the Botanic Gardens and from cultivated specimens I take the description. The Pahang plant seems to be the same thing.

*A. nobilis* n. sp.

Stems about 6 feet tall and one inch through pubescent. Leaves oblong cuspidate base oblique 2 feet long, 6 inches wide dark green glabrous above velvety pubescent beneath, petiole stout one inch long brown velvety, ligule inch long bilobed lobes truncate. Raceme about a foot long enclosed in two very large sheath. Bract very large three lobed, lobes nearly separate white tipped carmine, 2 inches long and three across. Calyx one inch long spathaceous white 2 or 3-fid dilated upwards, pubescent. Corolla tube shorter than the calyx lobes oblong obtuse  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch long one inch wide white silkily hairy especially along the edge. Lip very large  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inch long and 2 inches wide cordate bilobed lobes large oblong obtuse truncate strongly crisped, median bar of lip thickened with four obscure grooves, lateral lobes and disc of lip blood red with yellowish white spots in lines, apex lemon yellow with the nerves elevated crimson. A strong erect hairy keel runs vertically from the disc parallel to the stamen on either side, where are pustular elevations and in some flowers a horn-like spur. Stamen filament half an inch long broad flat pubescent anther very thick as long lobes divaricate at apex, cells brownish. Style longer recurved stigma cup-

shaped. Capsule round flattened at both ends orange stiffly hairy. Seeds numerous. Cultivated in the Botanic gardens 1888-1898 fl. November.

Pahang, Kwala Tembeling. Selangor, Ginting Bidai.

This superb plant has long been cultivated in the Botanic Gardens, but whence it was obtained is quite uncertain. It is the largest species known to me, and very distinct in its large white triple bracts tipped with pink, and its deep blood-red lip very broad and ending in two oblong undulated lobes. The leaves are remarkably velvety beneath.

*A. Rafflesiana* Wall. Cat. 6575. Baker l.c. 255.

Stems about 4 feet tall slender, leaves lanceolate cuspidate pubescent, 12 inches long by three wide, petiole  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long, ligule oblong sheaths pubescent. Panicle short and compact, 2 to 4 inches long. Bracts oblong short. Calyx short, dilated upwards, mouth oblique red. Corolla tube nearly twice as long, lobes broadly lanceolate orange tipped red  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch long. Lip longer, broadly ovate sides upcurved, orange with darker veins. Staminodes two short deep maroon toothed processes. Stigma filament linear fleshy, anther oblong retuse. Style longer than stamen, stigma rounded. Capsule globose green  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch long pubescent.

Singapore, Sungei Buluh; Changi; Tuas. Johore, Tanjong Bunga: Gunong Panti; Ulu Batu Pahat. Malacca, Sungei Hudang. Selangor, Bukit Hitam; Bukit Kutu. Perak, Dindings, Telok Sera; Maxwell's hill, Gunong Keledang.

This pretty plant easily distinguished by its short panicle of entirely orange colored flowers, occurs all over the peninsula from Singapore to Perak, inhabiting woods up to an attitude of 4000 feet. It is called Pua Munkang, and Tepus Kijoi. This plant commonly known as *Alpinia vittata* of Gardens, is quite different from this, which I believe is not in cultivation at all,

*A. comosa* n. sp.

Stems slender 6 to 10 feet tall, slender terete dark green. Leaves narrow lanceolate acuminate with long points edges serrate with short stiff hairs at the apex, about a foot long and



1½ to 2 inches across deep polished green, petiole none, ligule very short rounded. Raceme terminal erect standing at right angles to the stem about 6 inches long dense, rachis pubescent. Bracts conical cup-shaped acute white, falling off before the flower opens. Flowers numerous medium size on pedicels long. Calyx spathaceous white ½ an inch long. Corolla tube, infundibuliform white, a little longer, lobes oblong pubescent ½ inch long, nearly ¼ inch wide at the base obtuse, upper one hooded, white. Lip about ¾ inch long with broad upturned sides and a narrow deflexed apex minutely bifid rather stiff pubescent median bar thickened fleshy polished, white with a pale yellow base, a bar of deep crimson dots at the base on each side. Stamínodes, inch long spatulate with a broad rounded apex rather stiff white with a patch of deep crimson dots. Stamen filament linear ½ inch long white. Anther ¼ inch long white a small but distinct oblong rounded crest longer than the stigma pubescent, stigma capitate green. Capsule cylindric 2 inches long ½ inch thick strongly ribbed, brownish ochre colored.

Kedah Peak in forests ; cultivated in the Botanic Gardens it flowers in March.

This is a most aberrant plant. The bracts in the form of tall conical caps falling off as the flowers open, the large broad flat staminodes and the very curious long narrow fruit make it quite unique. It is very difficult to compare it with any other species, but it should probably belong to the *Hellenia* section.

*A. involucrata*. Griff. Notul. iii. 422. *Costus malaccensis* Koen. Retz. Observ. iii. 71.

Stems about six feet tall and half an inch through. Leaves oblong acuminate cuspidate 18 inches long by six inches wide glabrous above and softly pubescent below, petiole 1½ inch long purple brown pubescent, ligule bifid to the base lobes oblong truncate with hairy edges. Panicle pendulous short. Bracts oblong white at first but brown and withered before the flowers open. Floral bracts cup-shaped white ½ an inch long, encircling two or three flowers. Calyx tubular dilated upwards ¾ inch long, glabrous with three short bosses representing the divisions. Corolla tube thick, upper lobe oblong prolonged to a blunt point, 1½ inch long, lateral lobes shorter, oblong blunt all white pubes-

## 172 THE SCITAMINEÆ OF THE MALAY PENINSULA.

cent at the base and hooded at the apex, with a scarious margin. Lip ovate broad trumpet-shaped margins denticulate otherwise entire (rarely obscurely lobed) 2 inches long,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  broad orange with crimson spots and veins at the base, edge white. Staminal nodes irregular short with two or three points crimson. Stamen filament  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch long pubescent, anther very thick,  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long pubescent, apices of cells separate, no crest, cells linear narrow. Style abruptly recurved at the apex, ovary silky. Capsule globose green. Shady woods and banks.

Johore, Gunong Panti. Malacca very common. Muar (Feilding). Selangor very common especially near Kwala Lumpur. Perak, Larut, Ipoh, (King 2296) Waterloo. Also at Sungei Kalantan, Siak in Sumatra.

Though Baker classes this as near *A. nutans*, Roxb. it is very different in many points. The curious cup-like bracts round the flowers, the hooded petals, the thick nearly cordate anther, and short compact panicle make it quite peculiar. The flowers are fertilized by a brown humble bee, and seldom fail to produce fruit, which is always green, never becoming orange as in other species. It is called Poko Gingin, and Kantan hutan by the Malays. A variety occurs in the Kinta valley at Ipoh and Bujong Malacca in which the flowers are colored as in *A. capitellata* with the calyx, tips of corolla and centre of lip red.

*A. capitellata* Jack Hook. Journ. Bot. i. p. 360.

Stems over six feet tall or more one inch through purplish brown pubescent. Leaves oblong cuspidate edges pubescent 2 feet long, 4 inches wide, petiole 3 inches long or less pubescent ligule large and hairy. Inflorescence a nodding obconic head 4 inches across, with very large ovate cuspidate thin bracts the lower ones three inches long and wide. Bracteoles short rounded cup-shaped, much shorter than the bracts. Flowers almost sessile hardly protruding. Calyx  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long, much dilated upwards with the base wider than the pubescent yellow, ovary ( $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long) obscurely three-lobed, the lobes rounded red. Corolla tube a little longer than the calyx lobes stiff, upper one an inch long and  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch wide hooded with a stout blunt mucro which with the centre is red, the rest white lateral lobes obovate blunt the apex in the centre raised to a

boss red. Lip obovate with a bifid apex, sides convolute, edges crisped  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch long by 2 wide, edge white, centre orange, thickly dotted with dark red, dots in lines. Staminodes adnate to the edges of the lip and to the base of the filament, short sub-acute deep brown pink shining. Stamen 1 inch long filament  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch wide glabrous yellowish, anther deeply emarginate pubescent yellow with pink dots on the back. Style as long as stamen, apex decurved, stigma sub-triangular with a linear slit. Capsule globose minutely pubescent green.

Woods, Province Wellesley, at Ara Kudah; Dindings, Gunong Tungul. A fine plant closely allied to *A. involucreata* but quite unique in its large obconic capitula of flowers, with very large bracts at the base.

Jack's description as far as it goes fits this plant very well, but it is not very complete. He obtained his plant at Bencoolen in Sumatra.

§ *Cenolophon*.

- A. vitellina* n. sp. *Cenolophon vitellinum* Horan. Prodr. 36. *Amomum vitellinum* Lindl. Journ. Hort. Soc. ii. 245. Bot. Reg. 1847, t. 52.

Rhizome stout branched. Stems numerous 3 to  $3\frac{1}{2}$  feet tall  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch through dull green flattened and ribbed. Leaves lanceolate acuminate 10 inches long 3 inches across, dark green, petiole less than  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long ligule rounded usually split  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long edged with rufous fur, sheath deeply split. Panicle terminal with few branches much shorter than the leaves compact, about 4 inches long, rachis pubescent. Bracts narrow linear caducous 3 inches long green. Flowers sessile or nearly so. Calyx tubular green one inch long pubescent trifid split. Corolla tube as long as the calyx, yellow, lobes linear blunt erect, yellow one inch long, posticous one hooded. Lip longer than corolla flat oblong cuneate bifid at apex edges crispid, orange veined with darker color, and sprinkled with red dots, stamen filament shorter than lip flat pale orange. Crest very large three-lobed toothed. Staminodes two short red horn-like processes.

Penang Hill. Selangor, Dusun Tua.

This species was first described from a plant sent to Chiswick

Gardens, and stated to have come from Ceylon, which was evidently an error. It has been referred to *Amomum*; and to a new genus *Cenolophon* apparently on account of the well developed anther crest. It is however in every other respect a typical *Alpinia*. The lip being not rolled up as in most of this genus so as to enclose the stamen, the anther crest is strongly developed so as to direct the fertilizing insect to the nectary.

A specimen labelled *A. Wrayi* from Dr. King evidently belongs to this species, but the description in the Flor Brit. India does not at all agree with *A. vitellinum*, *A. Wrayi* being classed with the crestless *Alpinias* and compared to *A. calcarata*. I have therefore retained the highly appropriate specific name given by Lindley.

*A. cannaefolia* n. sp.

Stem stout 4 or 5 feet tall. Leaves ovate or oblong ovate narrowed at the base, apex broad cuspidate, glabrous one foot long, 6 inches wide, petiole 4 inches long. Raceme erect about 6 inches long, peduncle a foot or less, pubescent. Bracts linear, lowest one as much as a foot long,  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch broad green, persistent. Flowers numerous pedicels very short pubescent  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch. Bracteoles very small. Calyx dilate trilobed, pubescent  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long, lobes blunt tipped with hairs. Corolla tube slender, as long, lobes linear one inch long, blunt. Lip more than an inch and a half long oblong entire edges crispid. Staminalodes none. Stamen one inch long, filament broadly winged pubescent, anther narrow, crest large three-lobed, median lobe much the largest oblong crispid. Style much shorter than crest ovary villous. Fruit oblong thick pubescent. Seed very large 2 or 3 only oblong  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long smooth black.

Selangor, Dusun Tua. Negri Sembilan, Bukit Sulu; Gunung Berumbun.

This resembles *A. vitellinum* but has very much larger leaves broader and thicker. The bracts at the base of the inflorescence are remarkably long and narrow and the ovary very villous. The plant is known to the Malays as Pua Minyak and used in medicine, a decoction of the leaves and roots being given in fever.

*A. petiolata* Bak. l.c. 255.

Plant about 3 feet tall, leaves few elliptic oblong narrowed at the base, long acuminate glabrous about 15 inches long and four wide, petiole 3 inches long, ligule  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long glabrous. Raceme slender pendulous, 6 inches long about 20 flowered pubescent, pedicels very short inch long. Bracts narrowly linear  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long or less. Calyx as long as the corolla tube  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch, 3 lobed, lobes acute, white polished glabrous, except the lobes tipped with hairs. Corolla lobes oblong linear one inch long yellowish white pubescent hooded, sub-equal. Lip flat, (not rolled up) entire obovate, edges crisped  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch long, base pale yellowish, central barred, apex orange with red veins. Staminodes absent. Stamen filament linear oblong, anther broader, crest reniform undulate dentate emarginate, the centre fleshy deep red. Style projecting, stigma ovoid slit terminal large, ovary hispid. Fruit fusiform 2 inches long hairy.

On rocks and banks. Perak, Maxwell's Hill. Selangor, Bukit Kutu.

This has the largest flowers of any in the section, and is a rather handsome plant.

*A. macrostephanus* Rid. *Amomum macrostephanum* Bak. l.c. 243.

Stem "very slender 4-8 feet." Leaves narrowly oblong, base rounded cordate, lobes very unequal, apex acuminate glabrous 2 feet long, 3 inches wide petiole slender 5 inches long. Spike "3-4 inches long" peduncle long erect enveloped in the sheath of the topmost leaf. Bracts caducous ovary villous. Calyx  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long dilated bilobed, lobes rounded, pubescent. Corolla tube shorter slender, lobes linear minutely pubescent  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch long. Lip oblong obtuse rather narrow, a little longer edges crispid. Staminodes short linear obtuse. Stamen shorter than the lip filament rather slender, anther hairy, crest very large three-lobed lobes truncate plicate.

Perak Hills, Larut Hills. 500-1000 feet (Dr. King's Collector).

## MARANTACEAE.

This group abundant in South America is very restricted here, being represented by only 8 species belonging to two

genera. *Donax*, of which there are two species, is a tall stemmed plant much branched with ovate leaves, and slender panicles of white flowers, on zig-zag branches. *Phrynium*, is stemless, the leaves are usually large and long-stalked produced from the rhizome, the inflorescence, of simple or compound spikes, produced directly from the root stock or from the side of the petiol. There are six species.

*Phrynium variegatum* Hort, is an ornamental variety of the common arrowroot, *Maranta arundinacea* L. which has been cultivated in the Botanic Gardens Singapore for many years and was thence introduced into European Gardens, but its original home is lost.

*Donax grandis* Ridl. *Clinogyne grandis* Benth. Gen. Pl. iii. 651.  
*Maranta grandis*. Miq. Fl. Ind. Bat. Suppl. 616.

A very large plant growing 15 feet or more high with smooth green bare stems an inch through, and eight feet tall, branches clustered and jointed on a thickened portion of the stem, arranged spirally thickened at the base and spreading. Leaves ovate acute a foot long and six inches wide base rounded glabrous dark green, the large nerves distinct, petiole an inch long, sheaths six inches or more, no ligule. Racemes slender numerous hanging from the upper leaf axils, about a foot long, rachis slender zig-zag. Bracts narrow lanceolate acute. Flowers rather distant opening singly white shortly pedicelled. Sepals lanceolate acuminate  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch long white pubescent. Corolla tube  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch, lobes as long lanceolate acute. Lip yellow oblong obovate obtuse with a large ridge towards the base. Stamen petaloid oblong, cucullate one broad with a large curved side lobe, antheriferous one very narrow linear. Style short. Fruit globose white  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long. Seed single (rarely 2) light brown globose with a groove on one side.

In woods. Common in the peninsula from Tenasserim to Singapore. Singapore, Bukit Timah, etc. Johore, Sungei Ulu Sembong. (Lake and Kelsall) Malacca, Bukit Sedanan, Panchur, Tampin, Sungei Udang. Negri Sembilan, Tampin, Berumban. Pahang, Tahan river. Selangor, Caves Kwala Lumpur. Perak, Thaiping Hills, Telok Sera, Dindings. Siam, Bangtaphan

(Dr. Keith). Borneo, Rejang (Dr Haviland). "Bemban" of the Malays. The stems are used for making baskets.

*Donax arundastrum* Lour. Flor. Cochinchinensis p. 15. *Clinogyne dichotoma* Salisb, Trans. Hort. Soc. i. 276. *Phrynium dichotomum* Roxb. As. Res. XI, 324. *Maranta dichotoma*, Wall. Cat. 6614. *M. ramosissima* Wall. 6615.

Stems numerous about 8 feet tall nearly an inch through, branches dichotomous terete thickened at the base deep dull green, sheaths at the joints lanceolate persistent. Leaves elliptic base rounded apex acute, petiole thick  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long, sheaths sub-terete no ligule. Panicle 2 to 8 inches long erect or nearly so, with few branches. Branches slender zig-zag. Bracts lanceolate involute green one inch long. Flowers white opening one at a time, two to a bract. Pedicels short with a small ochre-yellow conic gland some way below the ovary. Sepals spathulate the upper one the largest  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch long  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch wide at the top free nearly to the base, the lower ones narrower and more acute joined to the corolla tube for half their length. Petals linear obtuse. Lip small spathulate apex rounded bilobed with a tongue-shaped process in the mouth and a line of hairs down the centre. Petaloid stamen  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch long bilobed lobes rounded  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch across. Antheriferous stamen adnate to lip with a slender filament and narrow anther. Cucullate stamen bilobed at the apex. Style stout stigma horse-shoe shaped. Fruit globose.

Common on river banks in thickets. It is called "Bemban Ayer." Johore, Kota Tinggie. Pahang, Pekan and a long way up the river. Kelantan, Kamposa. Selangor, Langat. Perak, Kinta river (King 831); Ipoh. It occurs also in India, Siam (Bangtaphan, Dr. Keith) and the Eastern islands. (Celebes, Dr. Koorders).

Loureiro's description might very well and even better apply to the last species, but he quotes Rumphius' picture (Herb. Amboinense Book 6, t. 7. which is evidently this species. His name *Arundastrum* is quoted in the Flora of British India as *Arundinastrum*. It is *Arundastrum* in the two editions I have here. The plant is much smaller than *D. grande* but has larger flowers.

## PHRYNIUM.

*Ph. Griffithii* Bak. l.c. 260. *Ph. spicatum* Griff. Notulæ iii. 418. (non Roxb.) *Hitchenia musacea* Bak. l.c. 225. *Curcuma musacea* Wall. Cat. 6596.

Plant forming very large tufts, about five feet tall. Leaves erect blade oblong subacute 2 feet long and 6 inches wide above light green beneath glaucous except along one edge quite glabrous, petioles long and slender three feet tall. Spikes from the base 4 to 6 inches long flattened on a peduncle about the same length. Bracts whitish distichous, the edges connate at the base with the points recurved cartilaginous, 2 inches long and  $1\frac{1}{4}$  broad. Flowers in pairs, each pair enclosed in a thin white oblong bract flattened and thickened on one side. Pedicel short. Calyx split nearly to the base lobes narrow acuminate acute white thin and transparent, hardly  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long. Corolla tube slender  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long, lobes oblong oblanceolate blunt reflexed white nearly  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long. Stamen tube little longer than corolla tube, the petaloid stamen is so deeply cleft as to appear to be two organs each lobe is spatulate with a claw with two involute edges and a broad expanded limb. Cucullate stamen rather narrow, the apex of the hood rather acute, the lateral lobe short and blunt, the edges yellow. Lip oblong obovate blunt rather fleshy the crest not transverse as usual but almost parallel with the line of the lip short thick and tongue-shaped, a long hairy ridge runs along the lower part of the lip in the same direction. Style very stout rounded on the back and doubly grooved in front. Stigma depressed almost funnel shaped. Capsule an inch long, fawn-colored back rounded front keeled, 2 seeded, seed oblong with the back rounded and front flat, a small irregular white aril at the base.

Dense woods. Singapore, Bukit Timah, Jurong, etc. Johor, Gunong Panti, Malacca, Bukit Bruang. Negri Sembilan, Bukit Tampin. Pahang, Tahan river.

A common plant in the South. The flowers have a very sweet scent.

*Ph. cylindricum* n. sp.

A large tufted plant in the habit of *P. Griffithii*. Bak.



Leaves about six feet tall, blade oblong ovate base broad two feet long and 8 inches wide glabrous green above whitish beneath, petioles four feet long. Scapes rather slender about 8 inches long, spikes narrow fusiform six inches long. Bracts pale green ovate oblong truncate glabrous apices erect not recurved, reflexed and spreading in fruit. Flowers white, corolla tube  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long, lobes oblong. Lip fleshy ovate acute sides turned up. Cucullate stamen short truncate with a process on the side, white tipped with yellow. Petaloid stamen hooded, antheriferous one very narrow linear. Style stout.

Perak in the Kinta valley on the limestone rocks at Ipoh, and Kwala Dipang.

Closely allied to *P. Griffithii* but readily distinguished by its much more slender cylindric spikes.

*Ph. jagoratum* Koch. Wochenschrift. VI (1863) p. 358.

Rather a small kind often forming masses on the ground. Leaves solitary or two or three, the blade 6 to 7 inches long, oblong cuspidate 3 inches across, glabrous except the midrib on the back which is pubescent, grey green with darker patches running from the midrib above, or entirely light green, petiole 8 or 9 inches long slightly flattened upwards, the swelling below the blade pubescent. Flower spike from the root stock 2 inches long fusiform slender on a terete peduncle an inch long. Bracts about 4 green lanceolate acute. Flowers in pairs. Sepals lanceate acuminate acute inch long green. Corolla tube long slender dilated upwards  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long white, lobes short oblong yellow. Stamen tube no longer than corolla tube. Cucullate stamen nearly entire hooded oblong with a lateral process apex orange, anther-bearing one petaloid with a rounded lobe on a linear base, anther on a narrow lateral lobe; petaloid one narrow linear oblong. Lip more fleshy oblong rounded edges incurved, glabrous, with a rounded process on one side on the inner face and a narrow linear lobe outside. Style very stout thickened in the middle. Capsule oblong oblique crustaceous green 2 seeded inch long. Seeds elliptic oblong with a rounded back and flattened and grooved ventral surface brown polished, the aril at the base oblong reddish with two long curved claws.

Selangor, Dusun Tua ; and near Kwala Lumpur.

I have also I believe seen the plant in Malacca. The foliage is prettily marked and resembles that of some of the South American Calatheas. The flowers are not often produced and are very inconspicuous. The seeds have a very odd appearance, resembling some curious beetle, the seed itself representing the body, and the claw-like arms of the aril the legs of the animal. The plant was first described from living plants sent to Bertin from the Malay peninsula by Professor Jagor.

*Ph. tapirorum* Ridl. Trans. Linn. Soc. iii. 382.

A large tufted plant about six feet tall, leaves ovate, lanceolate blade 18 inches long, 8 inches wide, acuminate green. Spikes in a tuft from the side of the petiole with a stout peduncle two or three in a tuft about 4 inches long, with numerous ovate lanceolate brown bracts. Flowers white on short peduncles, 3 in each bract, an inch long. Bracteoles 2 thin bifid. Sepals linear subulate more than half an inch long. Corolla white tube curved dilated upwards rather thick, lobes oblong, apices rounded blunt recurved. Capsule oblong obtusely 3 angled  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long, three celled with a seed in each cell. Seeds narrow oblong.

Selangor at Ginting Bidai. Pahang, Tahan River.

The tuft of long spikes projecting from the side of the leaf stalk distinguishes this from any of our other species.

*Phrynium malaccense* n. sp.

A large tufted plant. Leaves tall about 3 feet, petiole terete glabrous, except at the base 8 inches long inch thick, blade 15 inches long, 5 inches wide, lanceolate cuspidate dark green above, glaucous green beneath, nerves very close and numerous, midrib thick covered with brown fur, otherwise glabrous. Head lateral from the petiole dense 2 inches across, with about 4 branches. Bracts lanceolate acute stiff hard green glabrous  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch long,  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch wide. Flower spikes 5 or 6 on each branch, with 2 or 3 flowers in each spike. Bracteole lanceolate acute 1 inch long green. Flowers small fugacious, shortly stalked, stalk inch long. Calyx tube very short lobes lanceolate acute white hispid nearly as long as the corolla tube. Cor-

olla tube dilated upwards, lobes ovate blunt, recurved finely spotted with purple. Lip thin spathulate oblong, white with a transverse pink line across the apex. Stamens, the cucullate one falcate spathulate white the hood edged with yellow, the petaloid one obovate bilobed rounded white, the antheriferous one linear erect short. Style thick flattened behind. Stigma ovoid, ovary orange covered with white hairs. Capsule one to three angled cordate in outline a little over  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long red hairy. Seeds oblong angled black covered with a semi-transparent aril.

Common in woods in the hilly districts of the peninsula. Malacca, Bukit Danan, Panchur. Negri Sembilan, Bukit Muar. Selangor, Caves Kwala Lumpur, Pataling. Dindings, Gunong Tungul. Perak, Maxwell's Hill. Pahang, Tahan Woods.

This is allied certainly to Roxburgh's *P. parviflorum*, with which it has been confused, but that has yellow flowers, and only one seed in the capsule.

*Ph. hirtum* n.sp.

A plant forming fairly large tufts. Leaf stems stout 3 or 4 feet tall, blade broadly oblong with a broad base, apex acute 15 inches wide, 8 inches across, glabrous dark green young leaves with the backs red. Petiole 15 inches long, stout sheath near the inflorescence woolly. Head of flowers three inches through. Bracts oblong  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch long apex, broad truncate broken up into fibres. Bracteoles lanceolate acuminate acute glabrous. Peduncles nearly  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long. Flower  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch long (white). Calyx sepals free almost to the base longer than the corolla linear lanceolate acuminate hispid. Corolla tube rather slender, lobes oblong lanceolate acute tipped with hairs. Lip oblong small. Stamen, cucullate with rather a long lateral process. Style very stout. Capsule globose obscurely three lobed glabrous  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long. Seeds 3 large, the backs rounded sides straight and smooth.

Johore, Gunong Panti. Sungei Ujong. Selangor, Dusun Tua. Perak, Hermitage Hill; Ulu Kerling (King's collector). Penang, Government Hill (Curtis 2420).

A much stouter plant than *P. malaccensis* with larger leaves, hairy leaf sheath, and very different fruit.

*Ph. basiflorum* n.sp.

Rhizome rather long, leaves in a tuft on a very stout woolly stem, about 4 feet long, oblong base broad, apex cuspidate glabrous except margin hispid, finely striate. Capitulum large 3 inches through from the base of the stem between the leaves dense many flowered. Lowest bracts woolly inner bracts glabrous oblong lanceolate. Flowers in pairs. Calyx lobes free to the base linear setaceous  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch long. Corolla tube a little longer lobes oblong lanceolate dark pink  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long. Lip white ovate oblong broad  $\frac{3}{8}$  inch long and broad, ridge large elevated rounded. Stamen narrow linear, ovary pubescent.

Nagri Sembilan. Woods in Perhentian Tinggi, growing in large masses in damp spots.

## CANNACEÆ.

*Canna indica* var. *orientalis* and *C. Warscewiczii* have established themselves in Kampongs and waste ground near towns in Singapore and a few other spots, but have no claim to be considered native anywhere in the peninsula.

## MUSACEÆ.

The genus *Musa* is the only one of this group represented here, though farther east from Amboina to New Ireland are various species of the genus *Heliconia* several of which are cultivated in our gardens. The general form of the Banana is so well known that it is unnecessary here to give a special description of it. Three and probably more wild kinds occur in the peninsula, one of which *Musa Malaccensis* appears to be the parent of some of our cultivated bananas.

*M. Malaccensis* Ridl. Trans. Linn. Soc. iii. p. 383.

Stems rather slender about 10 feet tall and 6 inches through. Leaves about 8 feet long green, often barred with brown when young. Spike decurved rachis covered with brown hairs. Bracts lanceolate sub-acute brown. Male flowers  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch long curved white. Calyx boat-shaped with five teeth. Petal oblong white  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch long. Stamens with flattened filaments and narrow anthers. Female flowers 16 in a row. Stamens  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long abortive. Style thick, an inch long. Fruit sub-

cylindrical four inches long yellow. Seeds black angled, enclosed in an eatable pulp.

Common all over the main chain of the peninsula. Malacca, Selangor, Perak, Pahang.

*M. flava* Rid. l.c.

Leaves large 16 inches across green. Spike decurved pubescent. Bracts widely ovate obtuse 4 inches long, bright yellow. Male flowers 16 in each bract arranged in two rows much like those of the preceding. Females also 16 in two rows. Fruit about 2 inches long, five angled.

Pahang at Pulau Tijau, Pahang River.

The very blunt spikes with yellow bracts distinguish this rare kind readily.

*M. violascens* Rid. l.c. 334.

Stems 8 to 10 feet. Leaves 10 inches across transversely ribbed and whitish beneath. Spike erect or nearly so, apex acute. Bracts lanceolate narrow acute violet or white tinted with violet, nine inches long and 2 inches wide, often persisting and reflexed after the flowers have fallen, rachis pubescent. Male flowers 6 in a single row in each bract, about an inch long. Females also 6 in a row. Fruit 3 inches long green, uneatable seeds  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long cylindric.

Common all over the main chain of the peninsula, often growing with *M. Malaccensis*. Pahang, Perak, Selangor, Sungei Ujong.

Easily recognized by its acute erect spikes with bracts colored like a purple brinjal.

#### LOWIACEAE.

A small group of plants forming a single genus *Lowia*, very unlike any other *Scitamineæ*, being stemless with broad dark green leaves like those of a *Susum*, and a short prostrate panicle of flowers from among the leaves. The flowers are medium size or large with a long almost solid calyx tube three long calyx lobes, two very small petals and a large obovate lip, five very short stamens, and a short stout style ending in a three-armed stigma. Capsule large, fusiform acute with numerous flask-shaped pubescent seeds.

There are two species in the peninsula and one in Borneo.

*L. longiflora* Scortechini, Nuov. Giorn. Bot. Ital. 1866, p. 308.

A large plant forming great tufts with erect dark green lanceate acute leaves, about 3 feet long and 4 inches wide tapering into the petiole. Flowers axillary enclosed in long sheaths solitary large. Calyx tube long, sepals 5 inches long and one across narrow linear acute purple. Petals one inch long yellow linear acuminate apex setaceous. Lip spatulate the limb ovate, 4 inches long and 2 inches across lilac. Stamens as long as petals, filaments short curved, rather thick, anthers. Style long and slender, longer than the stamen. Stigma arms linear with numerous processes at the ends.

Selangor, Ulu Langat, near the caves Kwala Lumpur. Perak, Ipoh.

This plant is exceedingly abundant in some places, forming great masses, usually in wet spots, but growing also in drier ones. It is however rare to find flowers, and I have only found them on plants which have been injured. They are not very conspicuous, being usually concealed among the leaves. It is known as "Lobak hutan" in Selangor.

*L. maxillarioides* Hook fil. Bot. Mag. t. 7351. *Protamomum maxillarioides* Ridl. Trans. Linn. Soc. iii. 383.

A smaller plant with numerous leaves in a tuft arranged distichously, lanceolate acuminate 8 inches long and 3 inches wide bright green, petiole 2 feet long sheathing at the base, often shorter. Panicle axillary about 3 inches long with a few shorter branches. Calyx tube purple 3 inches long, lobes (sepals) lanceolate acute deep purple spreading  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inch long. Petals two very small oblong mucronate violet. Lip with a short claw, oblong obtuse white tinted with violet. Stamens short, filament thick curved, anthers but little longer. Style thick and short. Stigma large (in proportion) subcordate with three short toothed arms. Capsule large  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch long, fusiform pointed three angled, deep purple. Seeds  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long, flask-shaped brown, covered with short hairs.

Pahang, Pulau Tawar Woods.

Abundant there but I have never seen it elsewhere.

## The Habits of Malay Reptiles.

BY H. N. RIDLEY.

In putting together these few notes on the habits of some of our reptiles, I would commence by calling attention to the very valuable paper on the Reptiles and Batrachians of the Malay peninsula by Lieut. S. S. Flower, published in the Proceedings of the Zoological Society for December, 1896, page 856. This paper gives a list of all species recorded from this country, and I have made much use of it. The earliest important paper on the subject is that by Dr. Cantor, published in 1847, and a good number of kinds mentioned by him have not been met with since. Some were perhaps erroneously identified or wrongly localised, and some perhaps have disappeared. Others, however, have doubtless been overlooked, and that is especially the case in the tortoises, and the smallest lizards. Snakes are often preserved by amateurs, as are the showier lizards, but the other reptiles often escape collection. No better instance of this is that of the big Gavial *Tomistoma*, which was really first recorded as belonging to our fauna in 1896, by Wray, although it appears to be by no means rare in the Pahang and Perak rivers, and must at times have been the victim of the sportsman long ere this.

### TORTOISES.

There are several kinds of land tortoises to be met with here, and one of the commonest is the jungle tortoise *Geomyda spinosa*. It is rather a small tortoise about eight inches long, and of a dull red colour, just the colour of the rotting leaves in the streams of the jungle where it lives. Its head and feet are black, with pink spots. When young the edge of its shell is armed with spiny processes, whence its name, but these disappear as it grows older. It seems never to leave the damper parts of the forests, and is seldom far away from the small streams. These tortoises eat all kinds of vegetable substances, fruit of all kinds and leaves, and I once found two small ones greedily devouring

a fungus. Their tenacity of life is, as in most tortoises, very great. I once brought one from Bukit Timah, where they are common, for the Museum, and on preparing its skeleton it was found that by some accident the carapace had broken clean across, and though the edges had not joined, the damage had been evidently repaired as well as possible some time previously. Afterwards I heard that some visitors to the bungalow had found one of these tortoises and carried it up to the top of the turret, whence it had fallen upon the gravel path, and though it seemed much injured, it managed to creep away, and I have little doubt that this must have been the same tortoise which had thus recovered from this severe injury.

*Cyclemys platynota*, the flat-backed tortoise, is a rather larger animal, recognised by a peculiar flattening on the top of its shell. It is usually a very shabby, disreputable looking animal, with a dirty brown irregular carapace. It is less often noticed, as it is even more aquatic than the jungle tortoise, remaining under water most of its time. It seems to be abundant in the river at Selitar bungalow, where Dr. Hanitsch got several, and it has turned up in the Botanic Gardens, once in the Lake and once in a smaller pond, where it was devouring the waterlilies. In captivity it will eat rice, fish, leaves or fruit.

The box-tortoise, *Cyclemys amboinensis*, is very common in the rice fields in Malacca, and used to be common in Singapore, but is now getting scarce here, as its haunts are being either drained or cultivated or built on. I have been told that it was formerly plentiful on the ground on which is now the Tanglin Market. It is a very pretty little tortoise with a very round back, black and smooth, the lower carapace yellow, and its head black with a bright yellow band on each side. The end plates of its under shell are jointed upon the others, so that it can close itself entirely within its carapace if alarmed, whence its name of box-tortoise. It is very fond of the water and often remains therein, only projecting its snake-like head above the surface. However, it often leaves the water and rambles about, especially in the evening, in search of food, and I have seen them run over by bullock carts on the roads in Malacca. They are very easily kept and are quite omnivorous, eating fish, boiled



rice, frogs, fruit, and green vegetables with equal pleasure. They lay rather large, oblong, blunt-ended, white eggs, two or three, or as many as five at a time, which they bury in the sand. The shell is remarkably hard for a reptile's egg, and the eggs, two inches long, are very large for the size of the tortoise.

The large land-tortoise, *Testudo emys*, does not occur in Singapore, but is not very rare in Perak, especially in the Dindings, and is said to occur in Penang also. I got a very fine female at Telok Sera, in the Dindings, which laid two eggs shortly after I got it. They resembled those of the box-tortoise, but were larger. This tortoise lives in the drier parts of the woods, and does not seem to care about water at all. It eats all kinds of leaves voraciously.

Several kinds of snapping-turtles (*Trionyx*) are recorded from the peninsula, but the commonest is *Trionyx cartilagineus*, a very large flat turtle, the shell of which is covered with a leathery, dark gray skin, often marked with olive spots, and which is continued as a flange all round the shell. The head and neck are gray with small yellow spots, and the snout is long and pointed, giving the animal a very ugly appearance; the feet are very thick and powerful, ending in sharp claws.

These turtles usually live in tidal rivers, but sometimes get into ponds. They rarely leave the water, but may be seen pushing up their heads above the surface from time to time. One was caught in the ditch by the Museum some years ago, and was transferred to the Gardens' lake, where it eventually became very large, and attacked some of the water birds with great ferocity, killing and devouring some flamingoes. It was eventually trapped and destroyed. Though these animals are properly carnivorous, they seem very fond of boiled rice, and the ones in the Garden lake used always to come and feed off the rice put down for the water fowl, and those in captivity are fed for the most part on boiled rice made up in balls. The Chinese are very fond of these turtles, and their flesh fetches a high price in the markets. The Malay name for them is *Labi-Labi*.

The Chinese have a superstition about tortoises, which they consider emblems of longevity, the tortoise, with the dragon and phoenix being the first three animals in the world when it was created. They catch or buy as many tortoises of

any kind as they can get, and after writing their name on them release them in a suitable spot. These tortoises are supposed to bear away the sins of the men whose names they bear, and no Chinaman will kill or buy a tortoise so inscribed for fear of being burdened with the sins of some one else. This probably accounts for the appearance of a considerable number of turtles and of the flat-backed tortoises in the Gardens lake, within late years, and the temple of tortoises in Penang is also used as a place of safety for sin-bearing tortoises.

In the seas round the peninsula four kinds of turtles are to be met with. The well known green turtle, *Chelone mydas*; the Loggerhead, *Thalassochelys caretta*; the Leathery turtle, *Dermatochelys coriacea*; and the Hawks-bill, *Chelone imbricata*. The habits of the green turtle are familiar, from books at least, to every one. It is still common enough along our sandier coasts, and I have often seen it putting up its head above water, especially in the early morning, off Lumut in the Dindings, and elsewhere. It is a vegetable feeder, eating seaweeds, and probably, as seaweed is very scarce in our waters, it also eats the Setul, a grass-like flowering plant, common in muddy spots round the coast. The logger-head is a large turtle which feeds on marine animals, and is recognized by the yellow markings on its head and flippers. It may often be seen just outside Singapore harbour, putting its head above water, and then diving again, remaining a long time under water. The huge leathery turtle, has only once appeared on our coasts, a large specimen now in the Museum having been caught at Tanjong Katong. It is also carnivorous, and like the last-mentioned turtle is uneatable. The Hawk's bill occurs in the neighbouring seas, and I have seen live ones brought into Singapore, but whence I could not discover. Some years ago, while up the Sepang river in Selangor, a good way above tidal waters, I saw a turtle slip off the bank into the river. It swam very fast down stream, pursued by the boatmen, and then turned and came past me quite close. Its paddles were moving very rapidly and it lay right over almost on its side, as if to reduce the amount of friction against the water as much as possible. It eventually got into a deep hole, whence we could not get it out. From what I could see of it, it appeared to be a Hawk's bill.

## CROCODILES.

*Crocodiles.* The common crocodile is *Crocodilus porosus*. Cantor mentions *C. palustris*, the Mugger of India, as occurring in Penang, but as being less common than the other kind. Lieut. Flower has seen a young specimen from Singapore in the British Museum and Mr. Butler has got one in Selangor. This crocodile is distinguished by its shorter and broader snout, and by having five teeth in its premaxilla, and not four only as the common kind has. It seems also on the whole to be a smaller animal.

The common crocodile varies in colour, being sometimes black and yellow, at others entirely black. The Malays consider the yellow variety as being the most dangerous. This species is strictly speaking a tidal river or marine animal. It seldom goes far up rivers beyond tidal waters, and it sometimes goes very far out to sea. I saw the skull of one at Cocos Island, which had turned up there some months before my visit, and which must have swam at least 200 miles in the sea ere reaching the islands. They sometimes leave the water and go for some distance inland, apparently trying to get across from one river to another. I saw one which had just been killed in a coffee estate near the caves at Kwala Lumpur, where it had been found wandering about among the coffee, at no great distance from the river, however. Of the ferocity and cunning of this, our most dangerous wild beast, there is no need to write, it is too well known; but I will mention one incident concerning it. Some years ago, a Malay forest-guard was in a mangrove swamp at low tide, the water where he stood being only a foot deep, when a crocodile suddenly rose out of the mud on its hind legs and bit him on the elbow. The man tore his arm out of its mouth, and it rushed off. The Malays' theory on the subject was that the man was standing on or close to the animal's nest, but it seems curious that the crocodile should be buried in the mud in such a manner, and that it should spring at his arm and not bite him on the leg, which would be the nearest part to him. In captivity the crocodile is rather a stupid animal, but a young one kept in the Gardens has learnt to come out of the water for a piece of meat when whistled to.

Of the habits of the Gavial, *Tomistoma Schlegeli*, but little is known at present. It occurs in the Perak and Pahang rivers, where, above Kwala Tembeling, I have seen tracks on the sand banks probably of this species. Sportsmen far up the larger rivers should keep a look-out for this animal, as well as for the Mugger, for it may be much more widely distributed than at present appears.

#### LIZARDS.

Our largest land lizard is the Monitor, *Biawak* of the Malays, often erroneously called an Iguana here, *Varanus salvator*. This animal attains a length of seven feet, but its tail forms, a large proportion of that length. It always lives near water, either river or pond, or the sea, in which it quickly takes refuge when pursued. It dives very well, and remains a long time under the water. If it is unable to get into water, it will quickly climb a tree when alarmed. It gallops at a great pace when frightened, though very clumsily, and the noise it makes dashing through the bushes is out of all proportion to its size. When cornered, it defends itself by lashing out with its tail, and making a fuffing noise like a spitting cat. It also bites very fiercely. It is carnivorous, feeding on birds, rats, fish and insects, often attacking poultry. When a rat is given to it, it seizes it in its mouth and shakes it like a dog, then after biting its body all the way down till all the bones are broken, swallows it whole. In captivity I have never heard it make any noise but the spitting sound, but Malays have told me that a loud barking ha-ha-ha which I have heard in swamps is the cry of the *Biawak*. The eggs are large and white, with a soft shell like that of a turtle, and are deposited in holes in sandy ground and covered up. I once found at Bruas, in the Dindings, a monitor laying its eggs in a shallow hole. The Malays, however, have a story to the effect that when the eggs of a crocodile hatch, all the young ones which go towards the water become crocodiles and those which run on the land become Monitors.

Besides the common Monitor, *V. salvator*, there are three other kinds to be met with here. *V. flavescens*, Penang and Jelebu; *V. nebulosus*, Penang and Malacca; and *V. rudicollis*, Malacca. These are all smaller than the common kind.

The pretty sand lizard, *Liolepis Bellii*, about a foot long, and beautifully ornamented with blue and red, is very common on the sandy plains of the Pahang river, and I have also seen it in Malacca, at Pengkalan Kumpas, and at Bruas, in the Dindings. It can be seen sitting in the sun in the heat of the day, sunning itself, but never far from its hole, into which it darts with surprising rapidity.

The Chamæleon Lizard, *Calotes cristatellus*, is very common in all gardens. Its ordinary colour is bright green, but when vexed it turns to a dusky brownish colour, whence its popular name. When alarmed it runs very fast on the ground, holding up its long whip-like tail, to the nearest tree or post, up which it climbs, and if this is not high enough to be safe, springs on to a higher one. If a human being happen to be in its way, it does not delay to run up to his shoulder or head and jump off from there. The distance it can jump from tree to tree is very considerable, having regard to the size of the animal. It generally lays two eggs at a time, but Lieut. Flower found females of another species, with as many as seven or eight eggs in them, the eggs are about an inch long, narrow cylindrical blunt at both ends, and enlarged rather abruptly in the middle. They are white and leathery. The lizard places them side by side on the ground in a damp spot and leaves them, not attempting to conceal them. If attacked by a dog the *Calotes* runs for a short distance, and then turns and rushes at its enemy with open mouth, springing at its nose and biting sharply, but is soon tired out and killed. In spite of its teeth and the spines that protect its head and neck, it frequently falls a victim to the attacks of sparrow-hawks and snakes, and the Monitor is also very fond of it. The Malays hold it somewhat in horror, as being one of the forms in which wizards send out their imps to annoy their enemies.

The flying lizard, *Draco volans*, is at times very common. It appears to move about in flights, for while perhaps for some months hardly any are to be seen, at other times one may see half a dozen in a morning. They appear usually in the hottest part of the day, sailing from tree to tree, always selecting trees with grey smooth bark of the same colouring as themselves. Furthermore they nearly always choose the same trees for their

route, so that when they appear in the Gardens one knows exactly which tree one will find them on. When they alight on a tree they run up, puffing out and contracting the conical pouch in the throat, which is bright yellow in the male and blue in the female, and licking up the ants, which form their chief food. When they have climbed sufficiently high, they spring off again spreading the wings (which are expansions of skin on the elongated ribs) after they are in the air, and closing them as they alight. Though they usually go in straight lines, they can swerve in their flight, apparently by lying slightly over on one side or the other. I have seen one avoid a bush which was in its line of flight in this way. The distance that they can cover depends on the height from the ground of the point from which they spring, for as in the case of all animals that fly in this manner (the flying squirrel and flying lemur), they descend in their flight; but the longest flight I have measured was twenty-five yards, from a height of not more than fifteen. These animals are able to change colour, as the *Calotes* does, the blue ornamental patch on the head disappearing, and the whole lizard becoming of a brown hue, except the pouch, which retains its colour.

*D. volans* is by far the commonest species here, but there are four or five other kinds to be met with, which generally occur in thick forests, and are very difficult to collect, as they very quickly fly out of reach, and can only be obtained with the gun.

The common Scinc, *Mabuia multifasciata*, a stout brown metallic lizard, ornamented with a glowing red patch along the side just below the head, is very abundant in the grass and along drains, creeping about when the sun is bright and hiding in holes and under roots when alarmed. When closely pursued by a dog, the Scinc will sometimes take to a tree, climbing up well out of reach, and when roughly handled it sheds its tail, as do the Geckos, the tail skipping about very actively for some minutes after it drops. It readily takes to water, diving in when frightened and remaining a long time below the surface. Besides this common Scinc, there are one other *Mabuia* and seven smaller scincs of the genus *Lygosoma* recorded from the peninsula, most of which are either very scarce or difficult to find or very

local. One, *L. jerdonianum*, seems to be absolutely confined to Pulau Tikus in Penang, having never been seen anywhere else. Every one in the tropics soon makes the acquaintance of the House Geckos, and the habits of these useful little insect killers are well known, and have often been described, but it does not seem to be generally known that at least eight species belonging to four genera inhabit our houses. In some houses the common one is *Gehyra mutilata*, a very pale colored and rather small kind, in others the large dark brown *Gecko Monarchus* takes its place, or drives it at all events out of the verandah, which is evidently considered the best feeding ground by the house geckos. In other houses again quite different ones appear. The Siamese Tokay, *Gecko verticillatus*, a large kind with an exceedingly powerful voice, has been recorded from the peninsula, and even from Singapore, but this latter locality must be very dubious. We have, however, another very loud voiced one (probably *G. stenor*) in the forests, where it lives in hollow trees, and utters a very loud call.

Besides these house geckos, there are a number of jungle geckos, which live in holes in trees or under bark, only appearing at dusk. A very odd little one, *Gonatodes kendalli*, lives in cracks and holes under large rocks in the Bukit Timah woods. It is dark brown, and has an unusually long tail, which it often carries over its back coiled up like a watch spring when it runs.

#### SNAKES.

The ordinary visitor to the tropics is filled with a nervous horror of snakes, always expecting to find most deadly kinds in the house or to be attacked by them if he sets foot outside. He conceives it his duty to slaughter all, even the most harmless and useful species, as soon as he sees them. Nor is his opinion altered by conversation with Malays, who assure him that even the most inoffensive of them are horribly deadly. Malays have pulled me back in horror when I was picking up a little *Typhlops*, a snake about the size of a moderate-sized earth worm, with a mouth too small even to nip a portion of one's skin, assuring me that it was a most venomous animal. The visitor, however, if of an observant turn of mind, discovers ere long that poisonous snakes are comparatively rare, and that cases of dangerous

snake-bite are exceedingly rare, and the risk of injury from snakes is so infinitesimal that it may be utterly neglected as one of the dangers of the tropics. Cases of death from snake-bite are from time to time recorded, but, usually at least, the snake is not identified, sometimes not even seen, and it is clear that there has been a good deal of guessing as to the cause of death. Good records of cases by persons who know the poisonous snakes by sight would be very useful. Death from snake-bite in India seems to be remarkably common, why should it be so rare here? The only really probable suggestion I have heard was made by a native who had lived in India, who pointed out that while in India the snakes mostly live on the ground, here they live high up in the trees, and there is a good deal in this; I have seen the green viper and hamadryad both brought down from the tops of trees forty feet high. Squirrels and tupaia, some of the rats, as also the birds on which these animals mostly live, reside high up and seldom come to the ground, and the snakes pursue them there, while the hamadryad pursues the other snakes. Another fact seems to be clear, which is that some snakes, notably the green viper, imagined to be very deadly, is indeed not nearly as dangerous as it is supposed to be, but of this more anon. It may, however, be pointed out that the most destructive of the Indian snakes are the cobra, the *Ticpolonga* or *Daboia* and the Krait. The two latter are absent from the peninsula, and the Cobra does not seem to be very dangerous here.

I should hardly have thought it worth while to allude to the serpent fascination myth, except that recently, at the British Association, a paper was read to disprove the popular error that snakes fascinate or mesmerise their prey before catching it. Anyone who has ever kept snakes knows that nothing of the kind ever happens, but like the theory of the imitative powers of apes and the fiction that the man-eating tiger is invariably an old animal which has lost its teeth, these popular errors seem to take an unaccountably long time to die. Snakes either quietly creep up to their prey, and seize it when asleep or resting, or wait in likely spots for the prey to come to them. Many, especially the larger snakes, are nocturnal or hunt only in the twilight, when their prey can hardly see them. The smaller insect-



eating snakes chiefly work by day. Most snakes are colored for concealment, and inhabit spots suited for their coloring. The green viper (*Lachesis Wagleri*) sits usually about 4 or 5 feet high in a bush, in a sunny spot, where its blue-black, green and yellow mottling is matched by the spots of light and shade on the bright green leaves. The python, again, with its light and dark brown carpet pattern, resting among dead leaves, or in the hollow of a tree, is equally inconspicuous; even poisonous snakes, which sometimes are very gay with warning colors, are by no means as conspicuous as they appear. The beautiful *Elaps bivirgatus*, with its scarlet head and tail and deep blue body, is wonderfully invisible in the shadows of the woods, but when in danger it exhibits its brilliant coloring as plainly as it can, in order to warn the enemy that it is venomous, and can give a fatal bite if it chooses. *Callophis* is another genus of poisonous snakes that is brightly colored. In danger, however, it does not trust to its warning colors only, but beats its tail quickly on the dead leaves, making a rattling sound. A terrier which came upon one of these small snakes, and was about to kill it, stopped at once when the snake began to rattle its tail, and went away, evidently understanding the signal. *Bungarus* again, a large and dangerous black and yellow snake, makes the same kind of rattling. A poisonous snake will not as a rule waste its poison on an animal it cannot swallow, and naturally prefers to drive its enemy off by frightening it, if it can.

Snakes, like many of our wild animals here, know very well the conspicuity of motion, and when crossing an open space such as a road, where they are visible from some distance, usually remain perfectly motionless if an enemy comes in sight and they have no time to get into shelter. This is why they are more often seen on roads by persons driving or walking than elsewhere. Being alarmed when crossing from wood to wood, they remain motionless for some time, in the hope that they may be taken for a root or piece of stick. I have seen a terrier, who invariably pursues snakes when she sees them, jump over one lying on the path, mistaking it for a stick. Had it moved, she would have immediately killed it.

There are no less than one hundred and ten kinds of snakes recorded as occurring in the peninsula, and more than half of

these have been found in Singapore. A number have only been collected once or twice, and some of the records may be considered doubtful, but as only a small part of the peninsula has been yet collected in, we may expect large additions as time goes on.

One of the commonest is the Python (*P. reticulatus*), the Ular Sawah of the Malays. It is perhaps the largest snake in the world, a specimen measuring 40 feet having been reported as obtained by a scientific expedition in Manila. Pythons of 20 feet in length are by no means uncommon here, and specimens of 26 feet are occasionally met with, but accurate measurements of larger ones are still required. The python is nocturnal in its habits, remaining concealed under bushes or fallen logs during the day, and wandering about at night in search of food. It eats squirrels and rats and birds, and often makes its way into a hen-house, where it not only eats half a dozen or more chickens in a night, but usually kills more than it eats. The larger ones will also eat dogs and cats, goats and pigs. A snake a little over seventeen feet long ate two black swans on the garden lake at the rate of one a month, and I have had a python of about 15 or 16 feet long brought me, which had just swallowed twelve ducks. On one occasion five pythons were put together into a large cage. The biggest was a little over nineteen feet long, another was between 17 and 18 feet, and the other three were from 12 to 15 feet in length. The biggest snake ate all the three smaller ones in two nights, and attacked the remaining one, which however succeeded in beating it off, not without being wounded. But although they are sometimes very voracious, they will often go without food for a very long period. A large one, twenty feet long, was fed on a good sized pariah dog, after which it refused food for nine months, when it passed the remains of the dog, and began to feed again. Another remained for seven months without food, in the same manner. Smaller snakes feed oftener, usually once a month, and sometimes even oftener than that. A hungry python strikes its prey with lightning-like rapidity, usually seizing it by the head, if it is small enough, in which case the animal or bird is killed by the crushing of the head. It then, turning its head down, encloses the prey in a coil and a half and proceeds to swallow it slowly. In the case of fairly large animals, and those that are not killed by

crushing the head, the prey is crushed by the coils. In the case of a swan swallowed by a fair sized python, the head was crushed, evidently by the first bite, but the bones of the body were not broken at all, although the bird was very much thicker than the python. In some books it is stated that the prey is smothered in the coils, but as a matter of fact, the bite of the python is severe enough to cause instant death in most of the smaller victims, and the contraction of the coils crushes the larger ones. The main use of the coils in the case of small animals and birds is apparently partly to hinder their struggling, and partly to push the carcase into the proper position for swallowing, and to assist the deglutition by pressing the food against the other coils and the ground. It is only when the prey has almost disappeared down its throat that the snake straightens itself out. The Chinese eat the flesh of the Python, and the fat, of which there is usually a good deal, is a popular native medicine. In colour the python varies somewhat, young and half-grown specimens being often almost golden yellow. I have also seen a very dark, almost black variety.

*P. molurus*, the Indian python, is recorded from the peninsula, but I have not seen it.

*P. curtus*, the little red python, formerly considered very rare, does not seem to be so in the peninsula. It is quite small for a python, only 8 or 9 feet long usually. It is a quiet snake in captivity and seems chiefly to feed on rats.

The little burrowing snakes, *Typhlops*, are to be found in rotten cocoanut palms, and other trees, in the sawdust of the saw mills, and in the ground. A great number of kinds have been described, but they are very difficult to identify. Our commonest species is *Typhlops braminus*. It is usually about four inches long, and very slender, with a very small head, and minute eyes, and a sharp-pointed tail. Its colour is lavender grey, or black, and it is very active, wriggling like a worm when disturbed.

*Cylindrophis rufus* is another burrowing snake, but is much larger, about a foot long. It is black, with white bands beneath, some red on its neck, and a bright red tip to its tail. It is short and thick, and has an odd habit of flattening itself out, and turning up the tip of its tail. It is common in gardens, burrowing in the ground.

*Chersydrus granulatus* Schn. is a short thick blunt-nosed snake, alternately banded with dirty brown and white. It seems to be rare here, only two specimens being recorded from the peninsula, in Flower's list. One was recently brought to me which had been found in the road near the gardens. As it is an aquatic snake which lives on fish, it is probable that it was attempting to cross from some ditch which had dried up from the very hot weather, in order to find another wet spot.

There are many very pretty harmless tree-snakes, slender long-tailed reptiles, often gaily coloured. They usually creep about in bushes at no great height from the ground, moving very briskly when disturbed. Such are the snakes of the genera *Dendrophis*, *Dendrelaphis* and *Dryophis*.

*Dendrelaphis caudolineatus* is a very common kind, brown with a bright yellow band down its side. It seems more or less gregarious, as I have seen three in one bush. When annoyed I have noticed it emits an appalling odour of carrion.

The little snakes of the genera *Ablabes* and *Simotes*, though allied to *Dendrelaphis*, are generally to be met with creeping on the ground, or concealed beneath logs or stones. They never seem to climb into trees, and being terrestrial are usually dull brown, sometimes marked with red. *Simotes purpurascens*, which I got from the Bukit Timah road, was dark brown with large distant red spots and a bright red belly. *S. signatus* I found under a pile of tiles in the garden. It was also dull brown. *S. octolineatus*, which is perhaps the commonest kind, is a bigger and gayer-coloured animal, brown or yellow with eight black lines running its whole length, a red bar down its back and a red belly.

A very interesting and common snake is *Macropisthodon rhodomelas*, a slender terracotta red snake, usually about a foot long, with a curious bluish triangle on its neck in a black V, and a black line down its back. It is often to be seen gliding through the grass or across paths in the day time. Its peculiarity is its means of defence. When vexed, it sits up after the manner of a cobra, and seems to flatten out its neck as if it was trying to imitate that species, while from the bluish patch on its neck are exuded some drops of a white viscid liquid representing the well-known cobra marks. I noticed that my dog, seizing this

snake in its mouth to worry it, presently foamed at the mouth, as if he had been licking a toad, and soon dropped the snake. I tasted the exudation, and found it bitter, but it had no effect on my salivary glands. It is evident, however, that it must act as a deterrent on its enemies, and perhaps the cobra-like habit of sitting up may also alarm an animal about to attack it, but I must admit the actual resemblance to a cobra is not really very great. This snake possesses two very long glassy fangs at the back of its mouth, which might lead persons to suppose that it is venomous, but the poison fangs of a dangerous snake are in the front of the mouth, and *Macropisthodon*, though it can bite sharply, is not poisonous.

There are a good many snakes of the type usually popularly known as Rat-snakes, and Water-snakes, several of which attain a considerable size, seven or eight feet long. The black ones such as *Coluber melanurus*, which I have found under a pile of rotten boards, are often mistaken for cobras and promptly slain, whereas as rat-killers they might be encouraged. *C. taeniurus*, the cave snake, which I described in the last number of the Journal, has been recently caught by Mr. Rostados at Kota Tinggi, in Johore, far away from any caves or rocks, and this specimen is certainly more of the olivaceous colour described by Boulenger, and not so white as that of the caves.

*Dipsadomorphus dendrophilus* is a common and very beautiful harmless snake of considerable size. It usually lives in mangrove swamps, where it sits coiled up on the branches waiting for birds or rats. Its colouring is an intense glossy black with bright yellow bands, and in this it resembles the deadly *Bungarus fasciatus*, also a mangrove-haunting snake, but whether this can be classed as a genuine case of mimicry or is only an accidental resemblance it would be hard to say. It is a very quiet snake, and becomes quite tame very shortly after capture. One captured on the Sirangoon river, where it is very abundant, laid four rather large oblong white eggs, soon after it was caught. The Malays call it Ular ranke or Ular chin-chin mas.

*D. cynodon* is another common species, about five feet in length. There are two colour forms of this, which look so different that one would hardly recognize them as the same. In one the body is bright brown with darker blotches and a yellow

throat. I caught a fine one on Gunong Keledang in Perak, among thick fern. The other form is almost black with a few yellow marks, about its head. One was brought me by a small Malay boy from Tanglin village, where he declared it had been killing the fowls.

*Zaocys carinata* is a large harmless snake, of which I caught a very fine specimen, about eight feet long, after a considerable chase. It was almost completely black, but there are also light-coloured varieties. It moves very rapidly, and I could hardly keep up with it though I was running on the path and it was gliding through the scrub. The Malays called it Ular Tedong, but this name is applied apparently to a variety of snakes.

The green tree-snake, *Dryophis prasinus*, the Ular Daun of the Malays, is another of our very common snakes. Usually of a bright apple-green, with its long slender whip, like body and its pointed snout, it is easily recognised. It is readily tamed, though when fresh caught it is apt to be snappish. There are two or three colour varieties, the commonest of which next to the green one is light brown, but I have also seen a form banded alternately grey and white. It feeds chiefly I believe on frogs and lizards. I found one on an occasion trying to swallow a *Calotes* in spite of the thorny spikes on its back. The Malays say that if you take the fat of this snake and make a lamp with it and a floating wick, on lighting this in the evening, the whole room or house becomes full of these green snakes, and this diversion is sometimes employed on festal occasions. My informant told me that he had seen this done with perfect success.

No less than thirty-one poisonous snakes are recorded from the Peninsula, but nearly half of these are sea snakes. Very little is known as to the habits of these latter. They are generally taken out of the fishing stakes, where they doubtless go in pursuit of the fish, on which they live.

*Bungarus fasciatus* has already been alluded to. It is a fairly large powerful snake, of a black colour with yellow bands. It is almost always found near the sea, in tidal waters. In captivity it is vicious and ill-tempered, striking about freely and furiously rattling its tail.

The Cobra is well-known to residents, being quite a common garden snake. The specimens met with in the south of the

peninsula are nearly always inky black, further north they are brown. I have never seen a brown one in Singapore, nor a black one in Penang or Province Wellesley. They appear to be much smaller than the Indian form, a specimen over five feet long being unusual. When annoyed the Cobra sits up in the well-known manner, and makes a very curious snorting noise, holding its mouth open in the form of a circle, and every now and then spitting its saliva at its opponent, whence its name *Naja sputatrix*. It never attempts to bite, but spits with great accuracy. One struck me all over the face at a distance of eight feet, and a student of snakes, who was not aware of this habit in our local variety, was struck in the eye by one he was examining; the saliva, which produces only a slight irritation of the skin of the face, causing some amount of inflammation in the eye, which did not subside for some hours. I have also seen a dog struck in the eye by the saliva, while attacking a cobra, much to his discomfiture. When cornered and defending himself, the cobra is very quick in turning the raised part of the body, which it throws forward for a considerable distance, to deter its enemy, but if left alone, glides away as quickly as it can, taking refuge under a log, or in a hole. It is nocturnal in its habits, remaining in its hole all day, unless disturbed. It generally feeds on mice and toads, but I once found one eating a small snake (*Macropisthodon*). In captivity it is quiet, and usually gentle.

The Hamadryad (*Naja bungarus* or *Ophiophagus elaps*), though not an exceedingly common snake, is probably better known by reputation to residents than any other. It is the biggest of all our poisonous snakes, attaining a length of 13 feet, and is proportionately stout. In colour it is usually a pale brown, without any markings, and as it does not sit up so often as the cobra does, when in danger, and the large poison glands, so conspicuous in many venomous snakes, are not very clearly visible, it is often mistaken for a harmless snake. Its plain brown colour, the large plates on its blunt head, and when irritated, its erect attitude and expanded hood easily distinguish it. It is commonly reported to be very aggressive and to pursue people who irritate it. I have never seen this myself, and it certainly requires further proof. As is well known, it feeds, generally at least, on other snakes, and I have caught one in the act of swallowing a small

python. Although the Indian Hamadryad is easily kept in confinement in England, I have never been able to keep one very long here. It refuses all food, not only its natural food of snakes, but also eggs and milk, which almost every other snake will lick up. The Hamadryad is less common in Singapore now than formerly, I believe, but is occasionally taken. Four or five have been taken in the gardens within the past six or seven years, one about eight feet in length having been caught here last September, but it is fairly abundant in other parts of the peninsula.

The beautiful scarlet and blue *Doliophis bivirgatus* is not common in Singapore. I have only once seen it here, but it is plentiful in the hill woods, where it may be seen basking in the sun on the paths. It occurs in Penang, Malacca, Province Wellesley, Selangor, the Bindings and Kedah, as well as Singapore.

Of the Vipers, by far the commonest is *Lachesis Wugleri*, a vicious looking, but handsome snake, mottled with green, dark blue, yellow and black. Its large flat head, shaped like the ace of spades, and narrow yellow eyes, give it a wicked appearance. It is generally about two feet and a half in length when full grown, and is thick in proportion to its length. It is an arboreal snake, sitting very quietly upon the boughs of trees or bushes, where it catches rats and birds. Young specimens are often plain dull green with a few distant reddish spots, and do not at all resemble the common form. I have seen a female viper opened which contained several young ones, of which all but one were coloured like the adult, while the remaining one was of the plain green form. It occurs all over the peninsula. When annoyed it opens its mouth exceedingly wide, showing its poison fangs, but it is very slow and stupid, creeping away in a leisurely manner. It has a great reputation as a very deadly snake, which I have reason to believe is hardly justified. I have seen one strike a java sparrow on the thigh, producing a considerable flow of blood. The sparrow flew to the end of the cage but showed no signs of poisoning, and remained quite lively till the snake pursued it again and caught it by the head and killed it. A cooly stepped on a young green viper about a foot long, which bit him on the toe. I was not informed of this for over an hour, when I went to see him and found his leg a good deal swollen and he was suffering a good deal of pain, but after rubbing his leg and



treating the bite with permanganate of potash, he very soon got better and was well in a couple of hours. In fact the bite was no worse than that of a centipede. A good sized pariah dog was bitten on the thigh by a full grown and large sized green viper. The wound bled a good deal, and the dog uttered a cry and ran off, but in an hour or two it reappeared none the worse. I have also seen two cases in which coolies stated they had been bitten by green vipers, and in one certainly saw the snake (also a young one), which was said to have bitten the man, but in neither case were there any of the serious symptoms of snake bite; and as the green viper when it bites holds on tight for some time, and does not merely strike without closing his mouth as the cobra does, it must inject a good quantity of the saliva into the wound; wherefore I conclude the animal is not as deadly as it is reputed to be. Fayrer in "Thanatophidia" in writing of *L. gramineus* quotes from Russell and Blyth, both of whom had seen cases of men bitten by green vipers who merely suffered from pain and swelling and recovered, and Russell, experimenting with the poison of this species, found that it killed birds, but that pigs and dogs recovered, so that it may be doubted that any of these vipers are truly deadly. *L. Wagleri* lives very well in captivity, and is quite gentle and very sluggish. Young animals live chiefly on geckos, the bigger ones eat rats and birds, and it is surprising what large rats they will eat. I have given one a large dead rat with its arms stretched stiffly out and quite rigid, but the viper managed to swallow it quite easily getting the sides of its mouth round the projecting arms most skilfully.

The other green coloured viper (*Lachesis gramineus*) of a plain green colour with a reddish tip to its tail, was apparently much more common in Singapore formerly than it is now, for while looking over the collection of serpents in the British Museum I noticed that there were many specimens of this snake, all from early collectors, and very few *L. Wagleri*. Now, however, *L. gramineus* is quite rare. I have only met with one or two, while *L. Wagleri* is, as I have said, very common.

The purple viper *L. purpureo-maculatus*, not a very plentiful snake, seems always to reside on the sea-shore, hiding under rocks or basking in the sun. It is of a very deep purple brown colour, nearly black. I have caught it on the shore at Toas, and

seen it from Blakang Mati.

Two other vipers, *L. sumatranus* and *L. monticola*, are also reported from Singapore and Penang, but they appear to be very rare here.

There can be no doubt that snakes are much scarcer in Singapore than formerly, and this is no doubt due to clearing of much of the jungle, and especially the constant burning of the Lalang, but still a great variety remain here, and some kinds are still remarkably abundant, and those by no means always of the smaller kinds.

It is rather interesting to observe the behaviour of various animals at the sight of snakes. Common monkeys are usually very excited, crowding together to look at it, and chattering loudly. The Mias, who usually inhabits trees taller than snakes are accustomed to ascend, seems to take no notice of one. The binturong, on bringing a cobra near it, turned its face away as if in horror, but really no doubt recognizing that its most vulnerable portion was its face. The Water Mongoose, *Herpestes brachyurus*, like the Indian Mongoose, bristles up its fur and attacks and devours the snake. Some deer, when a large python was brought past their paddock, though at some distance, crowded together at the bars, gazing at it and stamping their feet, evidently recognizing it as a dangerous enemy.

I append a list of our reptiles as far as at present known, based on Mr. Flower's list already referred to, with the addition of later captures and have added all recorded localities. Those marked (!) I have collected myself or have seen in the Singapore Museum. It will be seen how little we know of the fauna of the Native States as yet.

## List of Reptiles.

### CHELONIA.

- Dermochelys coriacea* Boul. Singapore !  
*Callagur picta* Gray. Penang, Singapore !  
*Batagur baska* Gray. Penang.  
*Kachuga lineata* Gray. Legeh !  
*Bellia crassicolis* Gray. Penang !  
*Cyclemys platynota* Gray. Singapore !  
*C. amboinensis* Daud. Singapore ! Malacca !  
*Geomyda spinosa* Gray. Singapore ! Penang, Dindings ! Legeh !  
*G. grandis* Singapore ! Selangor !  
*Testudo emys* Schl. Penang, Dindings ! Perak.  
*Chelone mydas* L. Dindings ! Kedah !  
*Ch. imbricata* L. Singapore ?  
*Thalassochelys caretta* L. Singapore ! Johore !  
*Trionyx subplanus* Geoff. Singapore, Penang.  
*Tr. hurum* Gray. Penang, Legeh !  
*Tr. Phayrei* Theob. Penang.  
*Tr. cartilagineus* Bodd. Singapore ! Penang.  
*Pelochelys cantoris* Gray. Penang.

### CROCODILIDAE.

- Tomistoma schlegeli* S. Müll. Perak, Pahang.  
*Crocodylus porosus* Schn. Singapore ! Johore, Penang, Province  
 Wellesley ! Perak ! Selangor ! Kedah, Dindings !  
*C. porosus* Less. Singapore ? Selangor.

### LACERTILIDAE.

- Gymnodactylus affinis* Stol. Penang.  
*G. pulchellus* Gray. Penang ! Perak !  
*Gonatodes Kendalli* Gray. Singapore ! Perak.  
*G. affinis* Stol. Penang.

- Aeluroscalabotes felinus* Gthr. Singapore.  
*Hemidactylus frenatus* D. & B. Singapore, Penang ! Perak !  
*H. Gleadowii* Murr. Singapore.  
*H. depressus* Gray. Singapore.  
*H. Leschenaultii* D. & B. Penang.  
*H. Coctæi* D. & B. Penang.  
*H. platyurus* Schn. Penang, Singapore !  
*Mimetozone Floweri* Blgr. Penang.  
*Gehyra mutilata* Wieg. Singapore ! Penang ! Perak !  
*Lepidodactylus ceylonensis* Blgr. Singapore.  
*L. lugubris* D. & B. Penang.  
*Gecko verticillatus* Lawr. Singapore, Penang.  
*G. stentor* Cantor Penang  
*G. Monarchus* D. & B. Singapore ! Penang, Malacca !  
*Ptychozoon homalocephalum* Grey. Penang, Singapore !  
*P. horsfieldi* Gray Singapore, Penang.  
*Draco volans* L. Singapore ! Penang, Malacca, Dindings ! Kedah !  
*D. maculatus* Gray Penang.  
*D. fimbriatus* Kuhl. Singapore, Penang.  
*D. quinefasciatus* Gray. Penang, Selangor !  
*D. melanopogon* Blgr. Malacca, Singapore !  
*Aphaniotis fusca* Ptrs. Malacca.  
*Gonyocephalus Herveyi* Blgr. Malacca.  
*G. borneensis* Schl. Malacca, Perak !  
*G. grandis* Gray. Penang.  
*Acanthosaura armata* Gray. Singapore, Penang.  
*Calotes cristatellus* Kuhl. Singapore, Penang, Selangor, Kemaman !  
*C. versicolor* Daud. Singapore, Penang, Kedah, Province Wellesley !  
*Liolepis bellii* Gray. Malacca ! Pahang ! Dindings ! Penang, Province Wellesley.  
*Varanus flavescens* Gray. Penang.  
*V. nebulosus* Gray. Penang, Malacca, Singapore !  
*V. rudicollis* Gray. Malacca.  
*V. salvator* Laur. Singapore ! Penang, Kedah, Pahang ! Dindings ! Malacca !  
*Mabuia novemcarinata* And. Penang.  
*M. multifasciata* Kuhl. Singapore ! Penang.  
*Lygosoma anomalopus* Blgr. Penang.

- Lygosoma olivaceum* Gray Singapore! Penang.  
*L. singaporense* Singapore.  
*L. jerdonianum* Stol. Penang.  
*L. Bouringii* Gthr. Singapore.  
*L. albopunctatum* Gray. Singapore, Penang.  
*L. chalcides* L. Singapore, Penang.

## OPHIDIA.

- Typhlops lineatus* Boie. Singapore, Penang, Malacca.  
*T. braminus* Daud. Singapore! Penang.  
*T. bothriorhynchus* Gunther. Penang.  
*T. nigro-albus* D. & B. Singapore, Perak, Penang.  
*Python reticulatus* Schn. Singapore! Penang, Perak! Selangor!  
*P. molurus* L. Province Wellesley?  
*P. curtus* Schl. Singapore! Malacca, Selangor?  
*Cylindrophis rufus* Lawr. Singapore! Penang.  
*C. lineatus* Blanf. Singapore!  
*Xenopeltis unicolor* Reinh. Singapore! Penang!  
*Acrochordus javanicus* Hornst. Singapore, Penang, Pahang.  
*Chersydrus granulatus* Schn. Singapore! Penang.  
*Xenodermus javanicus* Reinh. Penang?  
*Polyodontophis geminatus* Boie. Singapore, Malacca.  
*P. sagittarius* Cant. ?  
*Xenochropis cerasogaster* Cant. Province Wellesley.  
*Tropidonotus trianguligerus* Boie. Singapore! Penang.  
*T. piscator* Schn. Singapore, Penang!  
*T. stolatus* L. Singapore.  
*T. vittatus* L. Penang.  
*T. chrysargus* Perak!  
*T. subminiatus* Schl. Penang, Perak.  
*T. maculatus* Edel. Malacca.  
*Macropisthodon flaviceps* D. & B. Perak.  
*M. rhodomelas* Boie. Singapore! Pahang!  
*Helicops schistosus* Daud. ?  
*Lycodon aulicus* L. Singapore! Penang.  
*L. effrenis* Cant. Penang.  
*L. subcinctus* Boie. Singapore! Penang, Kemaman!  
*Dryocalamus subannulatus* D. Singapore! Province Wellesley.  
*Zaocys carinatus* Gthr. Singapore! Perak.

- Zamenis korros* Schl. Singapore, Penang, Perak.  
*Z. mucosus* L. Singapore.  
*Z. fasciolatus* Shaw. Province Wellesley.  
*Xenelaphis hexagonotus* Cant. Singapore! Penang, Pahang!  
*Coluber porphyraceus* Cant. Singapore.  
*C. oxycephalus* Boie. Singapore, Penang, Pahang!  
*C. tæniurus* Johore! Selangor!  
*C. melanurus* Schl. Singapore! Province Wellesley, Penang.  
*C. radiatus* Schl. Singapore! Penang.  
*C. Hodgsoni* Singapore!  
*Gonyophis margaritatus* Ptrs. Singapore.  
*Dendrophis pictus* Boie. Singapore, Perak, Kedah, Selangor!  
*D. formosus* Boie. Singapore! Province Wellesley, Selangor!  
*Dendrelaphis caudolineatus* Gray. Singapore! Pahang! Penang  
 Perak.  
*Macrocalamus lateralis* Perak.  
*Simotes purpurascens* Schl. Singapore! Johore, Penang.  
*S. cyclocurus* Cant. Penang, Singapore!  
*S. octolineatus* Schn. Singapore! Perak.  
*S. signatus* Gthr. Singapore!  
*S. cruentatus* Gthr. Penang.  
*Ablabes tricolor* Schl. Singapore!  
*A. baliodeirus* Boie. Penang, Province Wellesley, Perak, Bujong  
 Malacca!  
*A. longicauda* Ptrs. Penang.  
*Pseudorhabdium longiceps* Cantor. Singapore, Penang, Perak.  
*Calamaria albiventer* Gray Penang.  
*C. sumatrana* Edel. Singapore.  
*C. leucocephala* D. & B. Singapore, Penang!  
*C. pavementata* D. & B. Penang! Province Wellesley.  
*Hypsirhina plumbea* Boie. Penang.  
*H. enhydria* Schn. Singapore, Penang.  
*H. Sieboldii* Schl. Province Wellesley.  
*Homalopsis buccata* L. Singapore! Malacca, Penang.  
*Cerberus rhynchops* Schn. Singapore! Penang, Selangor!  
*Fordonia leucobalia* Schl. Singapore! Penang.  
*Cantoria violacea* Gir. Singapore!  
*Hipstes hydrinus* Cant. Singapore, Penang, Kedah.  
*Dipsadomorphus multimaculatus* Boie. Penang.

- D. Gokool* Gray. Penang.  
*D. dendrophilus* Boie. Singapore, Penang, Kedah, Dinlings, Perak !  
*D. jaspideus* D. and B. Penang.  
*D. Drapiezii* Boie. Singapore ! Malacca.  
*D. cynodon* Boie. Singapore ! Province Wellesley, Malacca, Perak ! (Gunong Keledang).  
*Psammodynastes pulverulentus* Boie. Penang, Perak.  
*Eryophis xanthozona* Boie. Penang.  
*D. prasinus* Boie. Singapore ! Penang, Pahang !  
*D. rubescens* Gray. Penang.  
*Chrysopetea ornata* Shaw. Singapore ! Penang ! Kedah, Jelebu !  
*D. chrysochlora* Reinw. Singapore ! Penang.  
*Hydruis platurus* L. Singapore ! Province Wellesley.  
*Hydrophis cœrulescens* Shaw Penang.  
*H. Cantoris* Gthr. Penang.  
*H. fasciatus* Schn. Penang.  
*H. torquatus* Gthr. ?  
*Distira Stokesii* Gray Singapore !  
*D. Brugmansii* Boie. Penang.  
*D. cyanocincta* Daud. Singapore.  
*D. Jerdonii* Gray Penang.  
*Enhydris Hardwickii* Gray Singapore.  
*Enhydrina Valakadien.* Boie. Penang.  
*Aipysurus Eydouxi* Gray. Singapore.  
*Platurus colubrinus* Schn. Singapore ! Penang.  
*Bungarus fasciatus* Schn. Singapore ! Penang, Province Wellesley, Pahang ! Malacca !  
*B. candidus* L. Kedah, Penang.  
*B. flaviceps* Reinh. Penang, Province Wellesley.  
*Naja tripudians* Merr. Singapore ! Penang, Province Wellesley ; Kedah.  
*N. bungarus* Schl. Singapore ! Penang, Province Wellesley, Pahang ! Selangor ! Perak.  
*Callophis gracilis* Gray. Singapore, Penang.  
*C. maculiceps* Gthr. Province Wellesley.  
*Doliophis bivirgatus* Boie. Singapore ! Malacca, Dinlings ! Penang, Selangor ! Province Wellesley, Kedah.  
*D. intestinalis* Laur. Singapore, Penang, Malacca, Province Wellesley, Pahang !

*Haplopeltura Boa* Boie. Penang.

*Amblycephalus lavis* Boie. Malacca ?

*A. malaccanus* Ptrs. Malacca.

*Lachesis monticola* Gthr. Singapore, Penang.

*L. purpureomaculatus* Gray. Singapore ! Penang.

*L. gramineus* Shaw. Singapore ! Penang.

*L. sumatranus* Raffles. Singapore.

*L. Wagleri* Boie. Singapore ! Penang, Malacca, Perak ! Selangor ! Pahang !



## Notes.

---

### The name "Malayu."

The national name of the Malays is mentioned, if not for the first time in recorded history, at any rate with a distinct territorial denotation, as early as the 7th century of our era by I Tsing, a Chinese Buddhist pilgrim, in two of his works, the *Ta-t'ang-si-yu-Ku-fa-Kao-sêng-ch'uan* or "Memoirs of Eminent Priests who visited India and Neighbouring Countries to search for the Law under the Great T'ang Dynasty," and the "Record of the Buddhist Religion as practised in India and the Malay Archipelago."

This latter work, the original title of which is *Nan-hai-chi-Kuei-nai-fa-ch'uan*, literally "The Record of the Sacred Law, sent home from the Southern Sea," has been translated, together with part of the former, into English, by J. Takakusu, a Japanese scholar, and was published in 1896 by the Oxford Clarendon Press. The author, who visited the Malay Archipelago in the winter of A. D. 671-2 and remained for some time in Sumatra, speaks of the *Mo-lo-yu* country as being one of the islands of the South Sea in which Buddhism then prevailed. He fixes its position by telling us that it lay to the west of *Shih-li-fo-shih* (Sri Bhoja or Bhoja), which place appears to be certainly identified with the *San-bo-tsai* of other Chinese chroniclers and the *Sarbaza* of the Arabian geographers of the 9th century. I Tsing tells us that Sri Bhoja had, in his time or shortly before his visit, annexed the *Mo-lo-yu* country.

Sri Bhoja was at this time a great centre of Buddhism, and I Tsing's object in visiting it was to study the sacred Canon and the Sanskrit language. After a stay of six months, he went on to the *Mo-lo-yu* country and then to India, but about A. D. 688 he returned to Sri Bhoja, and remained there about six years, so that he had ample opportunity for becoming acquainted with the circumstances of the country. From other sources\* this

---

\* See especially Groeneveldt's "Notes on the Malay Archipelago," etc., Essays on Indo-China, etc. 2nd series, vol. 1.

place Sri Bhoja, *San-bo-tsai*, *Sarbaza*, etc., as it is variously called, has been identified with almost absolute certainty as being situated on the Palembang river in South-eastern Sumatra; and the *Mo-lo-yu* country can therefore be confidently regarded as placed immediately to the west or north-west, that is to say about the middle of Sumatra. I Tsing, who stayed in the *Mo-lo-yu* country for two months on his way to India, says that it was fifteen days' sail from Bhoja, the capital of Sri Bhoja; and it must have been situated approximately under the Equator, for in the middle of the eighth month and in the middle of spring the sun cast no shadow there at noon. Moreover it was half-way on the route between Bhoja and *Ka-cha* (a place in or near Achin or Kedah, more probably the former, as it was south of the country of the Naked People, *i. e.*, the Nicobar and Andaman islands). From *Ka-cha* ships sailed in thirty days to *Nagapatana* (Negapatam), and I Tsing himself took ship there for *Tamralipti* (Tamluk), a port near the mouth of the Hooghly.

It seems therefore that the *Mo-lo-yu* country was not at this time a purely inland State, but had a coast line on the Straits more or less opposite to where Malacca now stands.

The language of the *Mo-lo-yu* country was that which served as a *lingua franca* in the Archipelago generally, and was known to I Tsing and other Chinese authors as the K'un-lun language. This term was derived, apparently, from the Chinese name of Pulau Condor, on the same principle on which slaves from these regions are often mentioned in Chinese chronicles as *K'un-lun* slaves, from whatever part of the Archipelago they might have actually been imported. The reason seems to have been that the Pulau Condor people were the first of the Southern islanders to come into contact with the Chinese, who afterwards loosely extended the term to the inhabitants of the Archipelago generally. This appears to be the meaning of the explanation I Tsing gives when, speaking of the Archipelago as a whole and after enumerating some of the principal islands, he goes on to say, "They were generally known by the general name of 'Country of K'un-lun' since (the people of) K'un-lun first visited Kochin and Kwangtung."

That the language was really Malay appears from the fact that the "*pin-lang* fruit" is mentioned by I Tsing as being used

in the Sri Bhoja country and other islands of the Archipelago for chewing with nutmegs, cloves and Barus camphor, for the purpose of rendering the mouth fragrant. *Pin-lang* is of course the Malay word *pinang*, areca nut.

In I Tsing's time, it seems therefore that the Malay country *par excellence* was in Central Sumatra, a fact agreeing very well with native Malay tradition on the subject, which derives the origin of many of the Malays of the Peninsula from the old Central Sumatran State of Menangkabau.

The etymological signification of the national name *Malayu* has been a subject of much dispute. I Tsing does not throw any additional light upon it; but he makes it quite clear that the word had in his time a local significance, and denoted the particular region from which a large part of the Malays of the modern *Tanah Malayu* love to trace their origin.

C. O. Blagden.

---

### The Putri Gunong Ledang.

(FAIRY PRINCESS OF MT. OPHIR.)

The following extract from an essay written by a Malacca Chinese boy may be of interest to readers of the Journal of the Straits Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society. I give the boy's own words.

The aborigines of Malacca used to believe that Mt. Ophir was a sacred mountain. Mt. Ophir is also believed to be so by the Malays, as well as by most of the Strait-born Chinese. Since many years ago, neither Malays nor Chinese have ever reached the top of the mountain, where, as our ancestors say, there is plenty of gold strewn along the floor. Although some of the Europeans have been there, yet the natives have not believed it. It is said that there is a fairy who takes charge of the sacred mountain. In the morning, as the sun rises, the fairy is a beautiful girl playing near her well-built hut. At noon, as the sun is right over our head, the girl changes into a maiden; and in the evening, as the sun sets, the maiden becomes an old woman. The same thing happens every day.

There is also a sacred tiger possessed by the fairy as her sole guardian of the mountain. It always sits half-way down the mountain. As most of the uneducated are superstitious, they believe that there is also a kind of plant grown near the house of the fairy, and any one who gets a leaf from that plant and eats it, besides being always young and beautiful, will never die. Many of the ancient people of Malacca attempted to get some of the leaves, and many lost their lives in the attempts because of their absurdity.

This story was first told by a Malay who accidentally reached the top of the mountain. One day while cutting wood with some of his companions he was accidentally separated from them and was left alone in the forests. What was his alarm when he saw a tiger; and being unable to get rid of the wild beast, he fell on the ground and fainted. He was carried to the fairy, and being a worshipper, as people were in those days, he was well treated. He stayed there for several hours, and was told to pick some of the largest lumps of saffron and take them home. While he was walking the bag became heavier, and he then threw some of the lumps away. When he reached home he found that the saffron turned into gold. This is the story which the Malays as well as the Straits Chinese believe about Mt. Ophir or Gunong Leydang."

R. J. Wilkinson.

---

### Golden Flowers.

There was living in Singapore not many years ago a Chinaman in very poor circumstances, who possessed, however, a small garden, in which grew a plant of the Pandan Wangi (*Pandanus laevis*), a tree which is often cultivated for its scented leaves used for flavouring rice and for making a kind of *pot pourri* used at weddings. He supplied the tree liberally with manure, and one moonlight night he was surprised to see it bearing a red flower. Going to examine it next day, no flower was to be seen, but next night it was there again, and he climbed up and got it, and put it on a table in his house. On the

following morning he found it was changed into gold, and broke off a bit and took it off to sell. On returning, he found the bit he had broken off had grown again, and this continued till he became a very rich man. On his death the flower disappeared, and the family became comparatively poor again. The Pandan Wangi very rarely flowers (indeed I have never seen the flowers of it), and the male flowers are white and sweet-scented, like those of any other Pandanus.

Recently a Javanese who was in the Botanic gardens on a moonlight evening perceived on the stem of a wild fig-tree (*Ficus Miquelii*) at a height of about ten feet from the ground, a red flower about as big as a large marigold. Not knowing the peculiarity of the Gold flower, he went to call a companion to look at it, when it immediately vanished, nor has it reappeared. It seems that the gold flower objects to a crowd, and will only be visible to certain fortunate persons, and this cooly, by calling a companion to see it and not immediately seizing the flower, has missed his opportunity of becoming a wealthy man. It is hardly necessary to say that the flowers of the fig are enclosed in the fig itself, which is mistaken for the fruit by the natives, who imagine that fig-trees have no flowers at all but only fruits. And thus, as, like the Pandan, it has normally no flowers, it is just the kind of tree you would expect to find gold flowers on.

H. N. R.

---

### Remarks on the

### Rhinoceros Hornbill (*Buceros Rhinoceros*),

and some other species mentioned in Mr. Ridley's Paper on the Birds of the Botanical Gardens.

Writing of the Rhinoceros Hornbill in his interesting paper on Singapore Birds, Mr. Ridley says, "The beak and casque are naturally white, but during life are coloured orange and red. This is done by the bird itself, which every morning rubs its beak against a gland beneath its tail, whence exudes an orange-red liquid which colours the beak."

The gland (uropygial) is *above* and not *below* the tail; below is of course a *lapsus calami*. In a letter to Mr. Ridley I told him that I thought the red colour on the bill, though

fugitive, was natural to it, and not, like the yellow, put on by the bird. Mr. Ridley considered that both colours came from the oil-gland; so to settle the question I made a careful examination of the white, bleached beak of an old mounted specimen. The bill consists of a cellular bony core of extreme lightness encased in a thin covering of horn; the casque is entirely hollow, except for a mass of bony cells at the base. The horn of the outer covering is in thin flaky layers, and it is only the outer one of these which entirely loses colour in a stuffed specimen. If it be removed, the red colour is seen to be retained, though less vivid than in life, throughout the remaining layers of the horny casing. It appears, therefore, that either the outer layer of horn is naturally red and bleaches on the death of the bird, or that it is transparent when daily anointed with the uropygial oil, allowing the underlying red colour to show through, but becoming opaque in the dried specimen.

Probably the oiling of the bill, which is common to both sexes, is as much to keep the surface from cracking or becoming brittle and flaky as for decorative purposes.

*Ægithina tiphia*, Mr. Ridley describes as resembling a goldfinch in its plumage and habits. The resemblance in habits is not very apparent. Goldfinches are gregarious, frequent open country, and feed on seeds, principally on thistle-down; the Iora goes in pairs or singly, keeps chiefly to secondary jungle or low trees, and feeds on insects, mainly caterpillars.

*Turnix plumipes*. Describing the decoying of these quail, Mr. Ridley says, "A cock quail is put inside the cage." Surely, a hen? It is the hens that do the courting and the fighting in the genus *Turnix*. They are also the larger and most conspicuously coloured birds. I have seen numbers trapped in India and Ceylon with hen decoys, but never saw a cock used.

*Gallinago Sthenura*. The name Mr. Ridley uses arose from a misprint. "*Stenura*" is correct, and has been shown to be what Bonaparte originally wrote, referring (*stenos*, narrow) to the attenuated lateral tail feathers. But this is merely a matter of synonymy, the least interesting part of ornithology.

A. L. Butler.

NOTE. Mr. Butler's remarks are very interesting, and speak for themselves, so I need only refer to the fighting quails. Since hearing from him, I have met several quail-catchers in Sungei Ujong, and examining the decoy birds find that all were females. The Malays too told me they always used the females for fighting, and the males did not fight.

H. N. R.

---

### Bekin.

Regarding the Malay word "bikin" = to do, to make, etc.; —the use of which is so strongly deprecated, and the bastard origin of which is insisted upon by all authorities on the language—has the probability of its Persian origin ever been seriously considered? The word bears a striking resemblance to "bikun," the imperative of the common Persian verb "to do, to make," etc. If this origin could be established it would raise the word from its present obloquious position to one of quite classical respectability.

W. C.

---

### An insectivorous squirrel.

The swarming of a nest of termites is always interesting to watch on account of the numerous enemies which hasten to the spot to prey upon these helpless insects. Birds, chiefly bulbuls, robins, drongos and bee-eaters, are the usual assailants. Dragon-flies also dart to and fro through the swarm, and frogs and toads hasten from their retreats to devour those that fall on the ground. I was surprised, however, recently on one of these occasions to see a little squirrel (*Nanosciurus exilis*) creeping about on the ground and eagerly catching the insects. On my remaining quite motionless, it crept out of the bushes upon the road where it remained about two feet from me intent on its prey, which it ate wings and all, apparently with much enjoyment, and by the rustling in the bushes I judged there was at least one more, which I could not see, attacking the swarm.

H. N. R.

## Notes from Sarawak Museum.

### On a Fossil Tooth found at Bau, Upper Sarawak.

A molar tooth of the Indian elephant (*Elephas indicus*) was recently found in a small cave at Bau, Upper Sarawak, by a Chinaman, whilst washing for gold, and was handed over to me by Mr. Pawle of the Borneo Company, whose kindness in so doing, I beg to acknowledge here. The tooth is an undoubted fossil, as shown by a longitudinal section subsequently made, but since it was lying in a crevice in the limestone, not actually imbedded in rock, it is impossible to state with any degree of accuracy the exact horizon of the specimen. The limestone in this part of Sarawak is undoubtedly of comparatively recent origin, as shown by fossils collected by me; such characteristic shells as *Cerithium* and *Limopsis* being here abundant; the formation is honeycombed with caves, many of which were carefully explored in 1878-9 by the late Mr. A. H. Everett. His results were embodied in a report to the Royal Society (Proc. Roy. Soc. No. 203, 1880) and he there states it as his opinion, that it is unlikely that deposits of any great antiquity or interest will be found in this area; subsequent observations have justified and will, I think, continue to justify these words; the fossil tooth, the subject of this note, is interesting only because it proves conclusively that which formerly was argued inductively, *viz*:— that the Indian elephant was once an indigenous inhabitant of Borneo. In Mr. C. Hose's "Mammals of Borneo," *Elephas indicus* is included as an indigenous species; but there is little doubt that the few individuals now existing in North Borneo have sprung from some pairs which were introduced some years ago, certainly within the memory of living man. These pairs were presented by a Sultan of Pahang to the Sultan of Brunei or Sulu (for on this point accounts differ), and after they had been kept in semi-captivity for a year or two, were turned loose into the jungle. Considering the low rate of breeding of elephants it is not surprising that their present distribution in the island of Borneo is so extremely local. It is also worthy of note that the Kyans at the head of the Rejang and Baram rivers, areas in which the rhinoceros and wild buffalo



occur, are not only ignorant of the existence of the elephant both by personal observation or by hearsay, but have no word in their language for that animal. Fossil remains of various species of elephants have been found in the Pliocene and Pleistocene deposits of many countries, but *Elephas indicus* itself has not been shewn to have any great antiquity, nor do I attempt to shew it now from the fragment before me. Borneo was separated from the Asiatic continent in quite recent times, and it is not impossible that the elephant lingered on in the newly-formed island for some length of time. That the species was once indigenous to Borneo is proved now for the first time and beyond all manner of doubt.

*R. S. Shelford.*

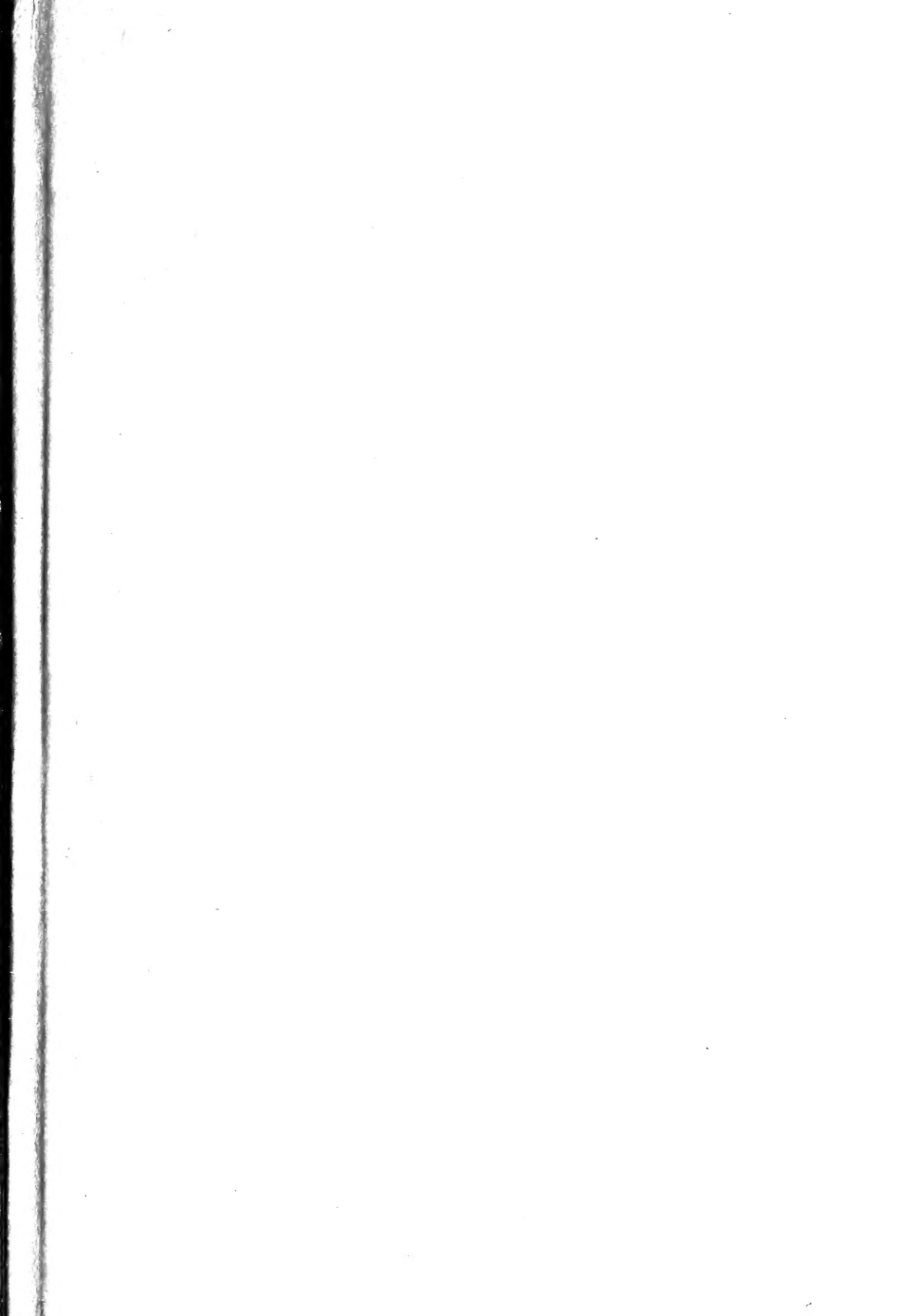
7455











SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION LIBRARIES



3 9088 01309 9601